OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WARNING! (IF EQUIPPED)

The vehicle is equipped with a device of the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL which calls emergency services. Any self-or unauthorized interference in the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL in vehicle systems and its components, installing of equipment which is not recommended by vehicle manufacturer and/or in authorized HYUNDAI dealer can cause incorrect operation (of the device of) the system Pan-European eCall or UAE eCALL making erroneous calls, causing failure of the device (in cars) in case of traffic accident or other accidents, when you need emergency care. This may be dangerous and threaten your life!

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of Contents

1. Foreword 1

2. Vehicle Information 13

Exterior overview (Front view) 13
Exterior overview (Rear view) 14
Interior overview 15
Center console overview 18
Steering wheel control overview 21
Engine compartment overview 22
Dimensions 26
Engine 27
Bulb wattage 28
Tires and wheels 29
Load and speed capacity tires (for Europe) 30
Air conditioning system 31
Vehicle weight and luggage volume 32
Recommended lubricants and capacities 34
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 37
Vehicle certification label 38
Tire specification and pressure label 39
Engine number 40
Air conditioner compressor label 41
Declaration of conformity 42
Importer information (for Europe) 43
Manufacturer Information for Antenna 44
Fuel label 45
Open source software notice 46

3. Seats and Safety system 47

Important safety precautions 47
Seats 49
Seats warmers 87
Air ventilation seats 90
Seat belts 92
Child Restraint System (CRS) 103
Airbag - supplemental restraint system 125
Active hood lift system 148

4. Instrument Cluster 153

Instrument cluster 153

Cluster display 184
Vehicle settings (infotainment system) 189

5. Convenience Features 191

Accessing your vehicle 191
Fingerprint authentication system 198
Door locks 201
Advanced rear occupant alert (ROA) 208
Theft-alarm system 213
Integrated Memory System (IMS) 215
Steering wheel 218
Mirrors 224
Windows 236
Dual wide sunroof 243
Hood 250
Power tailgate 252
Smart tailgate 259
Fuel filler door 262
Head-up display (HUD) 266
Exterior lights 269
High Beam Assist (HBA) 277
Interior lights 281
Wipers and washers 286
Manual climate control system 292
Automatic climate control system 304
Windshield defrosting and defogging 319
Climate control additional features 323
Storage compartment 328
Interior features 333
Exterior features 351
Infotainment system 354

6. Driving Your Vehicle 359

Before driving 359
Engine Start/Stop button 361
Automatic transmission 366
Dual clutch Transmission 377
Braking system 389
Four Wheel Drive (4WD) 408
Idle Stop and Go (ISG) 413

Smart ISG system 418
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD) 420
Drive mode integrated control system (4WD) 423
Active air flap 426
Special driving conditions 427
Winter driving 430
Trailer towing 434
Vehicle weight 442

7. Driver Assistance System 443

Driver assistance system notice 443
Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA) 444
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 476
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 485
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 498
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 505
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe) 509
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 516
Forward Attention Warning (FAW) 523
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 528
Cruise Control (CC) 530
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 535
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 556
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 562
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 568
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 582
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 587
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 595
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 606
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 613
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist (PCA) 621
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) 629
Declaration of conformity 643

8. Emergency situations 653

Hazard warning flasher 653
In case of an emergency while driving 654
If the engine does not start 655
Jump starting 656
If the engine overheats 660

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 662
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 669
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 678
Towing 686
Emergency commodity 691
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe) 693
UAE eCall System (For UAE) 700

9. Maintenance 707

Engine compartment 707
Maintenance services 709
Owner maintenance 710
Scheduled maintenance services 712
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 725
Engine oil 728
Engine coolant 731
Brake fluid 734
Washer fluid 735
Air cleaner 736
Cabin air filter 739
Wiper blades 741
Battery 745
Tires and wheels 750
Fuses 758
Light bulbs 771
Appearance care 783
Emission control system 791

1. Foreword

Foreword

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicles controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI Motor Company

CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed in the "**Recommended lubricants and capacities**" section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2024 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

Safety messages

Your safety, and the safety of others are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING, and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation that if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Fuel requirements

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

Never use leaded fuel.

The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and may damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Leaded

if equipped

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol or methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10 % ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10 % ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue to use any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Using other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issues caused by the use of these fuels or fuel additives may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Using MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance issues caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0 % vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7 % weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) must not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Using fuel additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (refer to the "**Scheduled maintenance services**" section in chapter 9).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

NOTICE

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents or other additives to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle must not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.
- In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome sound, navigation alerts, or warning sounds) may be generated from the interior speakers and amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai factory parts. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the "**Reducing the risk of rollover**" driving guidelines, in chapter 6 of this manual.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 mi.), you may add to the performance, economy, and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long time, either fast or slow. Differing engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy, engine performance, and engine oil consumption may differ depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 mi.). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) of operation.

Returning used vehicles (for Europe)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

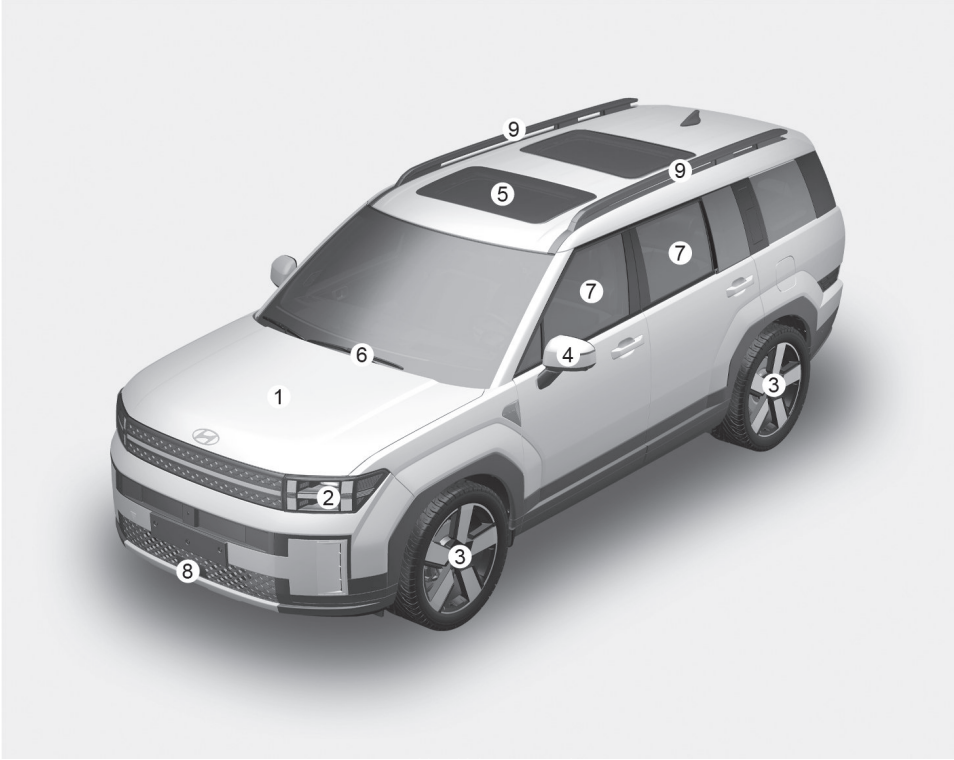
Information

EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

2. Vehicle Information

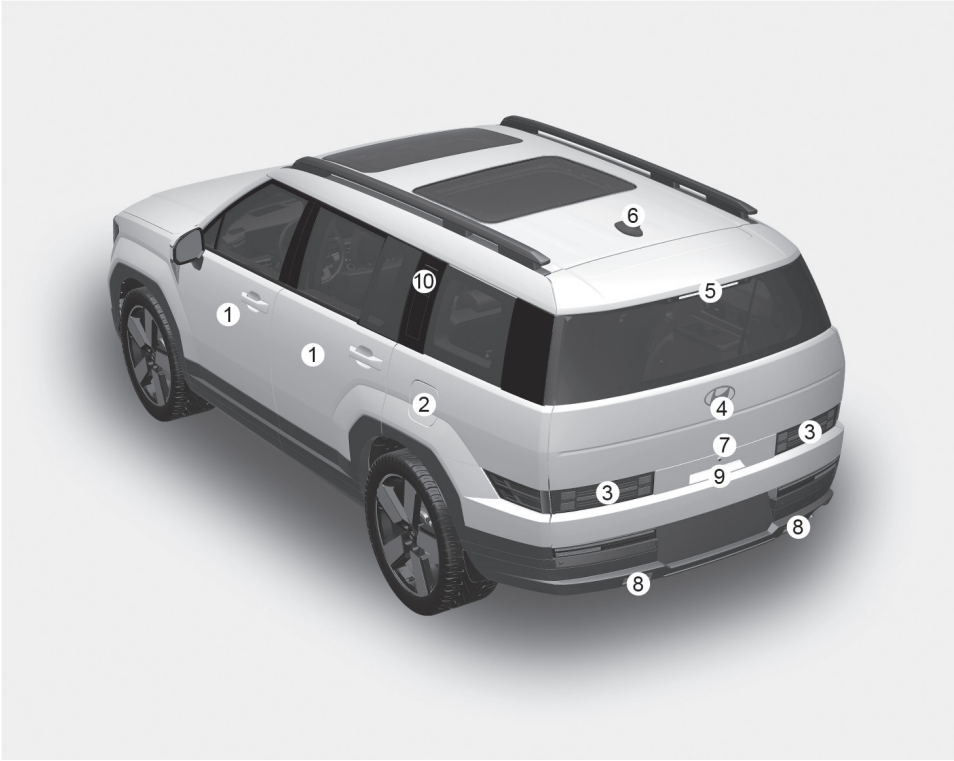
Exterior overview (Front view)



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Hood 250
2. Headlight 269, 772
3. Tires and wheels 750
4. Outside rearview mirror 231
5. Dual sunroof 243
6. Front windshield wiper blades 286, 741
7. Windows 236
8. Front radar 444
9. Roof rack 351

Exterior overview (Rear view)

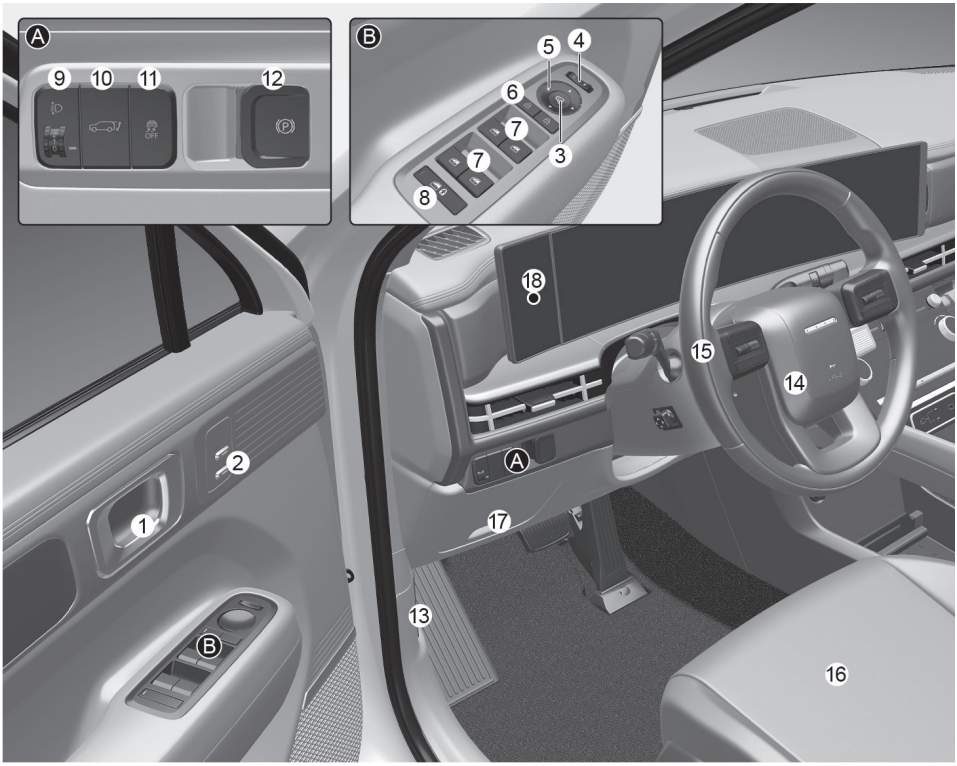


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door 201
2. Fuel filler door 262
3. Rear combination light 269, 777
4. Tailgate 252
5. High mounted stop light 780
6. Antenna 354
7. Wide-rear view camera 587
8. Backup light 777
9. Tailgate open/close button 252, 259
10. Hidden type assist handle 352

Interior overview

Left-hand drive

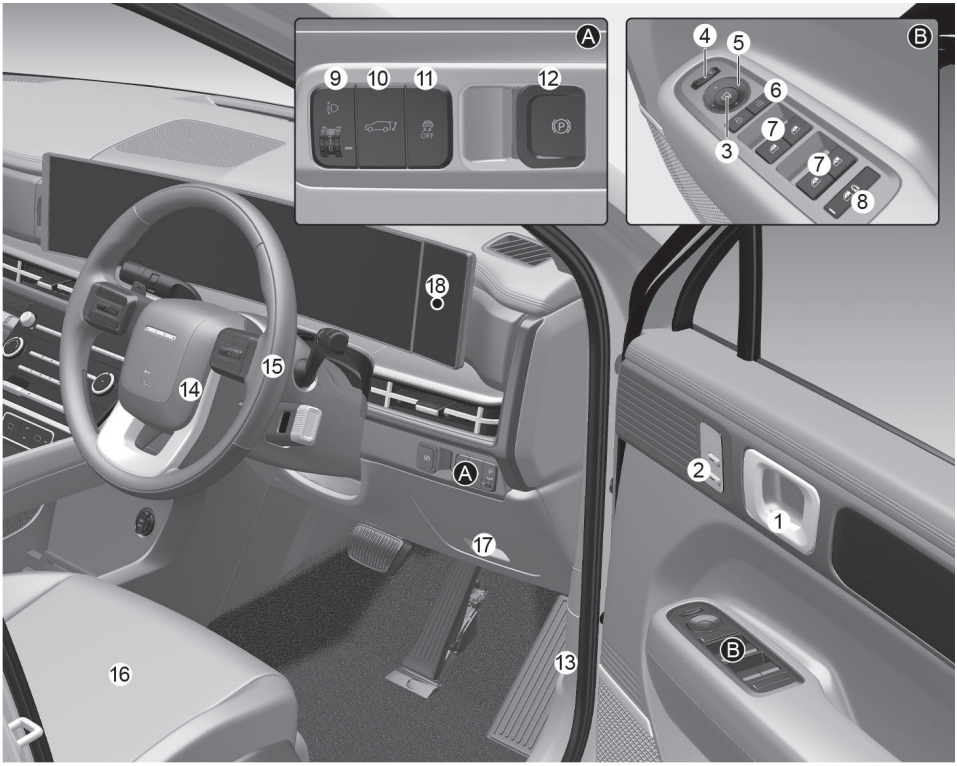


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle 203
2. Integrated Memory System 215
3. Outside rearview mirror folding button 233
4. Outside rearview mirror control selection button 232
5. Outside rearview mirror control switch 232
6. Central door lock button 203
7. Power window switches 237
8. Power window lock button, Electronic child safety lock button 240, 205
9. Headlight leveling device 273
10. Tailgate open button 252, 259
11. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button 398
12. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 390
13. Hood release lever 250
14. tilt/telescopic steering 218
15. Steering wheel 218

16. Seats..... 49
17. Instrument panel fuse..... 758
18. Fingerprint authentication system..... 198

Right-hand drive



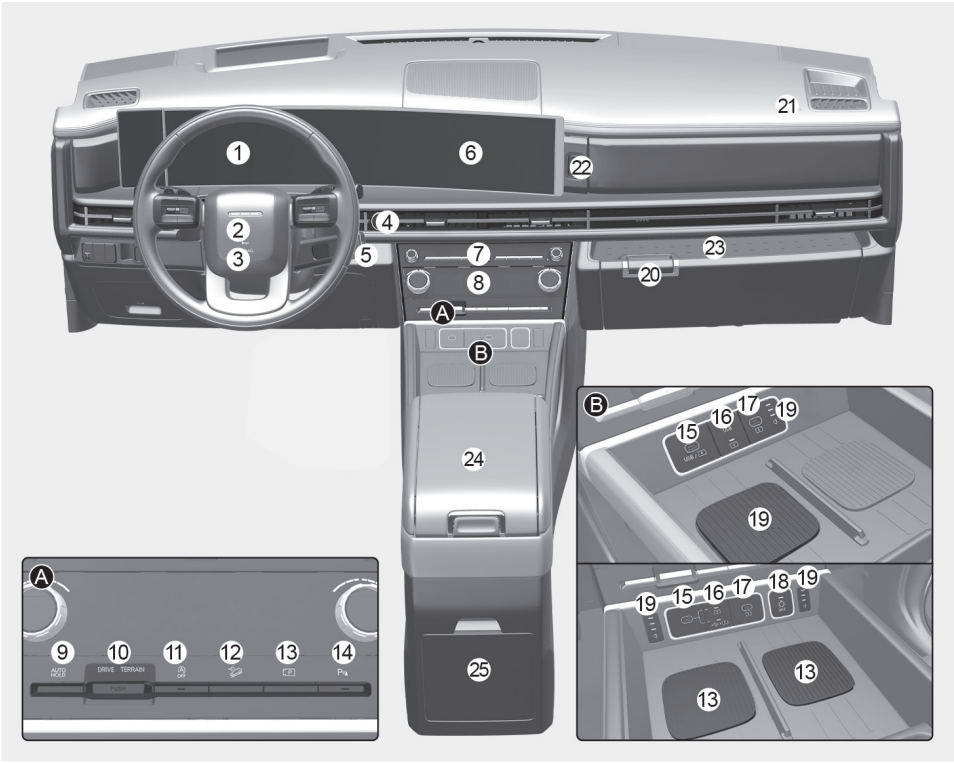
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle 203
2. Integrated Memory System 215
3. Outside rearview mirror folding button 233
4. Outside rearview mirror control selection button..... 232
5. Outside rearview mirror control switch..... 232
6. Central door lock button 203
7. Power window switches 237
8. Power window lock button, Electronic child safety lock button..... 240, 205
9. Headlight leveling device..... 273
10. Tailgate open button 252, 259
11. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button 398
12. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch 390
13. Hood release lever 250

14. tilt/telescopic steering....218
15. Steering wheel....218
16. Seats....49
17. Instrument panel fuse....758
18. Fingerprint authentication system....198

Center console overview

Left-hand drive

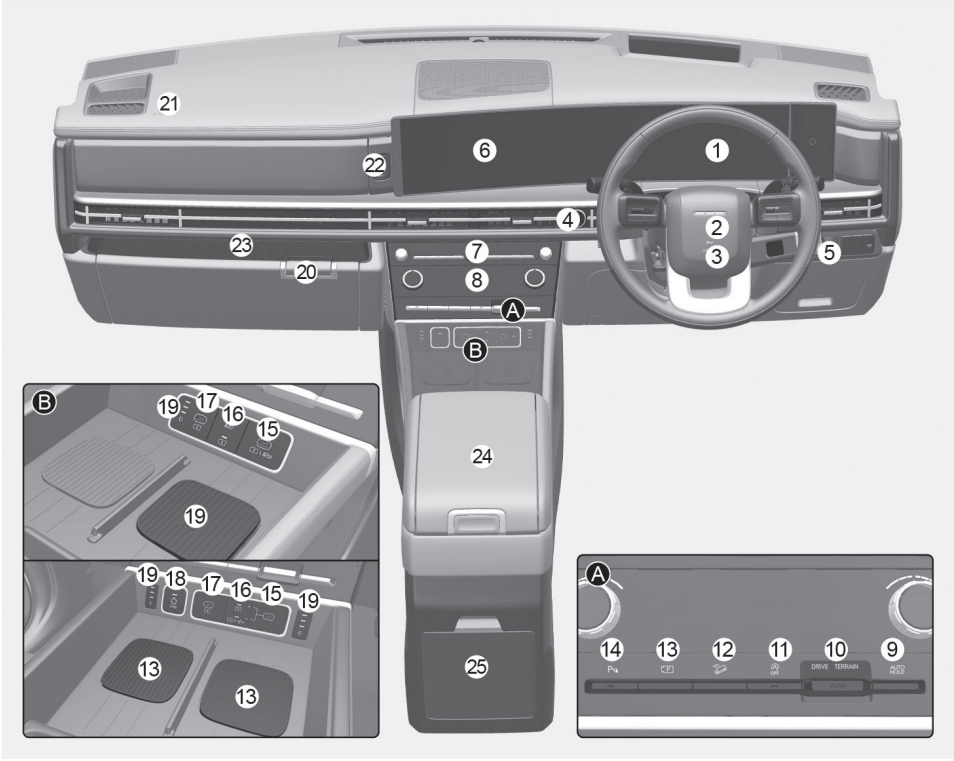


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Instrument cluster 153
2. Horn 222
3. Driver's front airbag 129
4. Engine Start/Stop button 361
5. Rotary gear shift dial 366, 378
6. Infotainment system 354
7. Hazard warning flasher switch 653
8. Manual climate control system, Automatic climate control system 292, 304
9. Auto Hold button 393
10. Terrain mode, Drive mode integrated control system 410, 420, 423
11. ISG (Idle Stop and Go) OFF button 413
12. DBC (Downhill Brake Control) button 403
13. Parking/View button 583
14. Parking Safety button 613, 621
15. USB Port, USB Charger 339, 356

16. USB Port convert button..... 344
17. USB Charger..... 339
18. UV-C sterilizer system..... 335
19. Wireless smartphone charging Indicator light, Wireless smartphone charging system..... 341
20. Glove box..... 329
21. Passenger's front airbag..... 132
22. passenger's seat multi tray..... 329
23. Passenger's seat open tray..... 330
24. Two-way multi console..... 328
25. Sliding tray..... 331

Right-hand drive

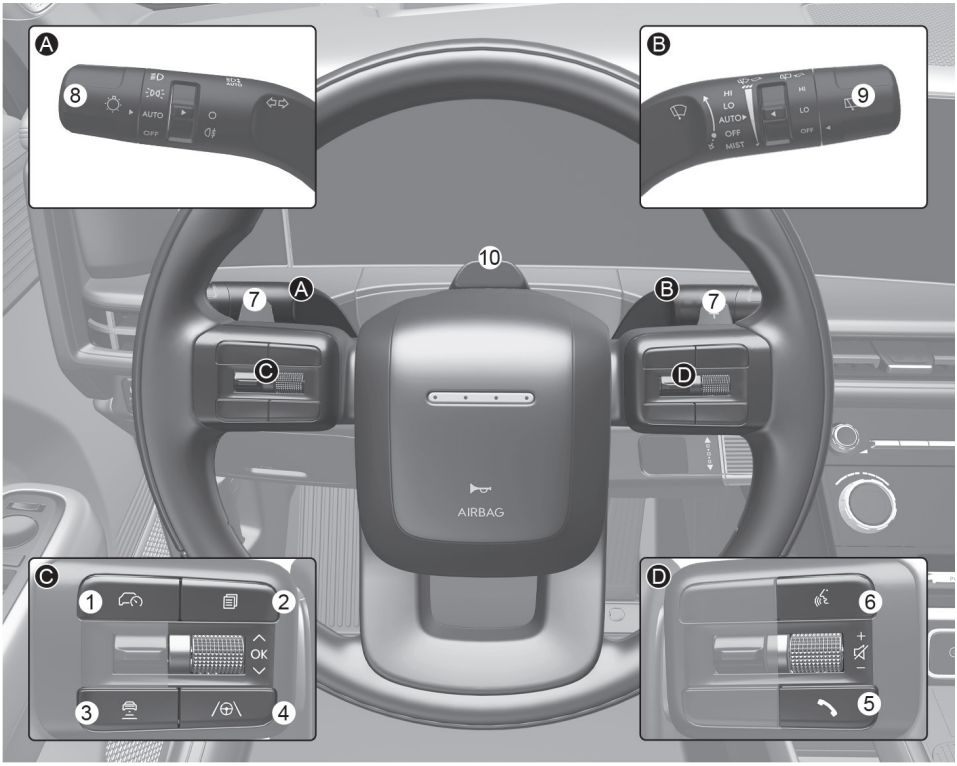


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Instrument cluster 153
2. Horn 222
3. Driver's front airbag..... 129
4. Engine Start/Stop button..... 361
5. Rotary gear shift dial 366, 378
6. Infotainment system 354

7. Hazard warning flasher switch 653
8. Manual climate control system, Automatic climate control system 292, 304
9. Auto Hold button 393
10. Terrain mode, Drive mode integrated control system..... 410, 420, 423
11. ISG (Idle Stop and Go) OFF button..... 413
12. DBC (Downhill Brake Control) button..... 403
13. Parking/View button..... 583
14. Parking Safety button..... 613, 621
15. USB Port, USB Charger..... 339, 356
16. USB Port convert button..... 344
17. USB Charger..... 339
18. UV-C sterilizer system..... 335
19. Wireless smartphone charging Indicator light, Wireless smartphone charging system..... 341
20. Glove box..... 329
21. Passenger's front airbag..... 132
22. passenger's seat multi tray..... 329
23. Passenger's seat open tray..... 330
24. Two-way multi console..... 328
25. Sliding tray..... 331

Steering wheel control overview

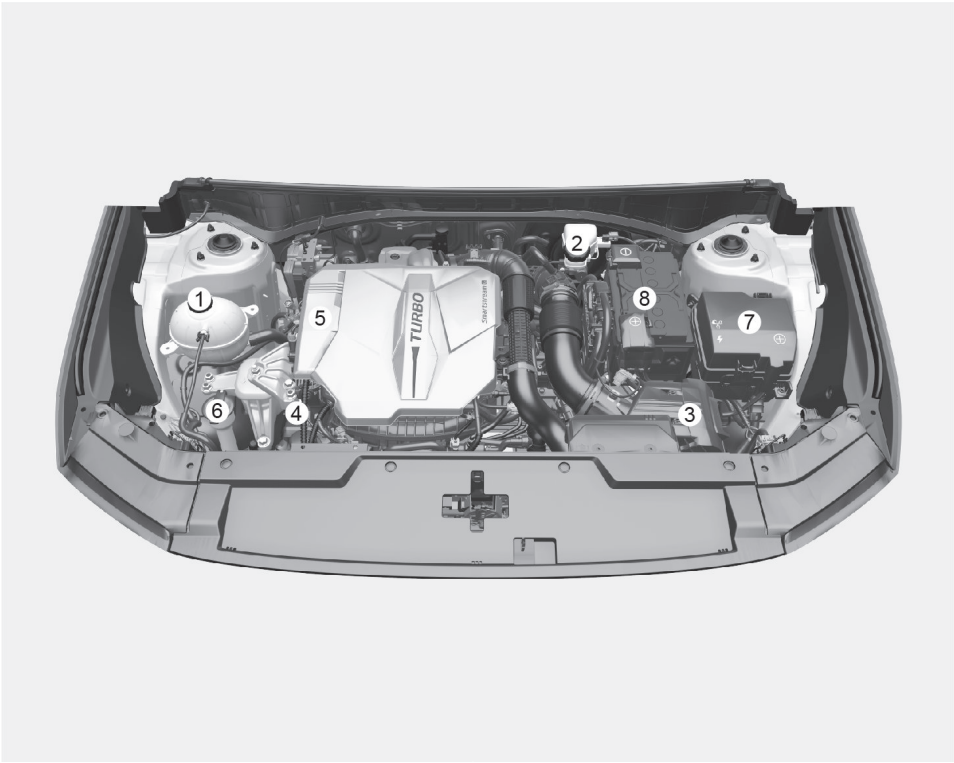


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Driving Assist button 539
2. Cluster display controls button 184
3. Vehicle Distance button..... 539
4. Lane Driving Assist button 478
5. Bluetooth® hands-free phone button 357
6. Voice recognition button 358
7. Paddle shifter 375
8. Lighting control lever 286
9. Wiper and washer control lever 286
10. In-cabin camera..... 523

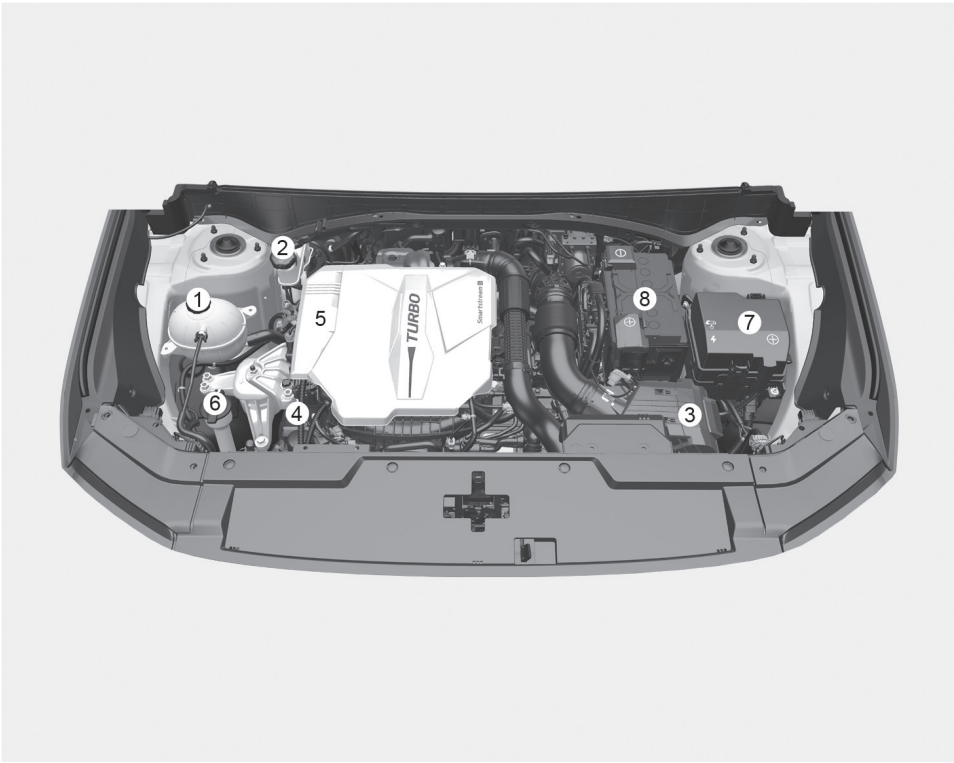
Engine compartment overview

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI/Left-hand drive



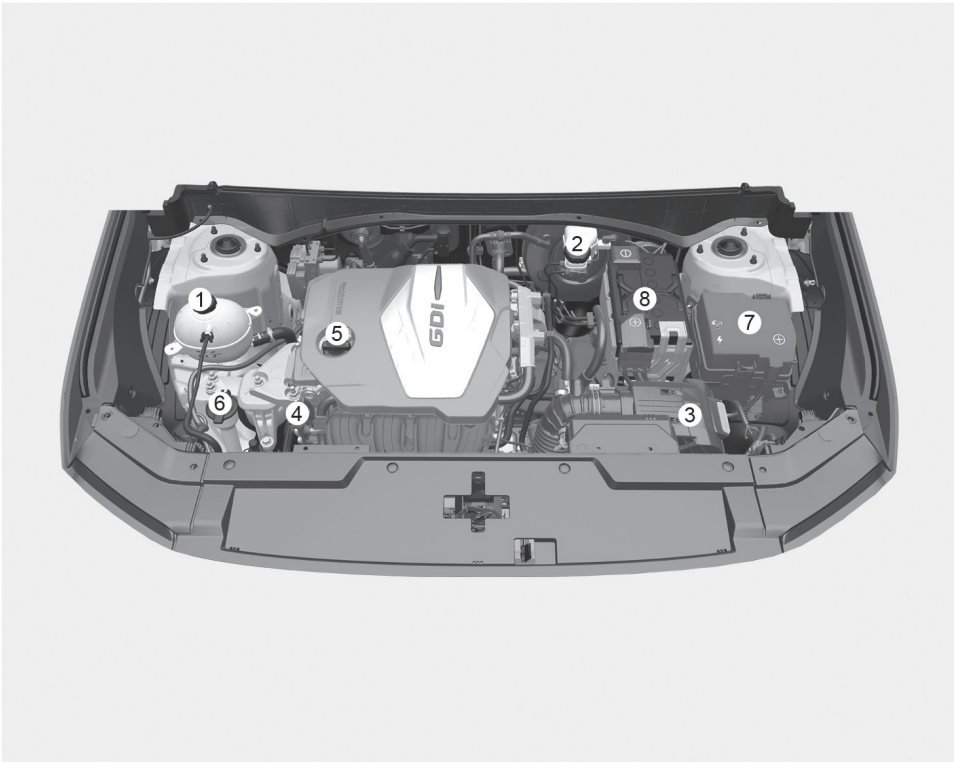
The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 731
2. Brake fluid reservoir 734
3. Air cleaner 736
4. Engine oil dipstick 728
5. Engine oil filler cap 728
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 735
7. Fuse box 760
8. Battery 747



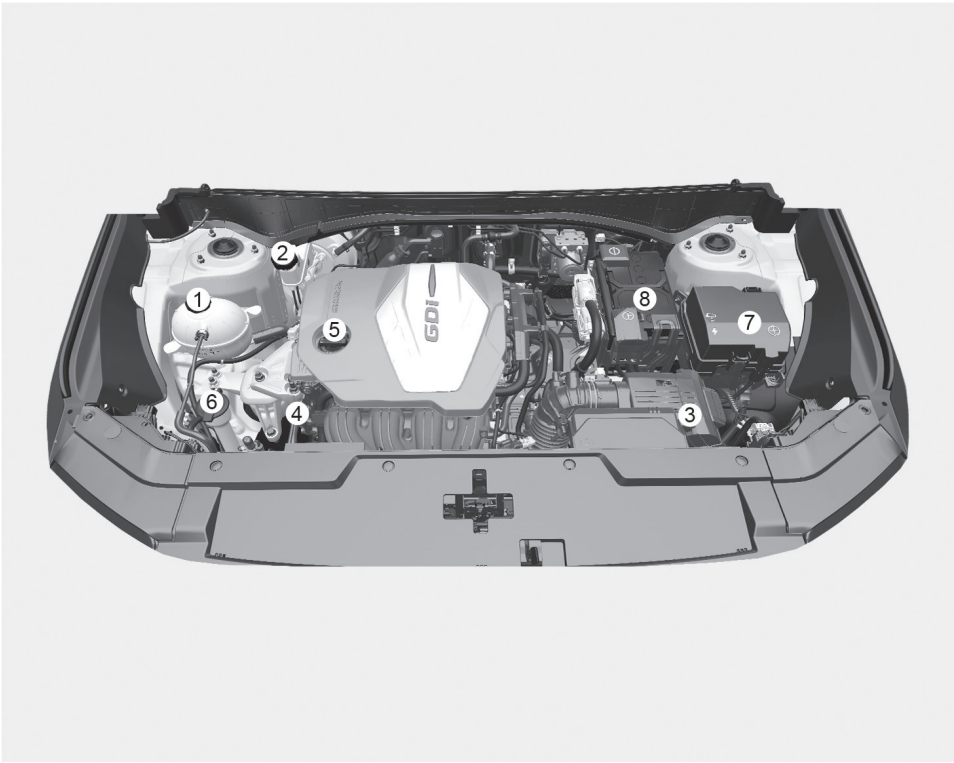
The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 731
2. Brake fluid reservoir 734
3. Air cleaner 736
4. Engine oil dipstick 728
5. Engine oil filler cap 728
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 735
7. Fuse box 760
8. Battery 747



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 731
2. Brake fluid reservoir 734
3. Air cleaner 736
4. Engine oil dipstick 728
5. Engine oil filler cap 728
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 735
7. Fuse box 760
8. Battery 747



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 731
2. Brake fluid reservoir 734
3. Air cleaner 736
4. Engine oil dipstick 728
5. Engine oil filler cap 728
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 735
7. Fuse box 760
8. Battery 747

Dimensions

Items		mm (in.)
Overall length		4,830 (190.16)
Overall width		1,900 (74.80)
Overall height	Roof	1,720/1,730*1
	Roof rack	1,770/1,780*1
Front tread	235/60 R18	1,646 (64.80)
	255/45 R20	1,637 (64.45)
	245/45 R21	1,643 (64.69)
Rear tread	235/60 R18	1,656 (65.20)
	255/45 R20	1,647 (64.84)
	245/45 R21	1,653 (65.07)
Wheelbase		2,815 (110.82)

*1: Calligraphy Line (if equipped)

Engine

Engine	Displacement cc (cu. in)	Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G2.5 GDI	2,497 (152.4)	88.5 x 101.5 (3.5 x 4)	1-3-4-2	4
Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	2,497 (152.4)	88.5 x 101.5 (3.5 x 4)	1-3-4-2	4

Bulb wattage

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Headlight	Low	LED	LED
		High	LED	LED
	Turn signal light		LED	LED
	Position light		LED	LED
	Daytime running light		LED	LED
Rear	Stop light		LED	LED
	Tail light		LED	LED
	Turn signal light	Type A	LED	LED
		Type B	PY21W	21
	Backup light		W16W	16W
	License plate light		LED	LED
	High mounted stop light		LED	LED
	Fog light		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamp		LED	LED
	Personal lamp		LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamp		LED	LED
	Glove box lamp		LED	LED
	Two-way muiti console lamp		LED	LED
	Mood lamp		LED	LED
	Cargo area lamp		LED	LED

Tires and wheels

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N ·m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	235/60 R18	7.5J X 18	240 (35)	240 (35)	255 (37)	275 (40)	11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	255/45 R20	8.5J X 20	240 (35)	240 (35)	255 (37)	275 (40)	
	245/45 R21	8.5J X 21	250 (36)	250 (36)	255 (37)	275 (40)	
T-spare tire (if equipped)	T135/80 D18	4.0B X 18	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	420 (60)	

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.

  Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7 °C (12 °F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tire inflation pressures may differ depending on changes in elevation (about 10 kPa (2.4 psi) for every kilometer (or mile) elevation change). If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tire inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tire(s).

CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Load and speed capacity tires (for Europe)

Items	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity	
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h
Full size tire	235/60 R18	7.5J X 18	107	975	V	240
	255/45 R20	8.5J X 20	105	925	V	240
	245/45 R21	8.5J X 21	104	900	W	270
T-spare tire (if equipped)	T135/80 D18	4.0B X 18	104	900	M	130

*1: LOAD INDEX
*2: SPEED SYMBOL

Air conditioning system

Item	Weight of volume		Classification
Refrigerant g (oz.)	Front	625 (22.05) ± 25 (0.88)	R-1234yf
	Front + Rear	800 (28.22) ± 25 (0.88)	
	Front	675 (23.81) ± 25 (0.88)	R-134a
	Front + Rear	850 (29.88) ± 25 (0.88)	
Compressor lubricant g (oz.)	Front	100 (3.52) ± 10 (0.35)	PAG
	Front + Rear	190 (6.70) ± 10 (0.35)	

We recommend that you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

Vehicle weight and luggage volume

Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)				
Item	Smartstream G2.5 GDI		Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	
	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
5-Seater	2,445 (5,390)		2,590 (5,709)	
6-Seater	2,500 (5,511)		2,630 (5,798)	2,650 (5,842)
7-Seater	2,550 (5,621)		2,630 (5,798)	2,650 (5,842)

Luggage volume ℓ (cu ft.)		
Item	5-Seater	6,7-Seater
VDA (MIN.)	725 (25.60)	642 (22.67)
VDA (MAX.)	2,046 (72.25)	1,963 (69.32)

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer (for Europe)

The following table indicates the maximum trailer weight for your vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum allowable trailer weight. The maximum trailer weight includes the weight of the trailer, any cargo, and equipment or items attached to the trailer. The towing load in excess of these limits can seriously affect vehicle steering and performance, and may damage the engine and drivetrain.

Item		Smartstream G 2.5 GDI		Smartstream G 2.5 T-GDI	
		2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
		AT	DCT	AT	DCT
Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.)	With brake system	2,000 (4,409)			
	Without brake system	750 (1,653)			
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.)		100 (220)			

Item	Smartstream G 2.5 GDI		Smartstream G 2.5 T-GDI	
	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
	AT	DCT	AT	DCT
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm (in.)	1,175 (46.25)			

Any additional weight, cargo, or accessories in your vehicle will reduce the maximum trailer weight and corresponding tongue load limits.

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Lubricant</th><th>Volume</th><th colspan="2">Classification</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Engine oil *1*2
(drain and refill)
Recommends
</td><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G2.5 GDI</td><td rowspan="2">5.8 ℓ (6.13 US qt.)</td><td>For Middle East*3</td><td>5W-30, ACEA A5/B5*4</td></tr>
<tr><td>Except Middle East</td><td>0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 *7</td></tr>
<tr><td>Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI</td><td>5.8 ℓ (6.13 US qt.)</td><td>ALL</td><td>SAE 0W-30, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6*7</td></tr>
<tr><td>Automatic transmission fluid</td><td>Smartstream G2.5 GDI</td><td>6.5 ℓ (6.8 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2">SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Hyundai Genuine ATF SP4M-1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Dual clutch transmission fluid</td><td>Cooling oil</td><td>3.3-3.4 ℓ (3.4-3.6 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2">GS WDCTF HD G (GS CALTEX)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control oil</td><td>2.45-2.5 ℓ (2.58-2.64 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2">GS WDCTF HD H (GS CALTEX)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Coolant</td><td>9.13 ℓ (9.65 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2">Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Rear differential oil (4WD)*5</td><td>0.53-0.63 ℓ (0.56-0.66 US qt.)</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/85 (Recommended SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W85 or equivalent)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Transfer case oil (4WD)*5</td><td>THETA3-2.5 GDI</td><td>0.62-0.68 ℓ (0.66-0.72 US qt.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>THETA3-2.5 TGDI</td><td>0.47-0.52 ℓ (0.50-0.55 US qt.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Brake fluid*6</td><td>As needed</td><td colspan="2">DOT-4</td></tr>
</table>

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Fuel	67 ℓ (70.8 US gal.)	Refer to the "**Fuel requirements**" section in chapter 1.

*1: Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on page **Recommended SAE viscosity number**Recommended SAE viscosity number.
*2: Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.
*3: Middle East includes India, Livia, Algeria, Iran, Morocco, Sudan, Tunisia and Egypt.
*4: Requires <ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
*5: If the transfer case/rear differential is submerged, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI genuine products to replace the differential oil.
*6: To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications.
*7: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

NOTICE

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flow ability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers											
Temperature		°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
		(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Smartstream G2.5 GDI	For Middle East, India,		5W-30								

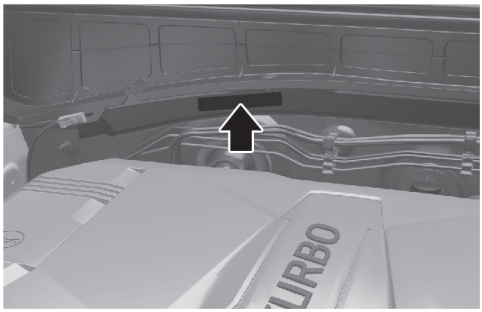
Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers		
	Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	
	Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	0W-20
Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	All	0W-30



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

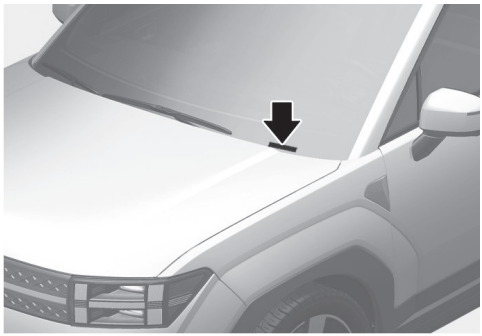
Vehicle identification number (VIN)

if equipped



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the engine compartment frame and back side of the engine.



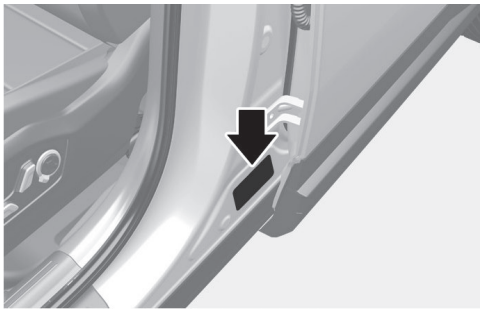
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside. (if equipped)

Vehicle certification label

Type A (if equipped)

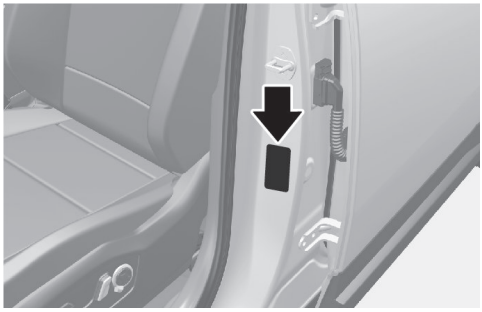


Type B (if equipped)



The vehicle certification label attached on the left front seat side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tire specification and pressure label

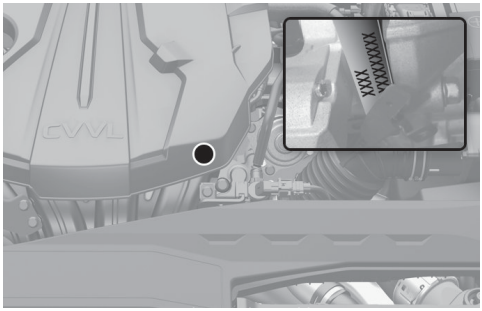


The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

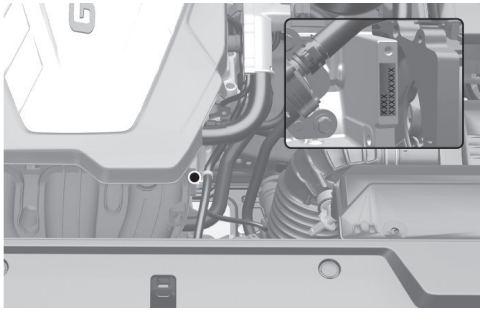
The tire label located on the left front seat side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

Engine number

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI

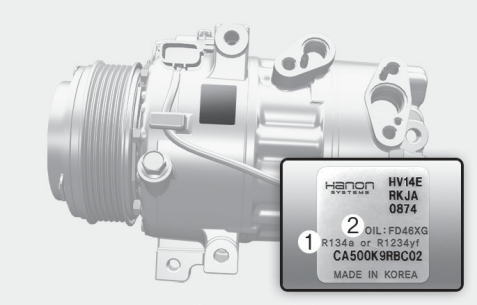


Smartstream G2.5 GDI



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Declaration of conformity

if equipped



The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows:

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

Importer information (for Europe)

Hyundai Motor Europe GmbH
Kaiserleipromenade 5, 63067 Offenbach, Germany
T +49 (0) 69 27 1472 -0
www.hyundai.com/eu

Manufacturer Information for Antenna

- Winnercom Co.
  - Address: 1000 Great West Road, Brentford, TW8 9DW, UK
- Ace Technologies
  - Address: 47 Wynwards Road, Swindon, SN254ZP, UK
- INFAC Elecs
  - Address: Unit 6, Benford Court, Warwick, CV34 5DA, UK
- Molex
  - Address: Molex B.V., Ascent 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Farnborough, GU14 6XW, UK

Fuel label

if equipped

Gasoline engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- Octane rating of unleaded gasoline
  1 RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2 (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
  - This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- For further details, refer to the "**Fuel requirements**" section in chapter 1.

Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website

https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

3. Seats and Safety system

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the primary concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- Set up your mobile devices (I.e. MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Never drink or take drugs and drive

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not let your friends drink or take drugs and drive.

Control your speed

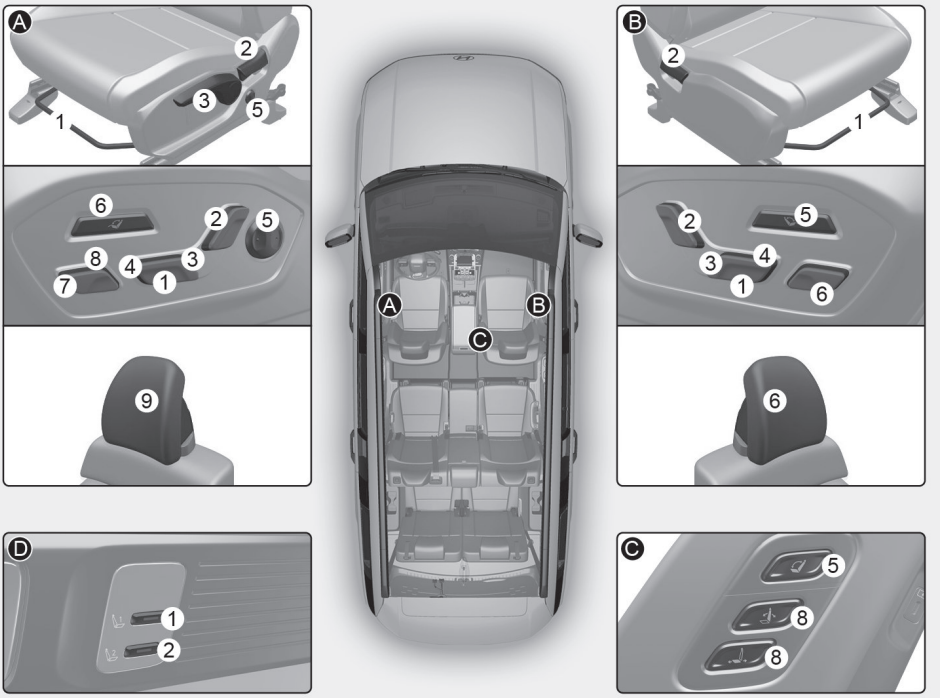
Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

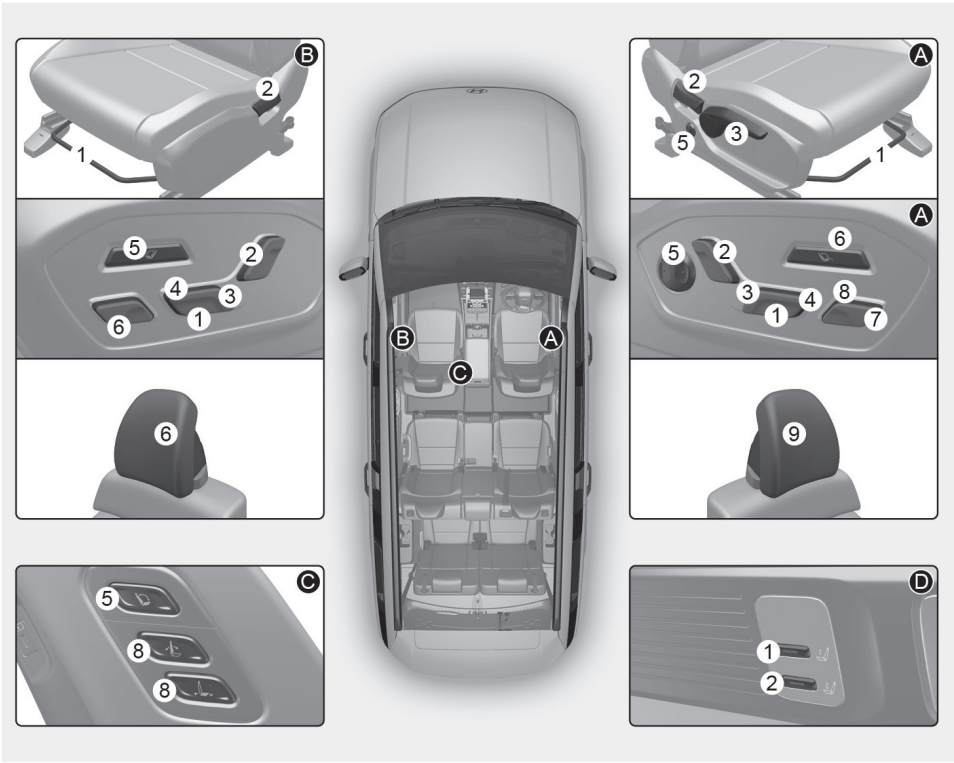
Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Seats

Left-Hand drive



Right-Hand drive



Driver's seat [A]

1. Forward or rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion angle (if equipped)
5. Lumbar support (if equipped)
6. Relaxation comfort seat switch (if equipped)
7. Leg support (if equipped)
8. Seat cushion extension (if equipped)
9. Headrest

Front passenger's seat [B], [C]

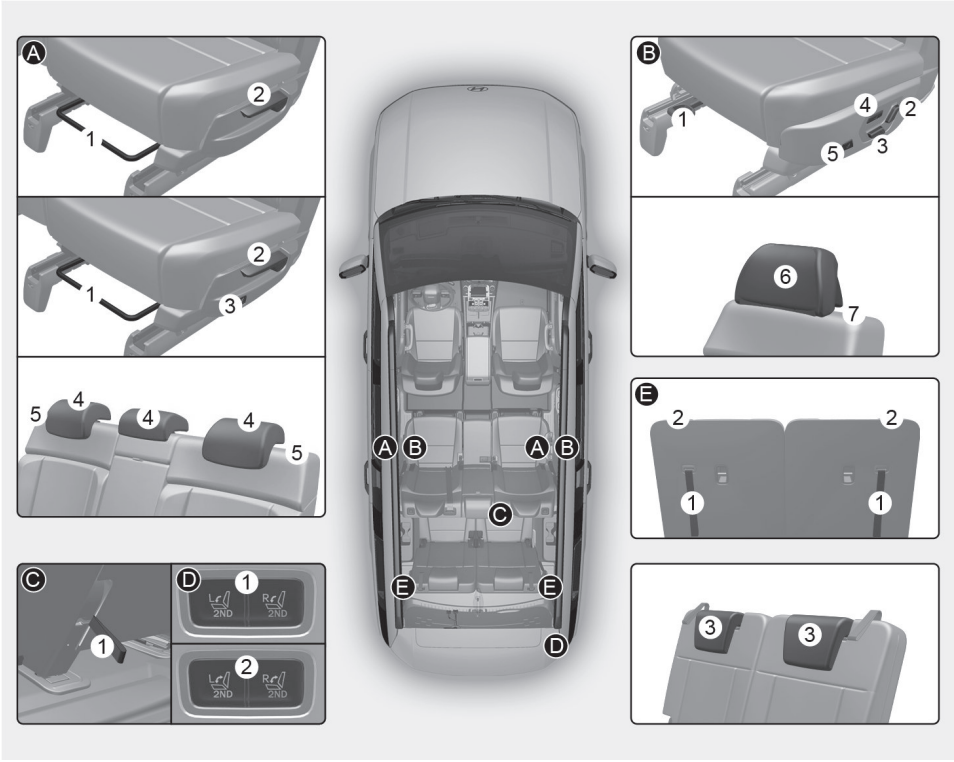
1. Forward or rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat height (if equipped)
4. Seat cushion angle (if equipped)
5. Leg support (if equipped)

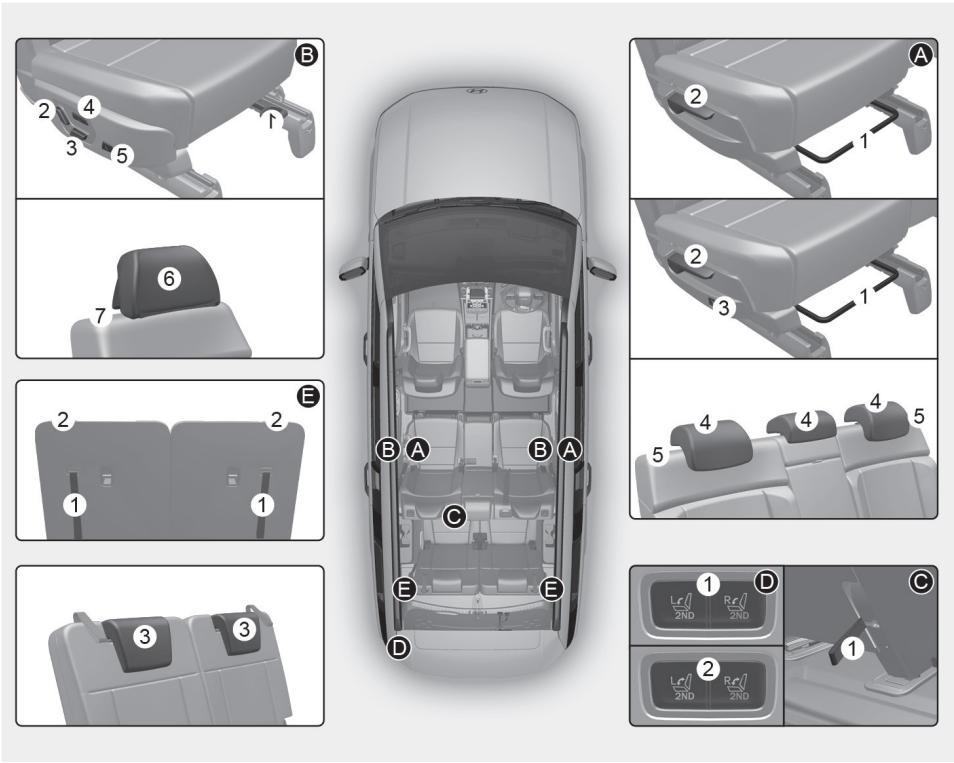
6. Relaxation comfort seat switch (if equipped)
7. Headrest
8. Front passenger's walk-in switch (if equipped)

Driver's seat [D]

1. Integrated memory system (if equipped)

Left-Hand drive





2nd row seat (5, 7-seater) [A]

1. Forward or rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. 3rd row seat walk-in switch (7-seater)
4. Headrest
5. 3rd row seat walk-in switch (7-seater)

2nd row seat (6-seater) [B]

1. Forward or rearward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion angle (if equipped)
4. Relaxation mode switch (if equipped)
5. Sliding unlocking switch
6. Headrest
7. 3rd row seat walk-in switch

2nd row seat [C]

1. 3rd row seat walk-in strap

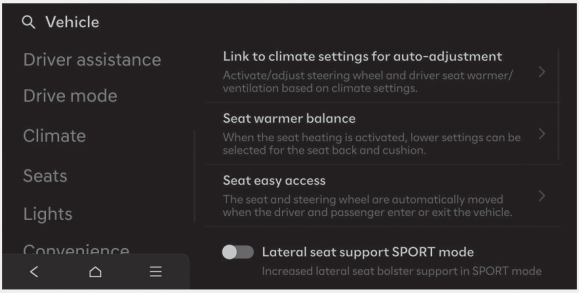
Cargo area [D]

1. 2nd row seat remote folding switch (5, 7-seater)
2. 2nd row seat remote folding/unfolding switch (6-seater)

3rd row seat [E]

1. Seatback remote folding/unfolding strap
2. Seatback angle
3. Headrest

Infotainment system



Select **Settings > Vehicle > Seats** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you may use various convenience functions.

- Heated/Ventilated features
  - Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat): The seat temperature is automatically controlled.
  - Seat heater balance: When the seat heater is on, you may lower the seat heater (warmer) setting, or may turn the seat heater off for either the seatback or seat cushion.
- Seat easy access
  - Driver seat easy access: The distance (Normal/Extended/Off) the seat automatically moves when the driver enters or leaves the vehicle may be selected.
- Seat position change alert: When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and airbags when in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Never place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Never use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- Never allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

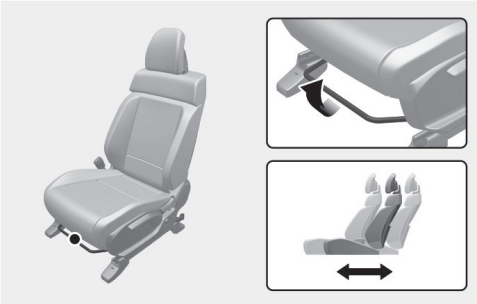
To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Manual adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1 Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2 Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3 Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

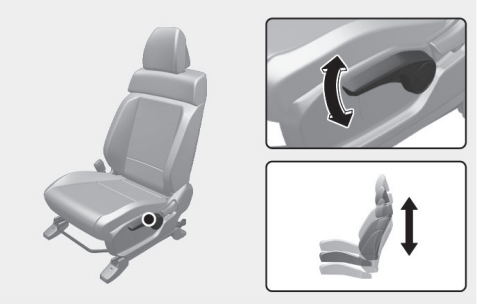
1 Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.

2 Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.

3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat cushion height adjustment

if equipped



To change the height of the seat cushion:

1 Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.

2 Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Power adjustment

if equipped

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

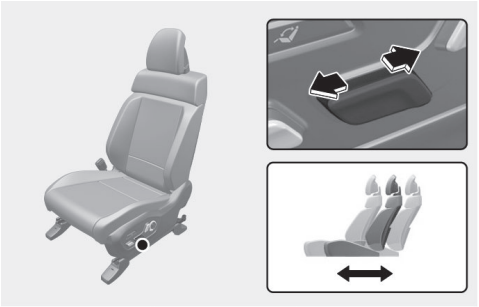
NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has moved as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats for longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

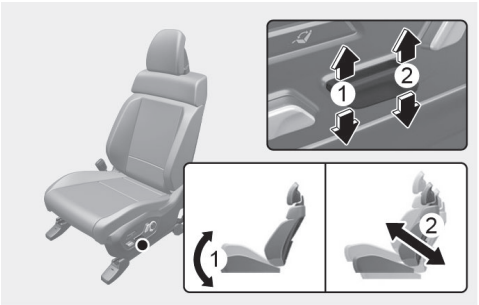
Forward and rearward adjustment



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1 Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2 Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion tilt/height adjustment



- **Seat cushion tilt (1)**
  To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

- **Seat cushion height (2)**

  To change the height of the seat cushion:

  Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

  Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

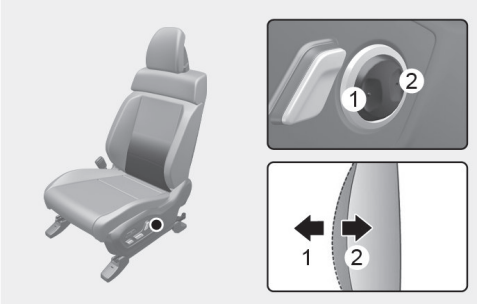
Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

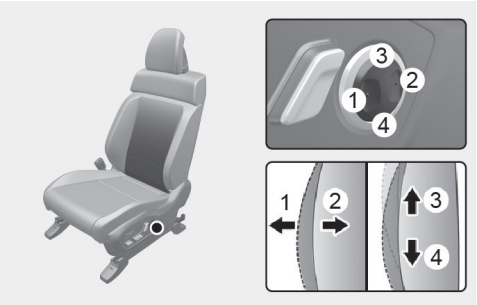
Lumbar support



To adjust the lumbar support (Type A):

1 The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.

2 Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.



To adjust the lumbar support (Type B):

1 Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

2 Press switch (3) or (4) to move the support position up or down.

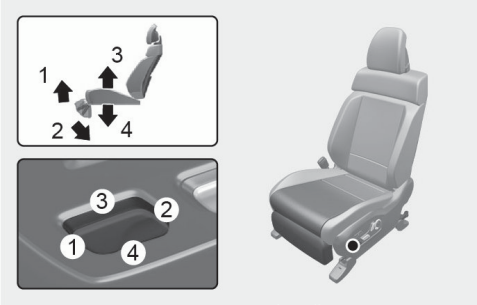
3 Release the switch once the lumbar support reaches the desired position.

CAUTION

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

Leg support adjustment

if equipped



Push the control switch forward (1) to raise the leg support.

Push the control switch rearward (2) to lower the leg support.

Push the control switch upward (3) to raise the cushion support.

Push the control switch downward (4) to lower the cushion support.

CAUTION

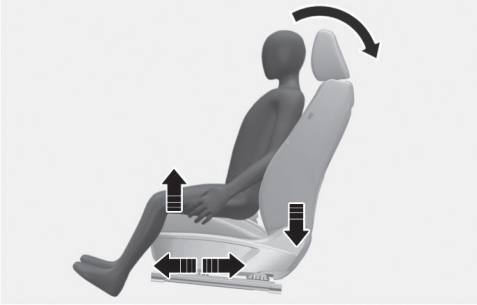
Do not sit or place heavy objects on the Leg support. It may damage the system.

WARNING

- When lowering or raising the Leg support, be careful not to have your hands or legs caught under the front seats or other surrounding parts of the Leg support. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Do not allow children to adjust the switch. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Make sure that the leg support do not interfere with each other while adjusting. The body parts or objects may be damaged if it is caught in the interference.

Relaxation comfort seat

if equipped



Relaxation comfort seats help distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat helps relieve fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.

Information

Press the auto return button to return to the original seat position after operating the Relaxation comfort seat.

Using the seat adjustment switch other than the auto return button may restrict the downward cushion movement.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:

- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Seat belts may not operate normally due to the lack of adherence between the shoulder belts and the body.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

Using the relaxation comfort seat

Front passenger's side seat switch



Relaxation comfort seat switch



To activate relaxation comfort seat

Press the switch (1) for more than 0.5 seconds while satisfying the relaxation operating conditions. The seat moves to the relaxation position.

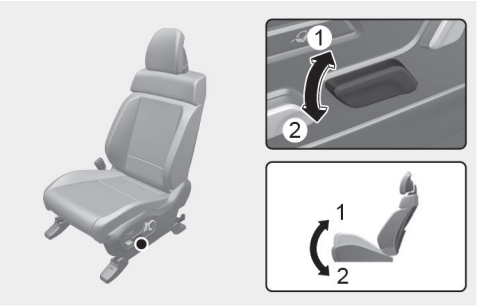
When relaxation comfort seat is activated:

- The seat cushion moves forward or rearward automatically.
- The seat cushion and seatback angle are adjusted.

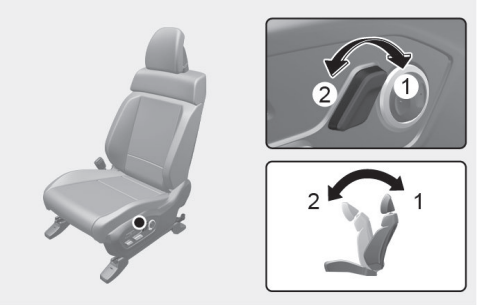
In the following situation, an alarm appears when the infotainment system is on and the relaxation comfort seat deactivates.

- When the gear is not in P (Parking).
- When the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h (1.8 mph).
- When the rear seat belt is fastened

You can adjust the seat by using the seat adjustment switches.



- Pull up the front of the switch (1) to adjust the cushion to the desired position.
- Push down front of the switch (2) to adjust the cushion to the desired position.



- Pull the upper part of the switch rearward (1) to adjust the seat back to the desired position.
- Push the upper part of the switch forward (2) to adjust the seat back to the desired position.

Even when the relaxation comfort seat is operated by others, the additional adjustment is possible by pressing relaxation comfort seat switches.

Returning to the original seat position

Press the front portion of the switch (2) for more than 0.5 seconds while the seat is in the relaxation comfort seat position, the seat return backs to the original position.

- The driver seat returns to the original position when the gear was in P (Park).
- Passenger seat returns to the original position.

In the following situation, the relaxation comfort seat does not return to the original position.

- When the gear is not in P (Park). (only for driver's seat)
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (1.8 mph) (only for driver's seat)
- When the driver's seat Integrated Memory System is reset. (if equipped)

NOTICE

When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, reset the Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after resetting the Integrated Memory System, we recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Do not use the seat switches simultaneously. It may damage the seat system.

Saving front passenger seat position

To set the desired position for the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to your preferred position and then quickly press the front portion of the relaxation switch (2) three times consecutively.

Information

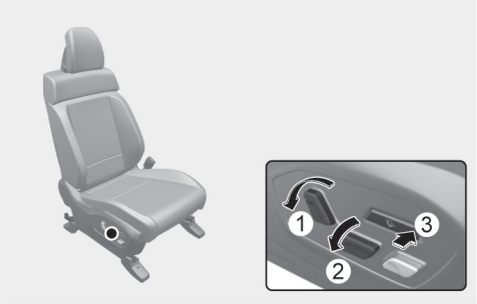
- Only use the relaxation switch to stop using relaxation and return to the original position. The seat cushion may not move downward if you use other seat switches.
- The 2nd row seats may change its position when the relaxation function is used.

Resetting the Relaxation mode

- **For driver's seat**

Refer to the "**Integrated Memory System (IMS)**" section in chapter 5.

- **Front passenger's seat**



If the Relaxation mode is not functioning properly, follow the steps below to reset:

1 Press the following switches for about 5 seconds at the same time.
   - Push the seatback angle control switch rearward (1).
   - Push the seat height switch downward (2).
   - Press the front portion of the relaxation switch (3).
2 The seatback angle and seat cushion angle will automatically adjust in sequence.
3 Resetting is completed when all adjustments are made. If the seat control switch is operated. the resetting procedure may stop.

For more information on resetting the 2nd row seat, refer to the "**2nd row seat adjustment**" section in this chapter.

NOTICE

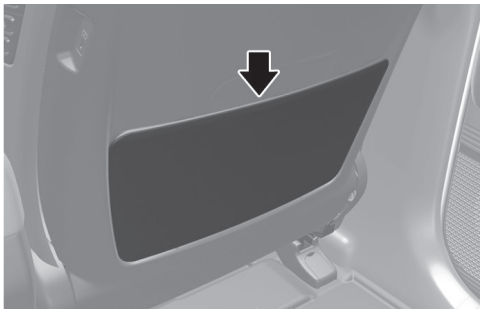
- If resetting stops before before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure. The use of Relaxation mode may be limited if resetting has not been completed.
- Before resetting the Relaxation mode, make sure there are no objects on or around the front passenger's seat.

Information

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

Seatback pocket

if equipped



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seats

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Adjusting the seats
  - NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat may suddenly move and may injure the passenger.
  - Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- Folding the seats
  - Do not fold the seatback when the seat is occupied (for example, passenger, pets or luggage). It may injure the passenger or pet, or damage the luggage.
  - Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
  - Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
  - When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.
- Loading cargo
  - Make sure the engine is off, the gear shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever or shift dial is inadvertently pressed or rotated to another position.
  - When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while adjusting the seats.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Rear seat belts

  Before folding the seatback, insert the seat belt buckle in the holder between the seatback and cushion. And insert the seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.

- Cargo

  Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

WARNING

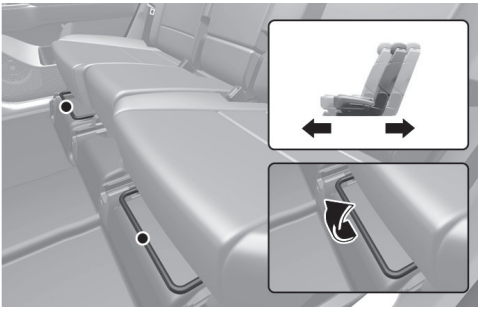


- If the tailgate is pushed down to close it when a passenger's head is not against a properly adjusted headrest or a tall person is seated, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Be careful when closing the tailgate with passenger's seated on the third row seat. If the passenger's head is not properly against an adjusted headrest or a tall person is seated, the tailgate may hit the passenger's head, which could cause injury.

2nd row seat adjustment

Forward and rearward adjustment (5, 7-Seater)



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1 Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2 Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3 Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

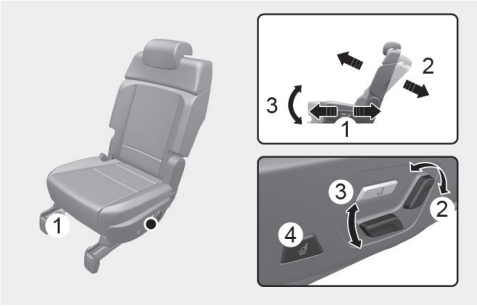
Seatback angle adjustment (5, 7-Seater)



To recline the seatback:

1 Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2 Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

Forward and rearward angle adjustment (6-Seater) (1)



To move the seat forward or rearward:

1 Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2 Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3 Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjusting the seatback angle (6-Seater) (2)

Push the control switch forward or rearward.

Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Seat folding/unfolding (6-Seater) (2)

With the door open, the seatback will recline when you pull the upper portion of seatback switch (2) for more than a second while the seatback is folded down toward the front and the plate is not locked in the seat belt buckle of the 2nd row seat. Pull the upper portion of seatback switch (2) backward for more than 1 second to unfold the seatback.

Using the switch while folding/unfolding the seatback may stop the operation. The operation will resume once you use the switch again.

Seat cushion angle adjustment (6-Seater) (3)

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

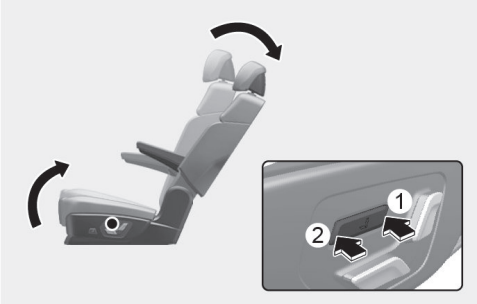
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Forward and rearward adjustment (6-Seater) (4)

1 Press the sliding unlock switch (4) to release.
2 Move the seat forward or rearward to the desired position.
3 The seat will automatically lock in place after a short period.
4 Gently shake the seat to make sure the seat is locked in place.

Information

The sliding unlock feature will not operate when the vehicle is moving over a certain speed.



Press the rear portion of the Relaxation mode switch (1) for more than 0.5 seconds.

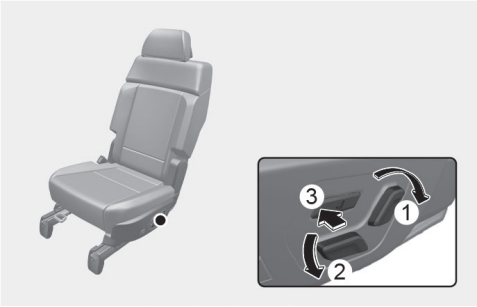
- The front part of the seat cushion rise and the seatback angle is adjusted to rearmost position.
- When the seat adjustment switch is used while the seat is being adjusted by the relaxation mode, the relaxation mode stops.

Press the front portion of the Relaxation mode switch (2) for more than 0.5 seconds while the seat is in the relaxation comfort seat position, the seat return backs to the original position.

Information

When the relaxation mode is activated in the second row seat on the front passenger side, the front passenger seat may be adjusted to a specific position (if equipped).

Resetting the Relaxation mode



If the Relaxation mode is not functioning properly, follow the steps below to reset:

1 Press the following switches for about 5 seconds at the same time.
   - Push the seatback angle control switch rearward (1).
   - Push the seat cushion tilt switch downward (2).
   - Press the front portion of the relaxation switch (3).
2 The seatback angle and seat cushion angle will automatically adjust in sequence.

3 Resetting is completed when all adjustments are made. If the seat control switch is operated. the resetting procedure may stop.

NOTICE

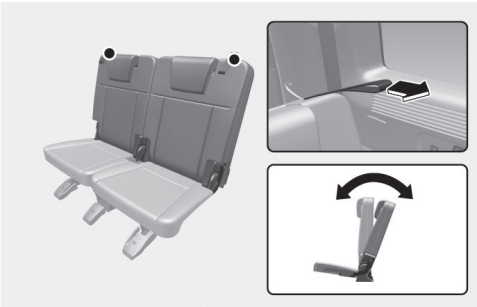
- If resetting stops before before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure. The use of Relaxation mode may be limited if resetting has not been completed.
- Before resetting the Relaxation mode, make sure there are no objects on or around the front passenger's seat.

Information

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

3rd row seat adjustment

Seatback angle adjustment

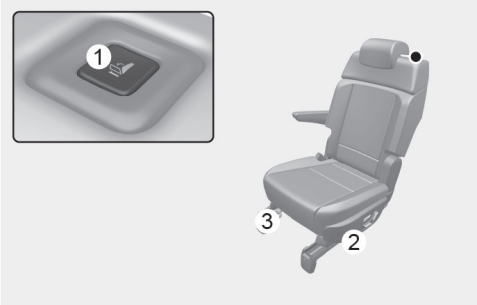


1 Pull up the seatback recline strap.
2 Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3 Release the strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The strap MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

Walk-in switch

6-Seater





To get in or out of the 3rd row seat:

1 Store the 2nd row seat belt in the storage holder.

2 Press the 3rd row seat access switch (1) located at the top of the 2nd row seatback. The seatback will fold, and the seat will move forward slightly.

If necessary, slide the 2nd row seat forward after pressing the sliding unlock switch (2) or slide the 2nd row seat forward while pulling the front lever (3) of the seat cushion.

3 Hold the seat to safely get in or out of the 3rd row seat.

4 After getting in or out of the 3rd row, adjust the position of the 2nd row seat and press the 3rd row seat access switch (1). The seatback will return to its initially set position.

Walk-in switch may not operate properly when:

- When the 2nd row seat belt is fastened
- When the vehicle is moving more than 3 km/h (1.8 mph)
- When the gear is not in P (Park)

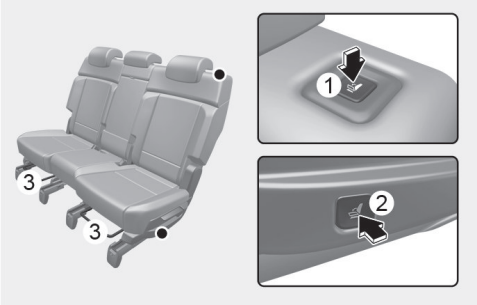
WARNING

When getting out of the 3rd row seat after folding and sliding the 2nd row seat, make sure the vehicle is at a complete stop. Use the switch when any passengers on the 2nd row have left the vehicle and press the switch to move the 2nd row seat forward.

Never press the button to fold the seat whenever there is a passenger in the 2nd row or someone is getting off the vehicle. A sudden change in a seat may result in injury.

7-Seater





To get in or out of the 3rd row seat:

1 Store the 2nd row seat belt in the storage holder.

2 Press either the 3rd row seat access switch (1) located at the top of the 2nd row seatback or the 3rd row seat access switch (2) on the outer side of the 2nd row seat. Then the seatback will fold and the seat will move forward slightly.

   If necessary, pull the lever at the front of the seat cushion (3) and push the 2nd row seat forward.

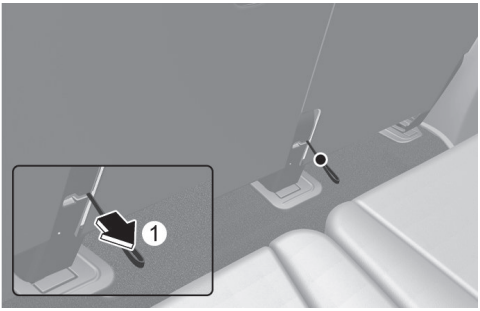
3 Hold the seat to safely get in or out of the 3rd row seat.

4 After accessing or exiting the 3rd row, adjust the position of the 2nd row seat, and have the seatback to the upright position.

WARNING

When folding and sliding the 2nd row seat for 3rd row seat access, ensure the vehicle is completely stopped. Only operate the switch after any occupants or passenger of the 2nd row seat have disembarked. Do not press the button to fold the seat if someone is seated or disembarking from the 2nd row seat, as sudden seat movement may result in injury.

WARNING



- If the walk-in switch does not work, pull the strap (1) located on the lower left side of the seat. Then you can move the 2nd row seat forward.
- Never attempt to pull the strap (1) while the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured. Use only the strap when the walk-in switch does not work.

Folding the rear seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

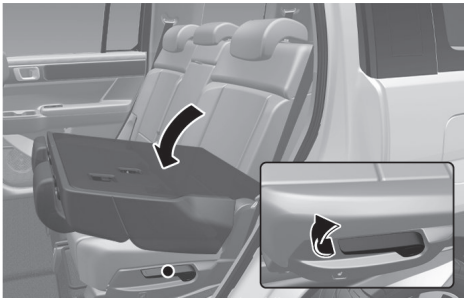
To fold down the rear seatback:

1 Locate the seat belt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seat belt system interfering with the seatback.

2 Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.

3 Route the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides to prevent the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

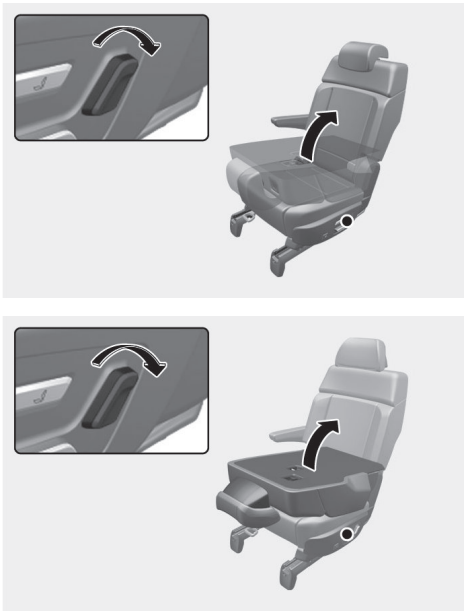
5-Seater/7-Seater



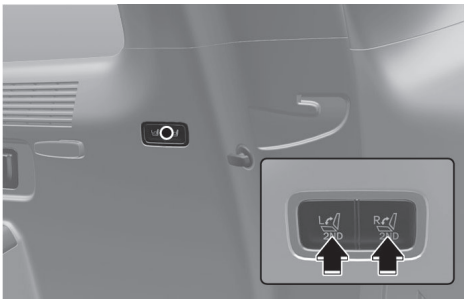


- Pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to completely fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
- When using it as a seat, pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle and release the lever to lock in place.

6-seater

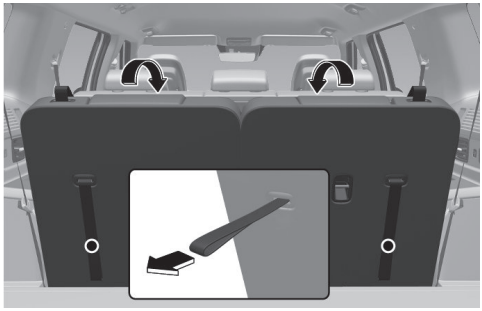


cargo area

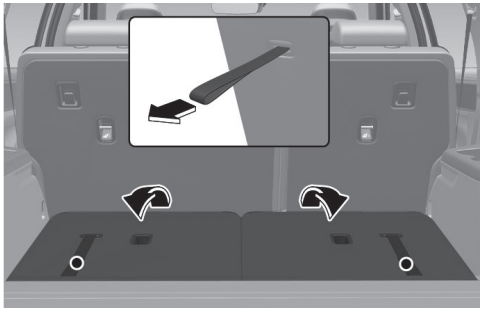


- With the door open, the seatback will recline when you pull the upper portion of seatback switch for more than a second while the seatback is folded down toward the front and the plate is not locked in the seat belt buckle of the 2nd row seat. (when the seatback is folded, pull the upper portion of this switch rearward more than a second to unfold the seatback). You may also press fold/unfold switch. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
- When using it as a seat, push the upper portion of the seatback angle adjustment switch rearward for more than a second to have an upright position. You can also press the seatback fold/unfold switch.
- Once the seatback is raised, lightly shake it back and forth to ensure it is securely locked before driving.

3rd row seat



Pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to completely fold the seatback forward. Make sure the seatback is securely locked in place.



When using it as a seat, pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle, and release the upper angle adjustment strap to lock in place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

CAUTION

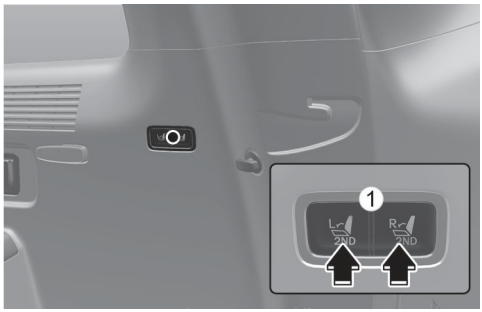


- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to it's occupants.

2nd row seatback remote folding

if equipped

5, 7-Seater



This feature can make it easier for you to fold the 2nd row seatback forward when the tailgate is open.

1 Press the seatback folding switch (1) located on the right side of the tailgate.

2 Once the seatback is folded forward, the space can be used for cargo.

3 If the seatback does not fold down completely, push it to make sure it's fully folded.

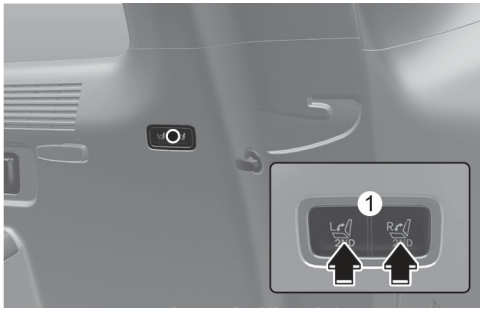
WARNING

Always check for any occupants or passengers in the 2nd row seats before folding. Do not fold the seat if there are pets, luggage, passengers sitting in the 2nd row seats, or when passengers are getting off the vehicle. A sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.

2nd row seatback remote folding/unfolding

if equipped

6-Seater



This feature can make it easier for you to fold or unfold the 2nd row seatback forward or rearward when the tailgate is open.

1 Press the seatback folding/unfolding switch (1) located on the right side of the tailgate. You can also select **Settings** > **Seats** > **2nd row seatback remote folding/unfolding**

folding/unfolding in the infotainment system. You may choose between folding or unfolding of 2nd row seatback.

2 When the seatback is folded forward, the space can be used for cargo.

3 If the seatback doesn't fully fold down, push it to fold it completely.

4 When the seatback is folded, press the fold/unfold switch (1) to unfold the seatback.

WARNING

Always check for any occupants or passengers in the 2nd row seats before folding or unfolding. Do not adjust the seat if there are pets, luggage, passengers sitting in the 2nd row seats, or when passengers are getting off the vehicle. A sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.

Armrest (Second row seat)

6-seater



5, 7-seater



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

To adjust the armrest at a desired angle:

Lower the armrest from the highest position to the lowest position. While lifting the armrest position it at the angle you desire.

The armrest cannot be adjusted downward after once being fixed. To adjust it downward:

1 Lift the armrest slightly more than the highest position, and then lower it to the lowest position.
2 While lifting the armrest position it at the angle you desire.

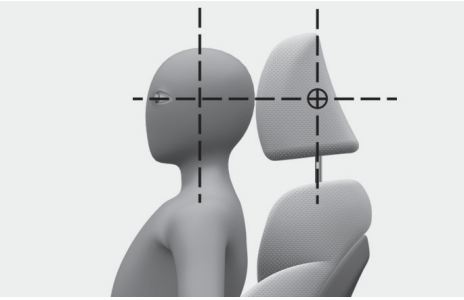
Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed or reversed.
- Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.



- NEVER adjust the headrests position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrests as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrests locks into position after adjusting it.

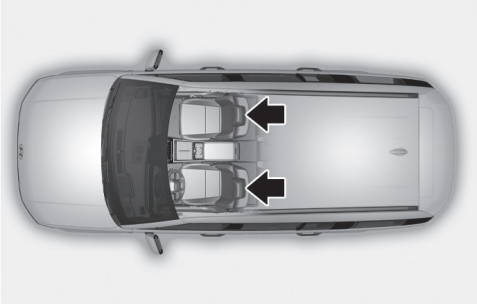
CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

NOTICE

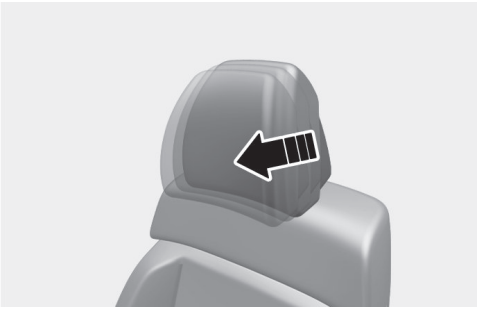
To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrest.

Front seat headrest



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrest for the passengers safety and comfort.

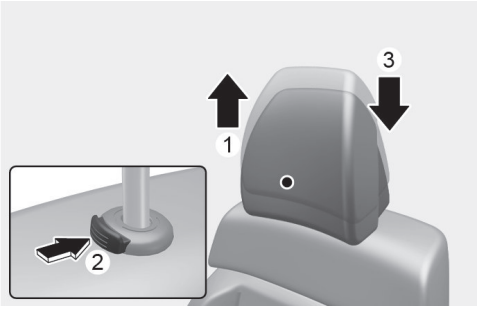
Forward and rearward adjustment



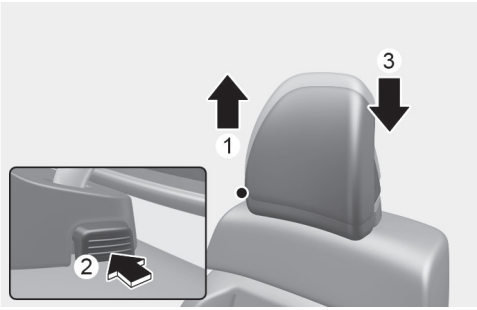
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

Adjusting the height up and down

Type A



Type B



To raise the headrest:

1 Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

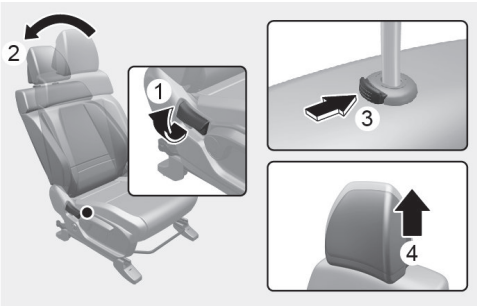
1 Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2 Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



Manual seat



Power seat



To remove the headrest:

1 Recline the seatback (2) with the seatback angle switch (1).
2 Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3 Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

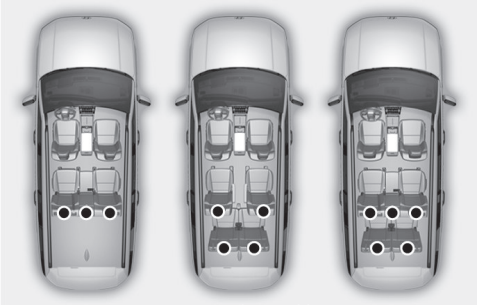
To reinstall the headrest:

1 Recline the seatback.
2 Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3 Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4 Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle switch (3).

WARNING

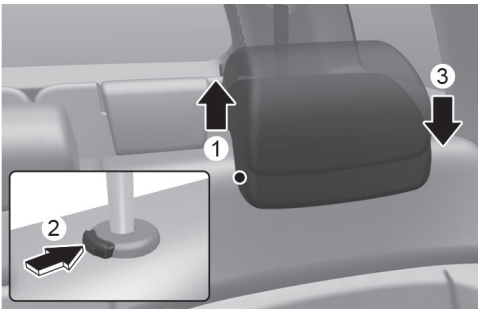
Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat headrests



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

Adjusting the height up and down



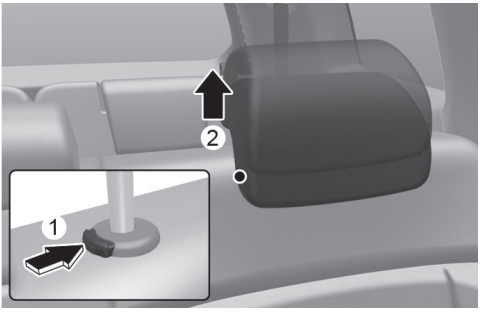
To raise the headrests:

1 Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrests:

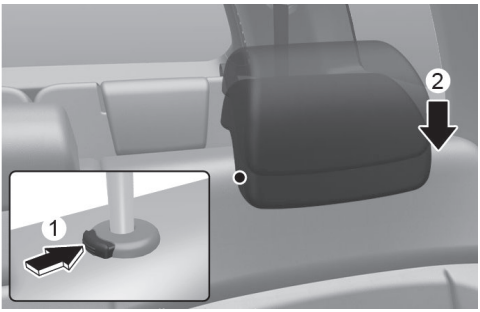
1 Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrests support.
2 Lower the headrests to the desired position (3).

Removal/Reinstall



To remove the headrest:

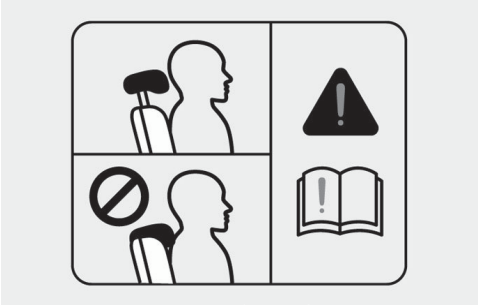
1 Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
2 Press the headrest release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).



To reinstall the headrest:

1 Put the headrest poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (1).
2 Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

WARNING



When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position.

Seats warmers

if equipped

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers off.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a serious burns, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

Seat warmers consumes huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers while the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that may cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

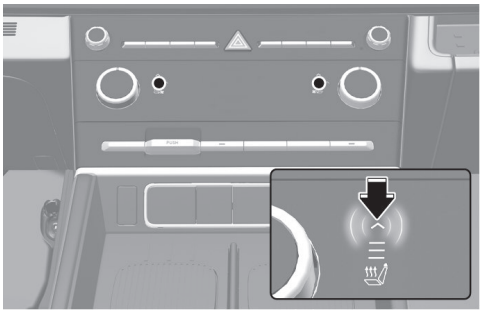
Never place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is operating, such as a blanket or seat cushion.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.

Front seat warmers



While the engine is running, press the switch to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

- Pressing the switch each time changes the temperature in turn from low, medium, high, and to off.
- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

Rear seat warmers

if equipped

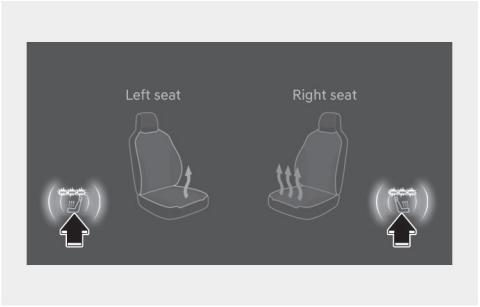
Type A



While the engine is running, press the seat warmer switch to warm the rear seat.

- Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from low, medium, high.

Type B



Select **Seats** > **2nd Row Seat Warmer** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select the seat warmer icon of the desired seat to warm the rear seat.

- Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

Information

- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

Air ventilation seats

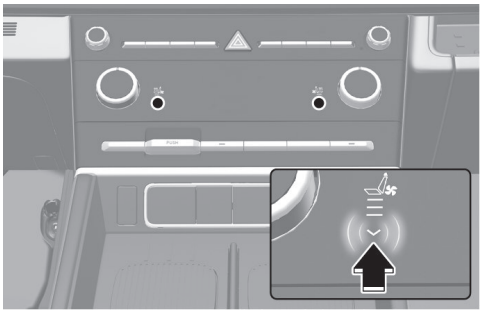
if equipped

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

Front air ventilation seats

if equipped

- The airflow speed will change from low, medium, high, and to off each time the button is pressed.



- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

While the engine is running, press the button to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

Information

- If the air ventilation seat is positioned at high, the airflow speed increases depending on vehicle speed.
- It may take 3 to 5 minutes after switch operation to feel the temperature change.
- Use the air ventilation seat with the air conditioning on for more effective ventilation.
- Automatic control linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat)

  The air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running.

  To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

  Settings > **Vehicle** > **Seat** (or **Climate**) > **Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment** > **Driver seat warmer/ventilation**
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the Automatic control linked to climate control settings function is on, the driver's air ventilation seat turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seats:

- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol, or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most countries require all vehicle occupants to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.
- Never unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- Never modify seat belt or install devices that may prevent seat belt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. We recommend that the seat belt be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

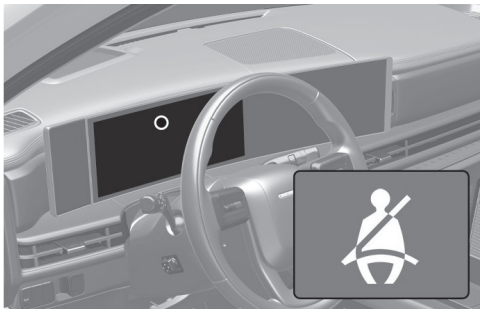
Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Driver's seat belt warning

Instrument cluster



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt or unfasten the seat belt while driving under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light illuminates.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt or unfasten the seat belt while driving 20 km/h (12 mph) or faster, the seat belt warning chime sounds for a certain period of time and the warning light blinks.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminates for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is turned on regardless of seat belt fastening.

If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt or unfasten their seat belt and you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light illuminates.

If the passenger continues to not fasten their seat belt or unfasten their seat belt and you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) or faster, the seat belt warning chime sounds for a certain period of time and the corresponding warning light blinks.

WARNING

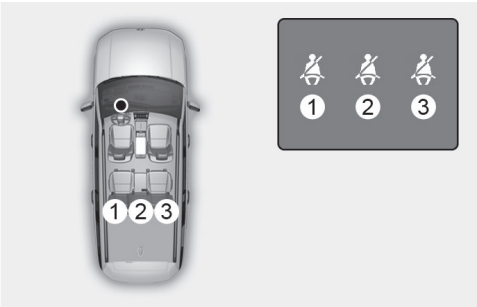
Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the front passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

Information

- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

5-seater



6-seater



7-seater



For rear left and right side seat (If equipped)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive over 20km/h,the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning lights will illuminate when the speed is under 20km/h.
- When the speed is 20km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.

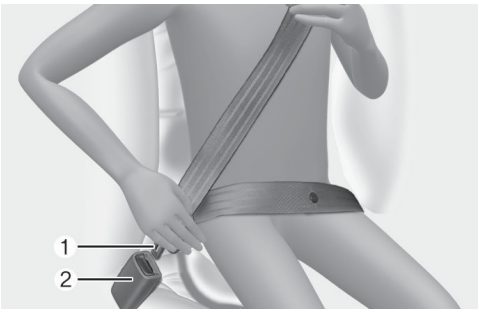
For rear center seat (If equipped)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when you drive over 20km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10km/h, warning light and warning sound do not work even if driving over 20km/h.

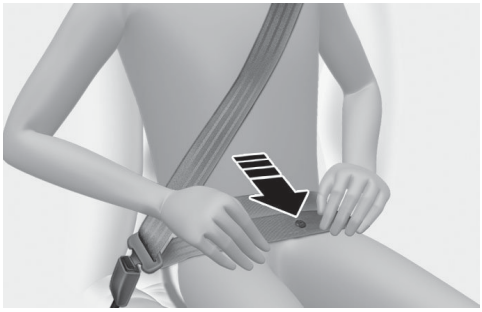
Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt

To fasten your seat belt:



Pull the belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There An audible 'click' sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.



Place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Height adjustment

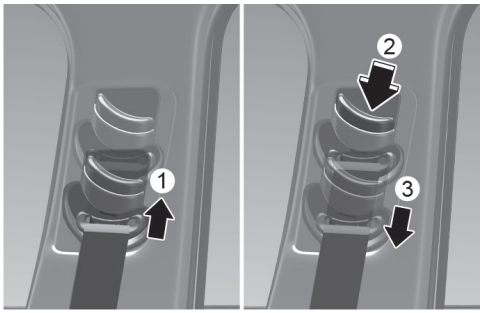
Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor:

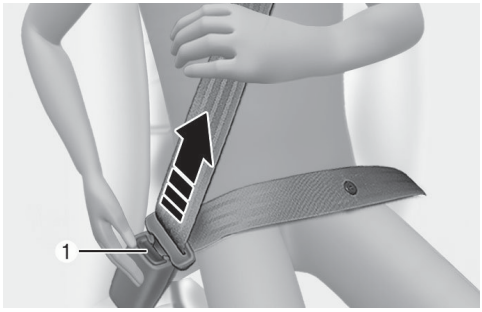
- Pull it up (1) to raise the height. To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2). Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

Front seat



To release your seat belt:

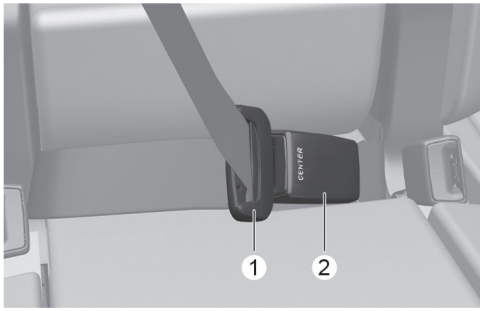
Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.



Once released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seat belt (5, 7-Seater)

if equipped



Insert the tongue plate (1) into the buckle (2) until an audible 'click' is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

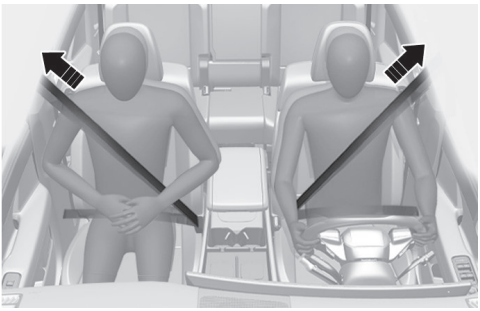
When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the 'CENTER' mark.

Information

If you cannot pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, pull out the belt smoothly.

Pretensioner seat belt

if equipped



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts. The pretensioner makes sure the seat belts fit tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

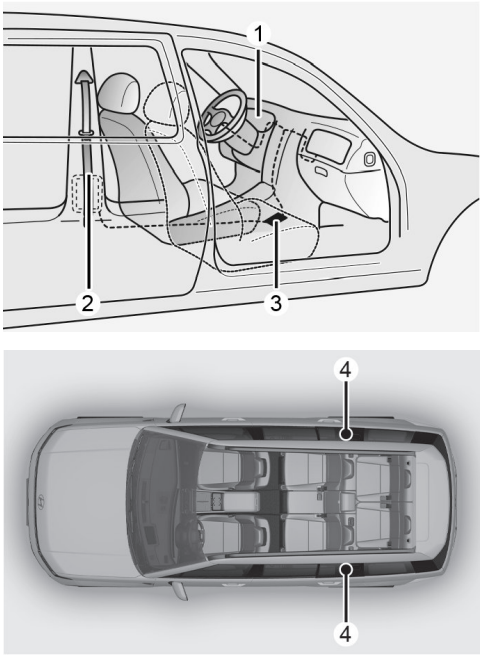
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself. We recommend that the pretensioners be inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

WARNING

Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The pretensioner seat belt system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

1. SRS airbag warning light
2. Front retractor pretensioner
3. SRS control module
4. Rear retractor pre-tensioner (if equipped)

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then turns off.

If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the engine or stays illuminated or illuminates while driving, we recommend the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

- Pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and must not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.

WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the "**Seat belt safety precautions**" section in this chapter.

WARNING

Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, never hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to the "**Child Restraint System (CRS)**" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Always make sure larger children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- Never allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

- Never ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives must not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint regulations that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/shoulder seat belt, or by a top tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

Do not use an improperly secured Child Restraint System. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. When using a Child Restraint System:

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that " hooks" over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend that your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages, and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



With a rearward-facing Child Restraint System, the collision forces are absorbed by its shell instead of the child's body. The shell also supports the system's cradles and protects the head, neck and spine of the child. All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue using the Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as the child is within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the headrest for that seating position

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with a lap/shoulder belt or with an ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with a support leg.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. Install a Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt as tightly as possible. Some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (for Europe, 7-passenger)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable.
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

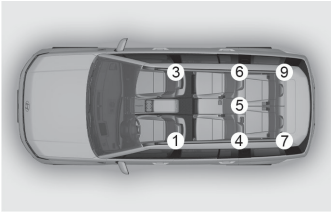
CRS categories		Seating positions							
		1	3		4*2	5*2	6*2	7*3	9*3
			Airbag ON	Airbag OFF					
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booster Seat-full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

*1: To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted to the appropriate position which do not interfere with stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position).

*2: When CRS installed in 2nd row, seat track should be positioned 9 notches or 90mm forward from the rearmost position.
*3: When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded.

Information

F: Forward facing, R: Rearward facing

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row center	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
9	3rd row right	

Information

- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.
- If head restraints interferes stable installation of CRS, remove the head restraints.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (for Europe, 6-passenger)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable.
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	3		4*2	6*2	7*3	9*3
			Airbag ON	Airbag OFF				
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booster Seat-full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

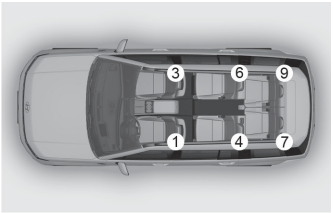
*1: To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat should be adjusted to the appropriate position which do not interfere with stable installation (adjust to possible height or upright position).

*2: When CRS installed in 2nd row, seat track should be positioned 9 notches or 90mm forward from the rearmost position.

*3: When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded.

Information

F: Forward facing, R: Rearward facing

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
9	3rd row right	

Information

- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.
- If head restraints interferes stable installation of CRS, remove the head restraints.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (for Europe, 5-passenger)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

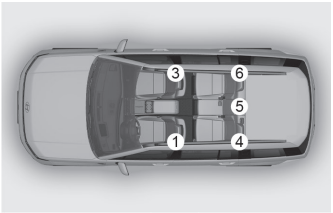
CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1	3		4*2	5*2	6*2
			Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes*1 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat -full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

*1: To install Universal CRS in 1st row, passenger seat should be adjusted proper position which do not interfere stable installation(adjust to possible height or upright position)

*2: When CRS installed in 2nd row, seat track should be positioned 9 notches or 90 mm forward from the rearmost position.

Information

F: Forward facing, R: Rearward facing

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row center	
6	2nd row right	

Information

If head restraints interferes stable installation of CRS, remove the head restraints

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval Number
40-83 cm	Britax Romer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZE with FLEX BASE 5Z	ISOFIX with support leg, rearward facing	E1*129R03/04*0060
76-105 cm	Britax Romer	Trifix 2 i-size	ISOFIX mounted with top-tether	129R-010015
100-150 cm	Cybex	Solution T i-Fix	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	129R-030036
Group III	PegPerego	Viaggio 2-3 Shuttle	ISOFIX and Vehicle belt	ECE R44.04 E24-0000256

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax: https://www.britax-romer.com

Cybe: https://cybex-online.com

PegPerego: https://www.pegperego.com

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (except Europe, 7-passenger)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

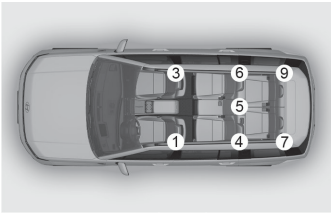
- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable
- The table is based on left-hand drive vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for right-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	3	4*1	5*1	6*1	7*2	9*2
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes*2 (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booster Seat -full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

*1: When CRS installed in 2nd row, seat track should be positioned 9 notches or 90mm forward from the rearmost position.
*2: When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded.

Information

F: Forward facing, R: Rearward facing

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row center	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
9	3rd row right	

Information

If head restraints interferes stable installation of CRS, remove the head restraints

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (except Europe, 6-passenger)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

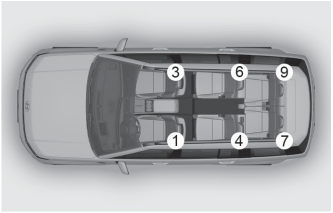
- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable
- The table is based on left-hand drive vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for right-hand drive vehicle. For right-hand drive vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions					
		1	3	4*1	6*1	7*2	9*2
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Booster Seat -full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

*1: When CRS installed in 2nd row, seat track should be positioned 9 notches or 90mm forward from the rearmost position.
*2: When CRS installed in 3rd row, 2nd row seats should be adjusted to fully forward position or folded.

Information

F: Forward facing, R: Rearward facing

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
6	2nd row right	
7	3rd row left	
9	3rd row right	

Information

If head restraints interferes stable installation of CRS, remove the head restraints

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (except Europe, 5-passenger)

(Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

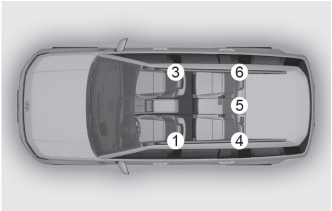
- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS.
- -: Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions				
		1	3	4*1	5*1	6*1
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (*: ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat -full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	Yes	No	Yes

*1: When CRS installed in 2nd row, seat track should be positioned 9 notches or 90 mm forward from the rearmost position.

Information

F: Forward facing, R: Rearward facing

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front left	
3	Front right	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row center	
6	2nd row right	

Information

If head restraints interferes stable installation of CRS, remove the head restraints

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (for Asia Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group0+/I/II	JOIE	JOIE EVERYSTAGE FX	Rearward Facing: seat beltForward Facing: ISOFIX, top-tether

CRS Manufacturer information

JOIE: www.joiebaby.com

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (for Central America and South America Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group0+/I/II	Chicco	Keyfit Pulse 30(w/b)	Latch

CRS Manufacturer information

Chicco: www.chicco.com

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations (for India, Africa Market)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Child Height or Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	CRS Model name	Type of Fixation
Group0+	Britax Romer	BABY-SAFE 3 i-SIZEWith Flex Base i-Sense	ISOFIX with Support Leg(Rearward facing)
76-105 cm	Britax Romer	DUALFIX i-Sense Set	ISOFIX with Support Leg

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax Römer: www.britax-roemer.com

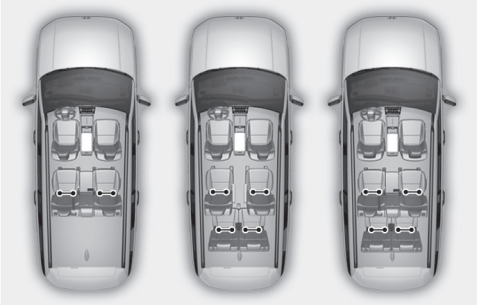
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

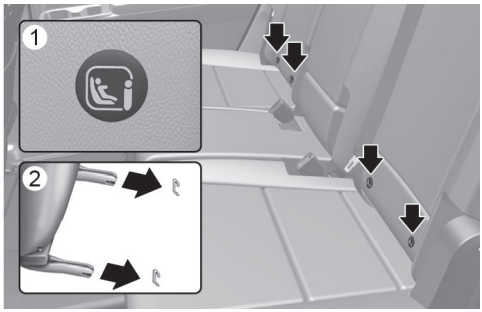
The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the center seat. It may damage the anchorages that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



[A] ISOFIX anchorage position indicator (Type A: , Type B:),
[B] ISOFIX anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorage position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

The ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

WARNING

Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (e.g. toys, pens, wires) near the ISOFIX anchorage area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the ISOFIX Anchorage System

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

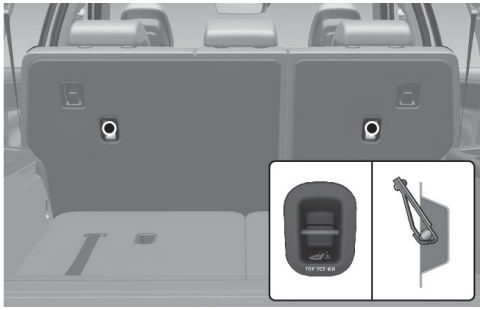
4 Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. The child can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This may cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after a collision. A collision can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with Top Tether Anchorage system



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks and on the rear of the front passenger seatback (if equipped).



To install the top tether anchor:

1 Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, or route the top tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.

2 Connect the top tether strap hook to the top tether anchorage, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.

3 Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether anchorage:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- Never attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the top tether strap to the correct top tether anchorage for that seating position.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats:

1 Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

2 Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.



Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in an emergency.

3 Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.





4 Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

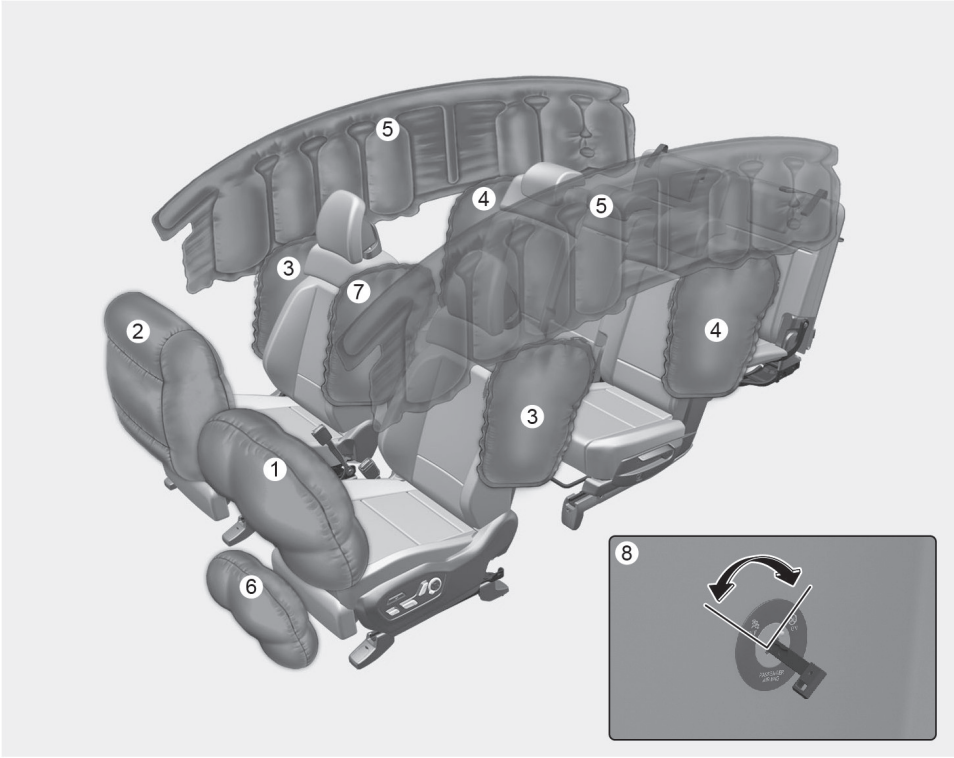


If your Child Restraint System manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a top tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to "**Installing a Child Restraint System**" section for more information.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

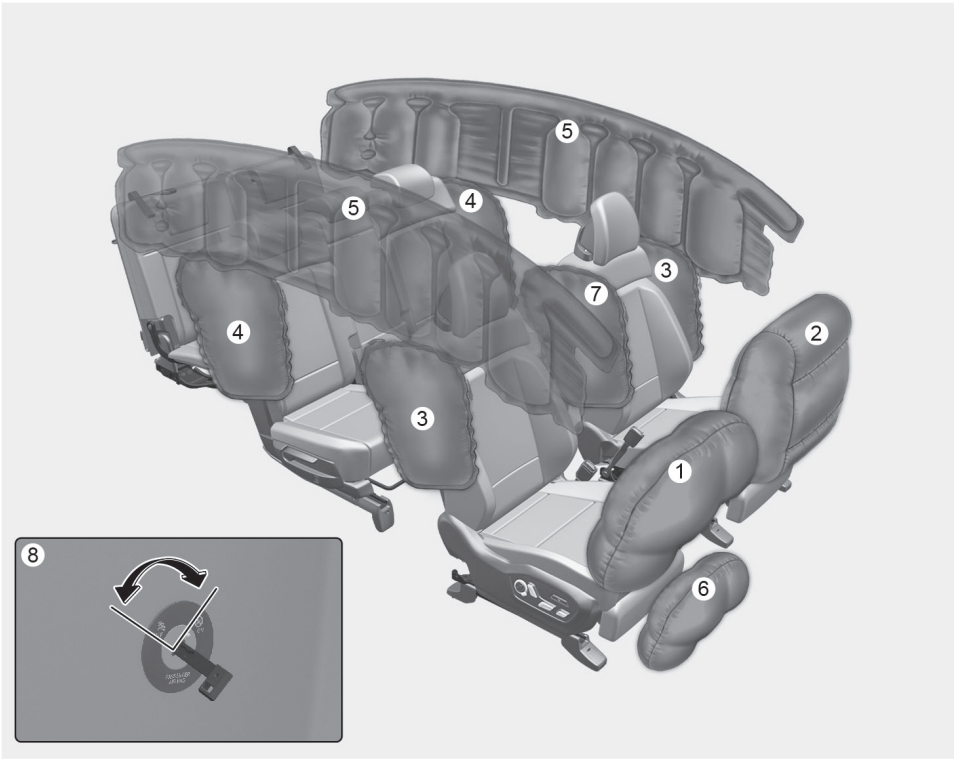
Airbag - supplemental restraint system

Left-hand drive



The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Front side airbag (if equipped)
4. Rear side airbag (if equipped)
5. Curtain airbag (if equipped)
6. Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)
7. Front center side airbag (if equipped)
8. Front passenger airbag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Front side airbag (if equipped)
4. Rear side airbag (if equipped)
5. Curtain airbag (if equipped)
6. Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)
7. Front center side airbag (if equipped)
8. Front passenger airbag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

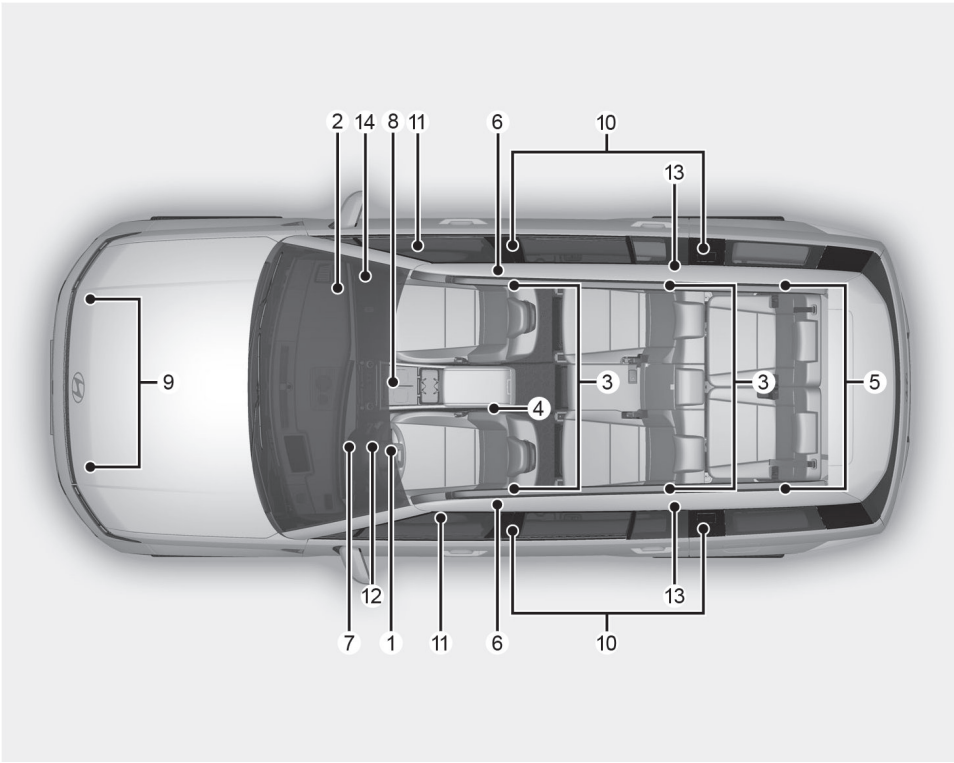
You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIRBAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Always use seat belts Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
- Never place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- Never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or center console.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

SRS Components



The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front airbag module
2. Passenger's front airbag module
3. Side airbag modules (if equipped)
4. Front center side airbag module (if equipped)
5. Curtain airbag modules (if equipped)
6. Front retractor pretensioner
7. Airbag warning light
8. SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor (if equipped)
9. Front impact sensors
10. Side impact sensors (acceleration)
11. Side impact sensors (pressure)
12. Driver's knee airbag module (if equipped)
13. Rear retractor pretensioner (if equipped)
14. Front passenger airbag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)

Front Passenger's airbag ON/OFF indicator is located on the center of the dashboard.

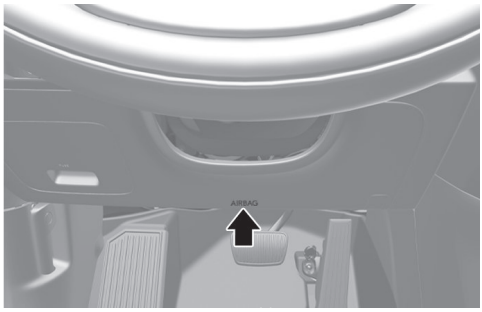
Where are the airbags?

Driver's front airbags

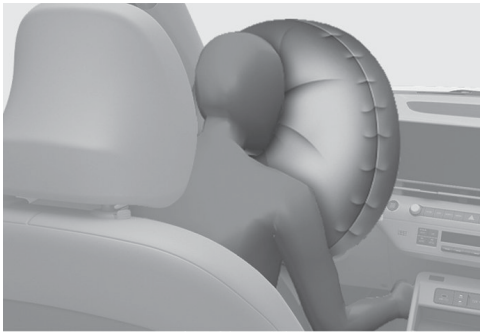
Driver's front airbag



Driver's knee airbag (if equipped)



Driver's front airbag/Knee airbag



The SRS consists of airbags located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters, 'AIRBAG'

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags:

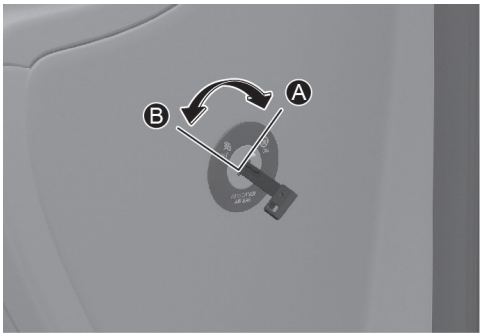
- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

Passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch

if equipped

The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front airbag to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating airbag to certain front passenger seat occupants due to age, size, or medical condition.

To deactivate the passenger's front airbag:



[A] Passenger airbag ON

[B] Passenger airbag OFF



Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position [B]. The passenger airbag OFF indicator ( ) illuminates and stays on until the passenger's front airbag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front airbag:



Insert the key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front airbag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position [A]. The passenger airbag ON indicator ( ) illuminates.

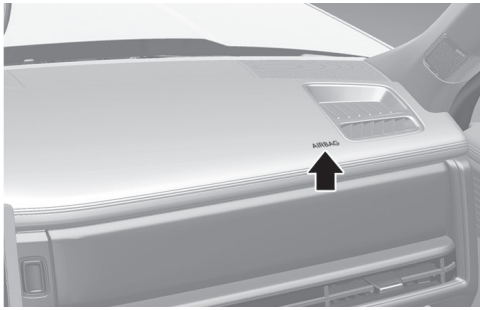
Information

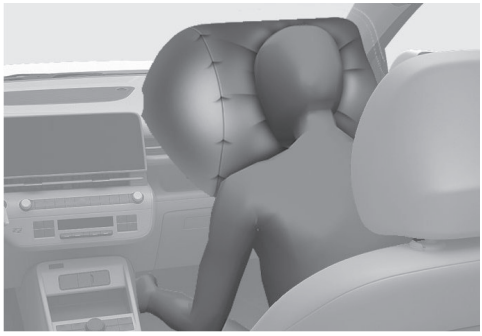
The passenger's front airbag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position within 3 minutes after the vehicle was turned off, the indicator does not illuminate.

WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger airbag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the airbag does not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front airbag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

Passenger's front airbag





The SRS consists of airbags located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters, 'AIRBAG'.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

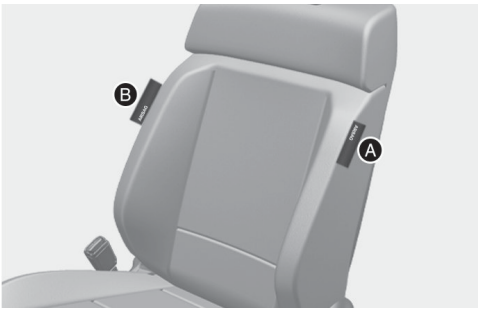
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- Never place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

Side airbags

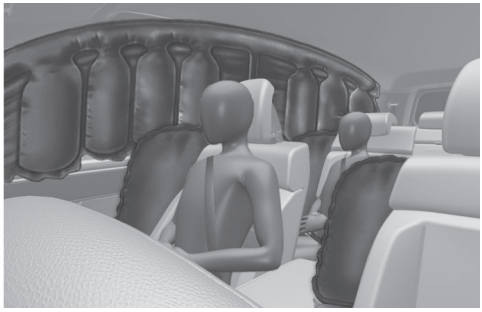
if equipped

Front



Rear





[A] Front Side airbag

[B] Front center side airbag (for driver's seat)

[C] Rear Side airbag

Side airbags are located in each front seat. Additionally, a front center side airbag is located in the inboard side of the driver seatback.

The side airbags and front center side airbag are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the front center side airbag, side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

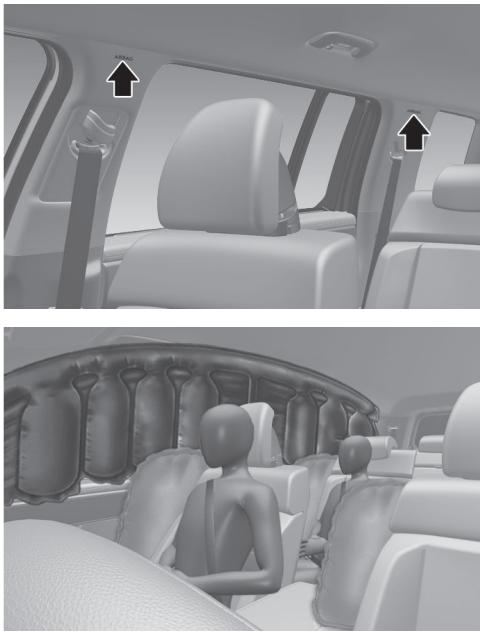
WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag location or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, and front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.
- Do not cause an impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position because the side airbags can inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that you have the vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Curtain airbags

if equipped



Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For the vehicle equipped with a rollover sensor, the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure a Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, and roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects near airbag locations. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain airbags yourself. If necessary, we recommend that the airbag be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

How does the airbags system operate?

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and it may be activated within 3 minutes after the engine is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain airbags inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain airbags remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.

- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

  However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

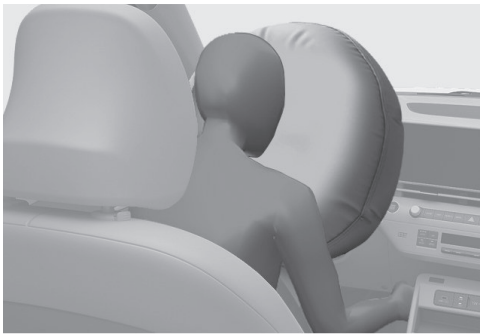
- Never place a child restraint in the front passenger seat. Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.
- Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.
- Never place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.

Driver's front airbag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

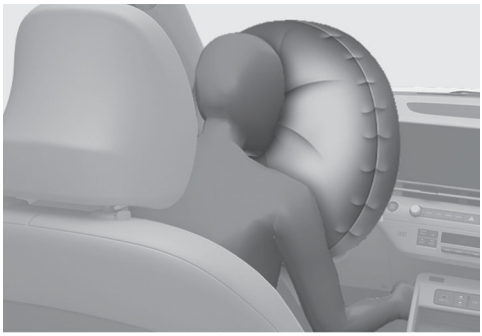
Driver's front airbag (2)



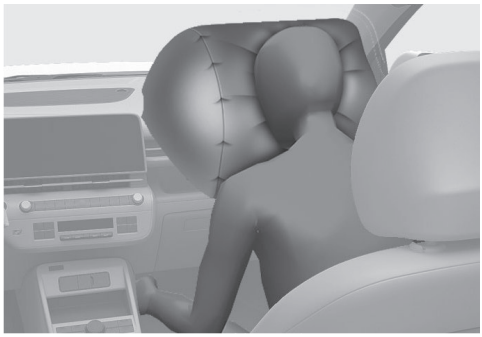
Upon deployment, tear seam in the pad cover separates from the expansion of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

Driver's front airbag (3)



Passenger's front airbag



After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an airbag inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only.

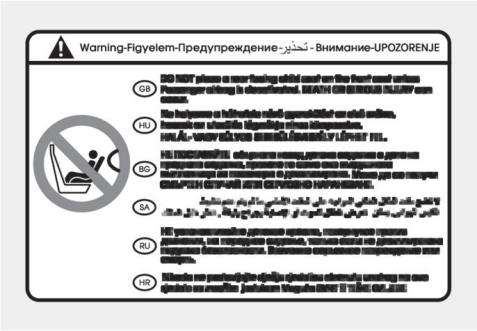
Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort while breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat





Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactived.

WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

SRS warning light



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection (if equipped rollover sensor).

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the igintion switch is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about three to six seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision?

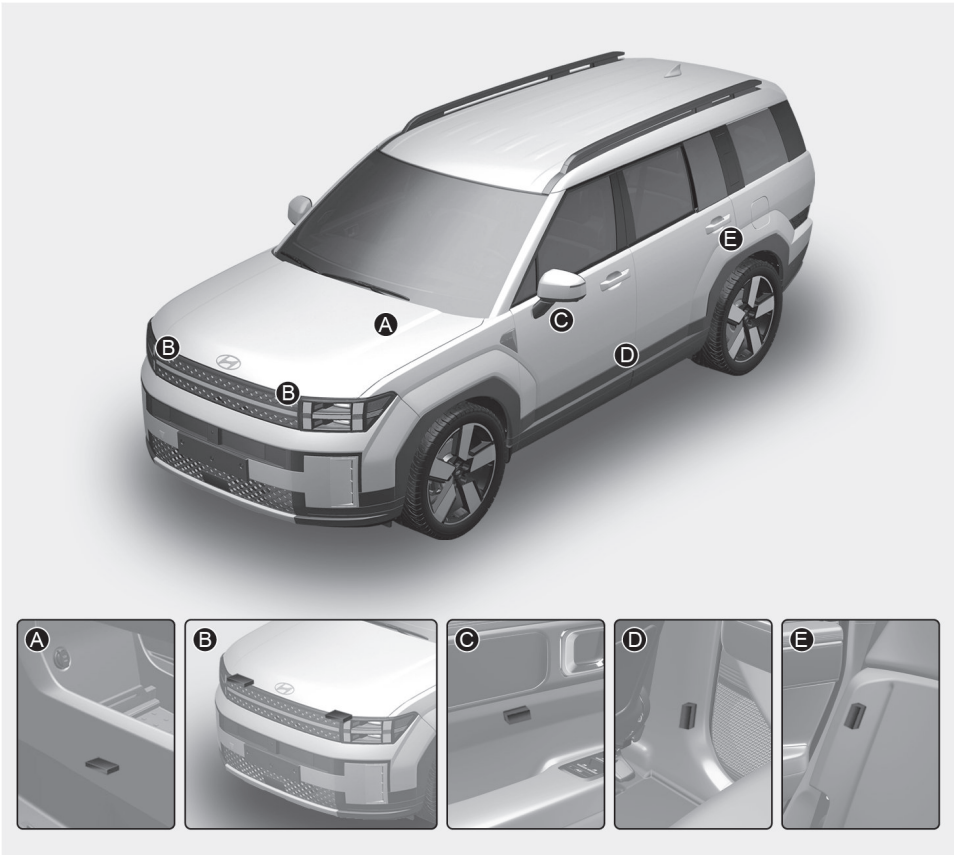
There are certain types of accidents in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

Airbag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they must not or may not deploy.
- Do not install bumper guards with non genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
- We recommend that all airbag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



[A] SRS control module/Rollover sensor (if equipped)
[B] Front impact sensor
[C] Side impact sensor (Pressure): Front door (if equipped)
[D] Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B-Pillar (if equipped)
[E] Side impact sensor (Acceleration): C-Pillar (if equipped)

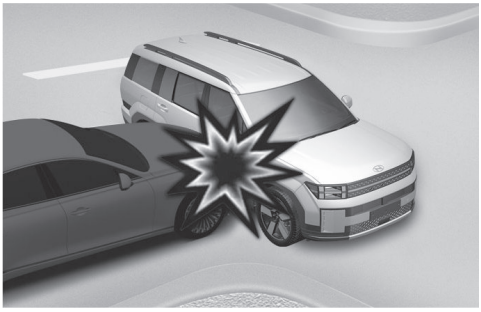
Airbag inflation conditions

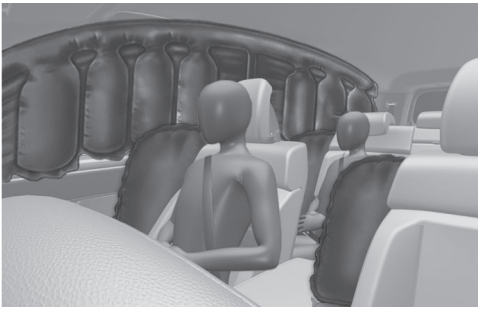
Front airbags



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

Side and curtain airbags





Side, curtain airbags and the front center side airbag are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions and side, curtain airbags and the front center side airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side, curtain airbags and the front center side airbags inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

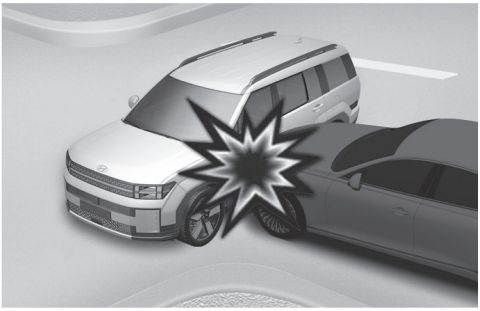
Airbag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

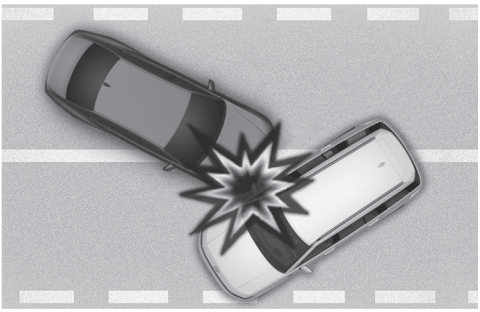


Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.

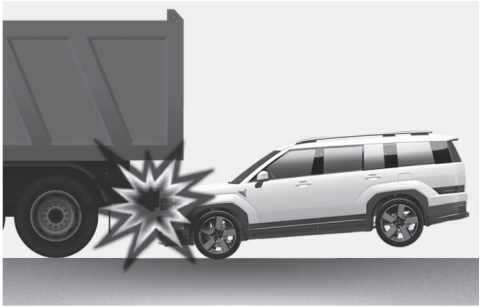


Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision.

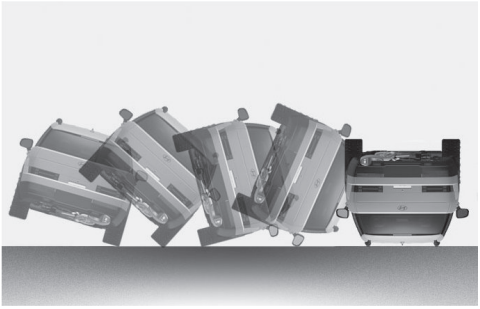
Side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to 'nosedive'. This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a 'nosedive' condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.



Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

Information

The side, curtain airbags and the front center side airbags may inflate in a rollover situation, when detected by the rollover sensor.



Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- We recommend that inflated airbags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers must not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be

thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components or side airbags.

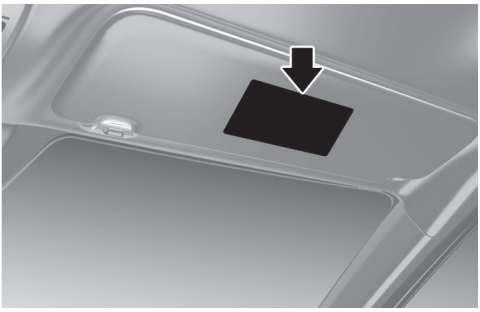
Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the Supplemental Restraint System sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's Supplemental Restraint System.

Airbag warning labels



Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

Active hood lift system

if equipped

The active hood lift system can reduce a risk of injury to pedestrians by raising the hood in certain accident situations. The active hood lift system has the additional deformation space under the hood, which is made available for subsequent head impact.

System activation

Prerequisite for activation

The Engine Start/Stop button is in the START position and the vehicle speed is between about 25 km/h (15.5 mph) and 50 km/h (31 mph).

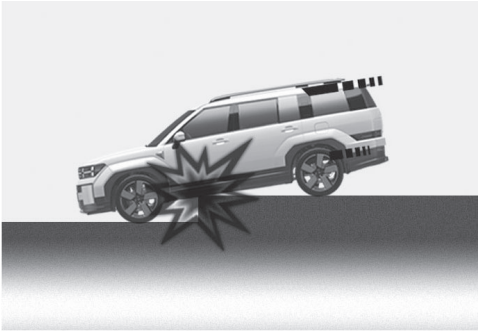
Information

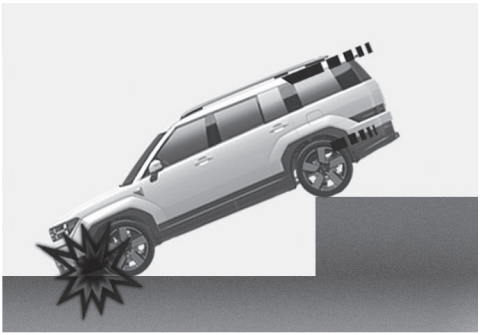
Active hood lift system repair

- If the active hood lift system has been activated, do not place the hood back by yourself. We recommend that the system be repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you change or repair the front bumper, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

System activation

The active hood lift system is designed to work in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision

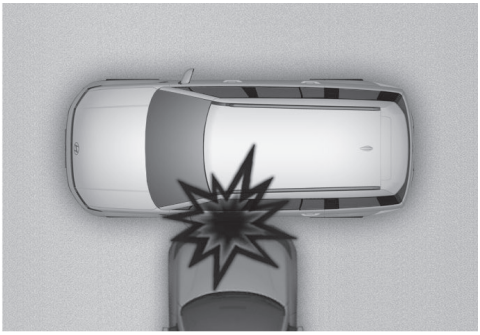




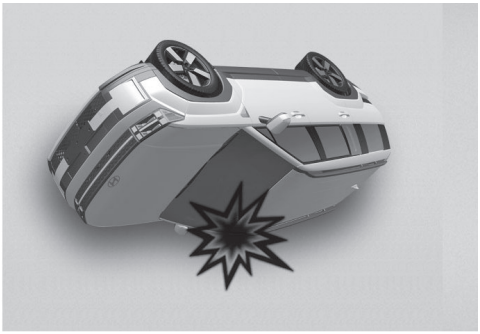
The system may activate when:

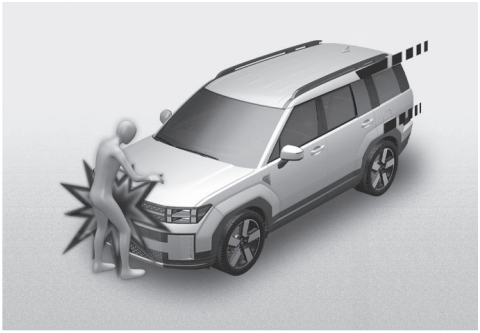
- The vehicle falls in the gutter or from a high place
- An impact is detected by a frontal collision without pedestrians in front.
- Certain high-speed frontal or angled collision with a vehicle or barrier.

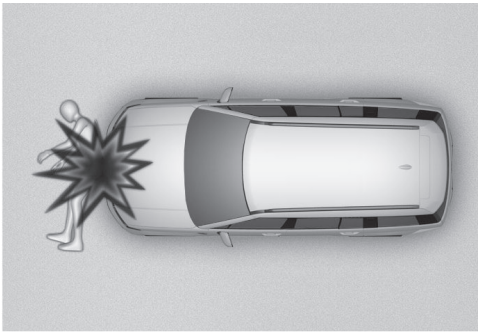
System limitation











The system will not activate when:

- In side, rear collisions and rollover accidents. The vehicle can detect only frontal collision.
- The front bumper is damaged or modified.
- The vehicle is in an angled frontal collision with pedestrians.
- A pedestrian is laying on the road.
- A pedestrian has an object to absorb the shock such as a suit case, buggy or cart.

System malfunction

If there is a problem with the system, the message '**Check Active Hood System**' will appear on the cluster display.

This warning message means that the protection of pedestrians by the active hood lift system is not working properly.

If the warning message is displayed, we recommend that the system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

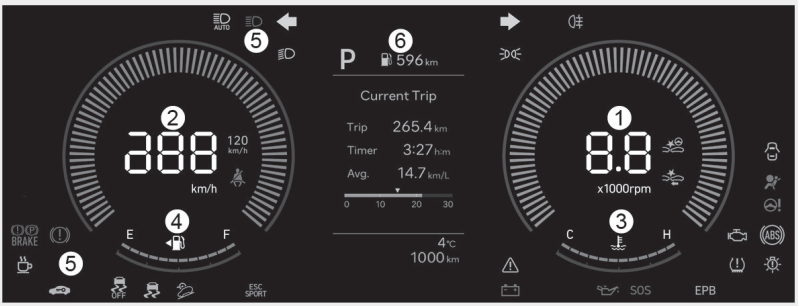
- Do not remove or change the components and the wiring of the active hood system.
- Do not change the front bumper or the body structure.
- Do not install or assemble any aftermarket accessory on the front bumper or cover.
- When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires. If you drive with different tire or wheel sizes, the active hood lift system may not work normally.

The above situations may cause a malfunction of the active hood lift system.

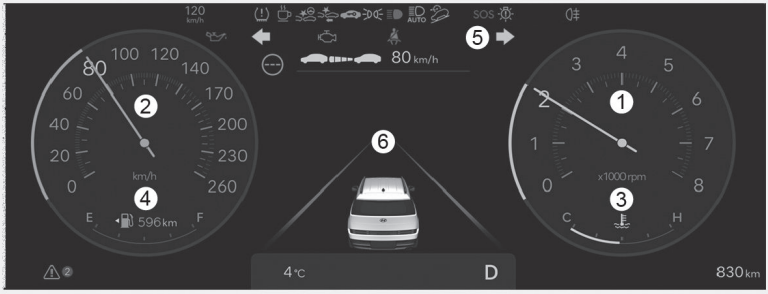
4. Instrument Cluster

Instrument cluster

Type A



Type B



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more information, refer to the "**Gauges and meters**" section in this chapter.

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Cluster display

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination

Infotainment system

You can adjust he brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Cluster** > **Brightness**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

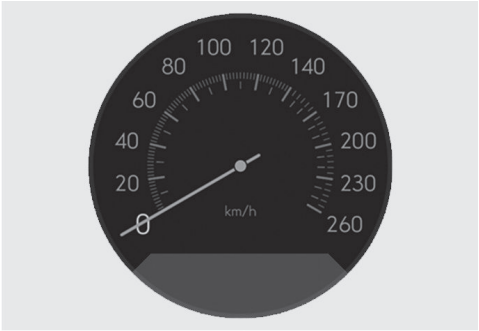
Gauges and meters

Speedometer

Type A



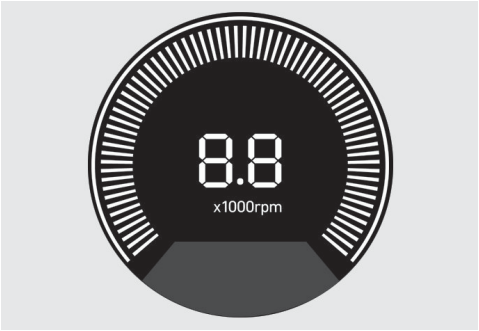
Type B



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer

Type A



Type B



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

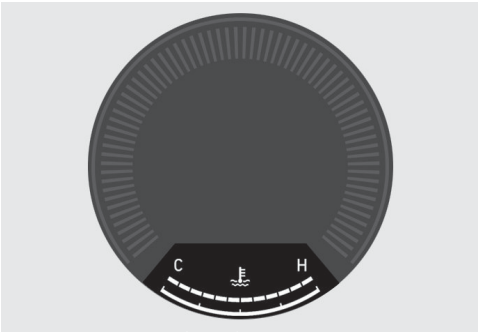
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to help prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

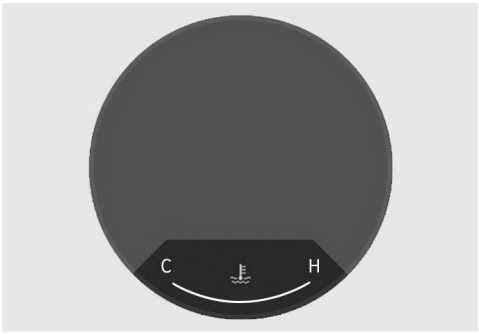
Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE to prevent severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

Type A



Type B



The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the H (Hot) position, it indicates the engine coolant is overheating.

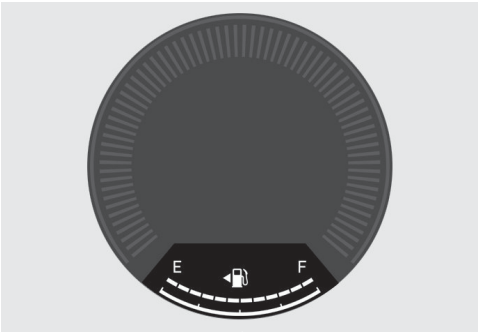
Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to the "**If the engine overheats**" section in chapter 8.

WARNING

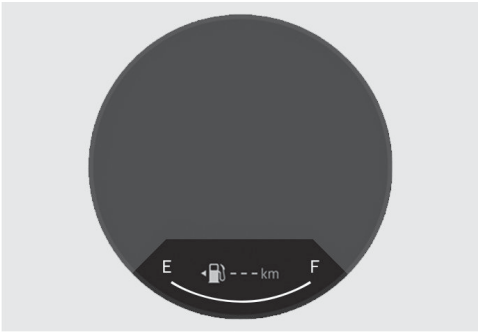
Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and may cause burn or injury. Always use a rag.

Fuel gauge

Type A



Type B



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, that illuminates when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

WARNING

Always refuel the vehicle as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E (Empty) level.

NOTICE

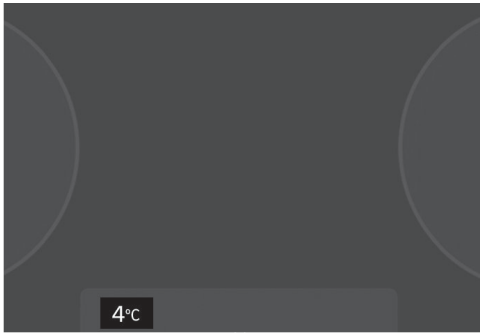
Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire and cause damage to the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Outside temperature gauge

Type A



Type B



The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature. Select:

- **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Temperature unit** > **°C/°F**

Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and climate control information screen is changed.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Odometer

Type A



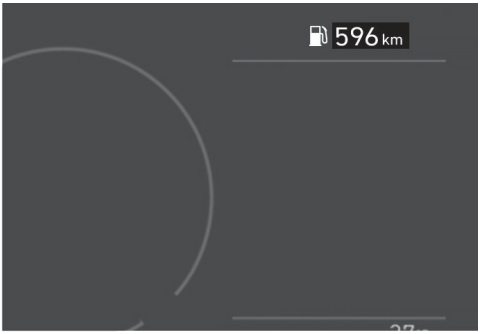
Type B



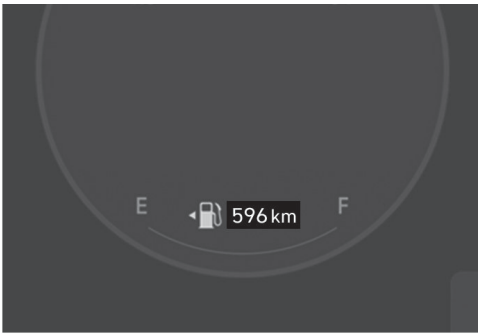
The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

Distance to empty

Type A



Type B



The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer displays '---' as the distance to empty. When this occurs, refuel the vehicle immediately.

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance because it is only an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty indicator may not change accurately if less than 6 liters of fuel are added to the vehicle.

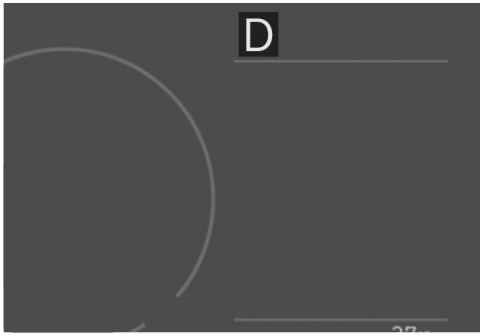
CAUTION

If the shift gear is not 'P' (Park) or 'N' (Neutral) during refueling, the refueling may not be recognized and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

Transmission shift indicator

Automatic transmission shift indicator

Type A



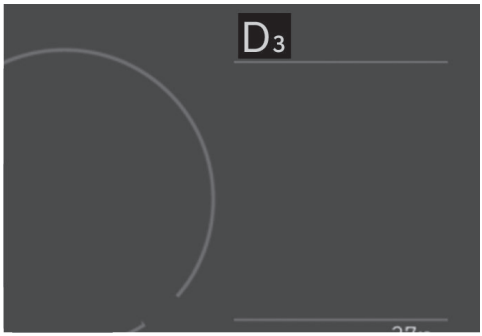
Type B



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator

Type A



Type B



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (For Europe)

Type A



Type B



In the manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is recommended while driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7

For example,

3 4 or 3▸4 :

Indicates that shifting up to the 4th gear is recommended (currently the gear is in the 3rd gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Seat belt warning light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the "**Seat belts**Seat belts" section in chapter 3.

Airbag warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS).

  If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking brake warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the "**Brake fluid**" section in chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fails.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle does not stop in a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.

If you experience a malfunction with the braking system while driving, attempt to slow your vehicle by coasting or by using engine braking.

WARNING

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light

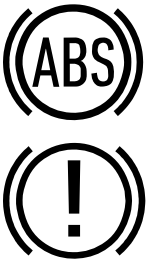


This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both the ABS warning light and the Parking Brake warning light remain illuminated while driving, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

When both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the Motor Driven Power Steering.

  If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Refuel the vehicle as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below E (Empty) may cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the "**Engine oil**" in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.
- If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Information

If engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates.

The enhanced engine protection system that limits engine power is activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off.

However, for gasoline 2.5 GDI and 2.5 T-GDI engine, when the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off after the engine is restarted.

Engine oil Level Warning Light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

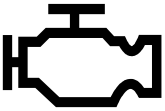
- Once you set the Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil level should be checked.

If the engine oil level is low:

1 Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.

2 Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "**Engine oil**" in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If the MIL warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the enhanced engine protection system activates due to the lack of engine oil, the engine power is limited.

NOTICE

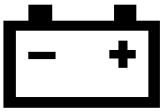
- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system that may affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, catalytic converter (if equipped) damage is possible that may result in loss of engine power.

NOTICE

- If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Charging system warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low tire pressure warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tires are significantly under-inflated. (The location of the under-inflated tire appears on the cluster display.)

For more information, refer to the "**Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)**" section in chapter 8.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the "**Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)**" section in chapter 8.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

  If the EPB warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

AUTO HOLD indicator light

AUTO
HOLD

This indicator light illuminates:

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

  If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "**Electronic parking brake (EPB)**Electronic parking brake (EPB)" section in chapter 6.

4WD warning light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to "**Four Wheel Drive (4WD)**" section in chapter 6.

Forward Safety warning light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in chapter 7.

Emergency steering warning light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the Start/Stop button to the ON position, the yellow warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off
- [Continuously Yellow] When Forward/Side Safety is deselected or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disable/malfunction
- [Blinking Red] When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating

If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensors after Forward Safety select in settings, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Grey: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

For more information, refer to the "**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**" section in chapter 7.

Over speed warning light

if equipped



This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
  - This is to prevent you from over speeding.
  - The over speed warning chime also sound for about 5 seconds.

Lane Following Assist indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
- grey: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

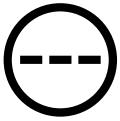
This indicator light blinks:

- White: When the steering wheel assist is cancelled.

For more information, refer to the "**Lane Following Assist (LFA)**" section in chapter 7.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the "**Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe)**" section in chapter 7.

Driver Attention Warning light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

For more information, refer to the "**Driver Attention Warning (DAW)**" section in chapter 7.

Forward Attention Warning light

if equipped



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Red: When Forward Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the red warning light remains on after the in-cabin camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: Forward Attention Warning warns the driver to keep eyes on the road.

For more information, refer to the "**Forward Attention Warning (FAW)**" section in chapter 7.

Master warning light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Exterior light malfunction
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Door/Tailgate malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- Four wheel drive (4WD) malfunction (4WD)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master Warning Light turns off.

LED headlight warning light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight.

  If the LED Headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The downhill brake control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.

  If the LED Headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, we recommend that your vehicle be

This indicator light blinks:

When Downhill Brake Control system is operating.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with Downhill Brake Control system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Downhill Brake Control (DBC)" section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

  If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

This indicator light blinks:

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to "**Electronic stability control (ESC)**" section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to "**Electronic stability control (ESC)**" section in chapter 6.

AUTO STOP indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system. When the engine automatically starts, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster Illuminates to white.

For more information, refer to the "**Idle Stop and Go (ISG)**" section in chapter 6.

Information

When the ISG system automatically starts the engine, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds because of a low battery voltage but not a system malfunction.

Immobilizer indicator light



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

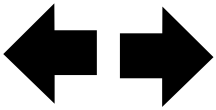
If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn signal indicator light



This indicator light blinks:

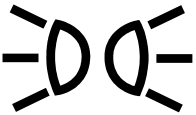
When you operate the turn signal lever.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink.
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly.
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all.

If any of these occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Light ON indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the position lights or headlights are on.

Low beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:
When the headlights are on.

High beam indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:
- When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:
When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.
- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the "**High Beam Assist (HBA)**High Beam Assist (HBA)" section in chapter 5.

Door open indicator light



This indicator light illuminates:
This indicator light illuminates if a door is left open or not fully closed.

WARNING

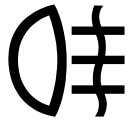
Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door is fully closed and the light is off.

CAUTION

The battery may discharge if you leave the vehicle with the Door Open indicator light illuminated. Make sure you fully close the door when leaving the vehicle.

Rear fog indicator light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lights are on.

Icy road warning light

if equipped



This indicator light illuminates:

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 4 °C (40 °F), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and Icy Road Warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the Icy Road Warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster** > **Icy road warning**

Information

- If the Icy Road warning light appears while driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Cluster display messages

Vehicle is On

This message appears if you open the driver's door when the gear is in P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position.

Turn the engine off before leaving the vehicle.

Shift to P

This message appears if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button goes to the ACC position.

Vehicle is in N. Press START button, shift to P and turn vehicle Off

This message appears if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).

To turn off the vehicle:

1. Press the Engine Start/Stop button. The button will change to the ON position.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button again, then the vehicle turns off.

Low key battery

When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

Press brake pedal to start engine

This message appears if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Button Start Engine Start/Stop button.

Key not in vehicle

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Press START button again

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press START button with key

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button after accessing with the smart key.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine

This message appears if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral).

Information

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, always start the engine with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

if equipped

This message appears if the vehicle battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Door, Hood, Tailgate open indicator



This warning appears if any door or hood or tailgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, hood, and tailgate are fully closed.

Sunroof open indicator

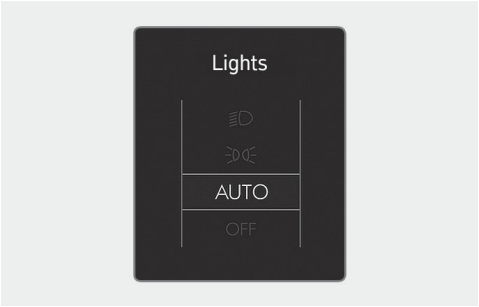
if equipped



This warning appears if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Lights

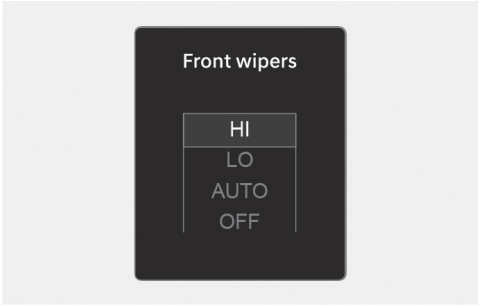


This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Cluster** > **Content selection** > **Wiper/Lights display**

Wiper



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Cluster** > **Content selection** > **Wiper/Lights display**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low tire pressure

Type A



Type B



This warning message appears if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle is illuminated.

For more information, refer to the "**Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)**" section in chapter 8.

Low washer fluid

if equipped

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This message appears if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message appears, the low fuel level warning light on the cluster comes on.

Refuel as soon as possible.

Low engine oil

if equipped

This warning message appears when the engine oil level should be checked.

Slowly pour the recommended oil into a funnel.

Refer to the "**Recommended lubricants and capacities**" section in chapter 2.

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

WARNING

When the engine oil level warning message appears, it is necessary to check if you have replaced the Engine oil according to the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. If it has not been checked and followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

Information

After adding engine oil, if you travel about 50-100 km (31-62 mi.) after the engine warms up, the warning message should disappear.

If the warning message remains on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine overheated

This message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above about 120 °C (248 °F). The engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to the "**If the engine overheats**" section in chapter 8.

Check turn signal

if equipped

This message appears if the turn signal lights are not operating properly.

Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

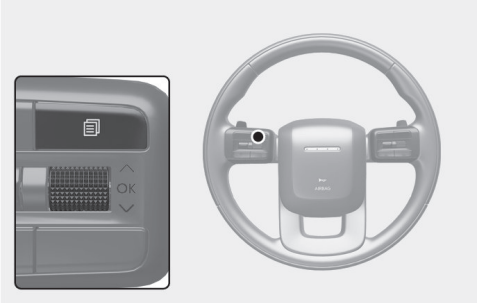
Check headlight LED

if equipped

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cluster display

Cluster display control



Switch	Function
	MODE button for changing modes
^ v	MOVE switch for changing items
OK	SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

Information

If equipped with an infotainment system, only the Settings menu in the infotainment system is supported and not the instrument cluster.

View modes

View modes	Explanation
Driving Assist	This mode displays Driver Assistance system such as Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, and Lane Following Assist etc.
Turn by Turn	This mode displays the navigation guidance.
Utility	This mode displays driving information such as the trip distance, electric energy economy and etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

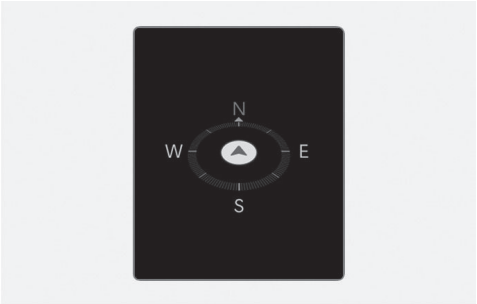
Driving Assist mode



LKA/SCC/LFA/HDA

Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist and Highway Driving Assist. For more information, refer to each system information in Chapter 7.

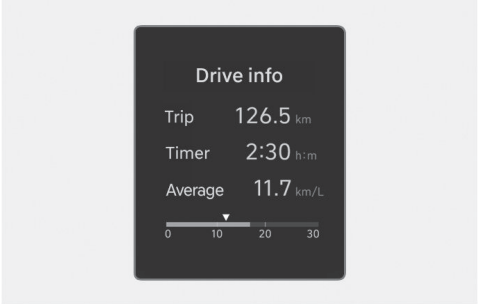
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



Turn-by-turn navigation and distance/time to destination appear when Turn by Turn mode is selected.

Utility view

Drive information



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information, and vehicle speed.

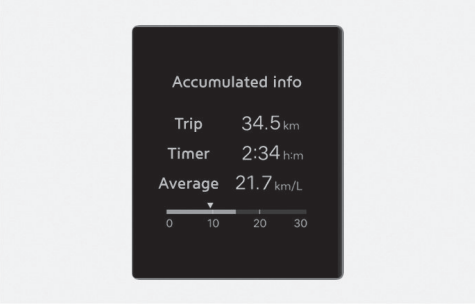
Since refuelling



After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance, total driving time and average fuel economy appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ' **Since Refuelling**' appears.

Accumulated info



Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average fuel economy appear.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ' **Accumulated Info**' appears.

Auto stop



AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go system.
For more details, refer to "**Smart ISG system**" section in chapter 6.

Tire pressure (except Europe)



The tire pressure of each tire appears.
For more information, refer to "**Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)**" section in chapter 8.

Driving force distribution (4WD)

if equipped



This mode displays information related to 4WD driving force.

For detailed information, refer to the "**Drive mode integrated control system (4WD)**" in the chapter 6.

Additional information display

Driver assistance



The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

Master warning mode

Master warning light illuminates if one or more of the following occurs:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Exterior light malfunction
- LED headlight malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- Lane Following Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Door/Tailgate malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Settings menu

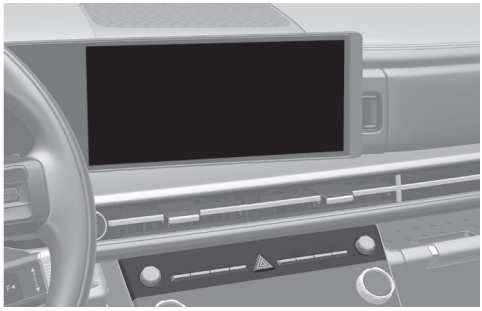
- Driver assistance
- Drive mode
- Climate
- Seats
- Lights
- Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not adjust the Vehicle Settings while driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could collide.

Setting your vehicle



1 Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.
2 Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

Information

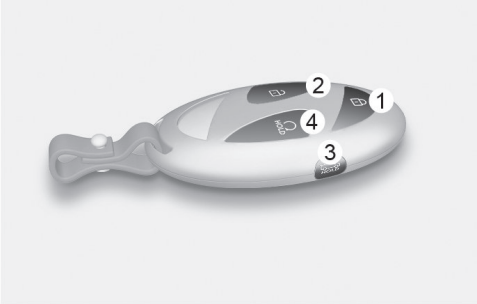
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

5. Convenience Features

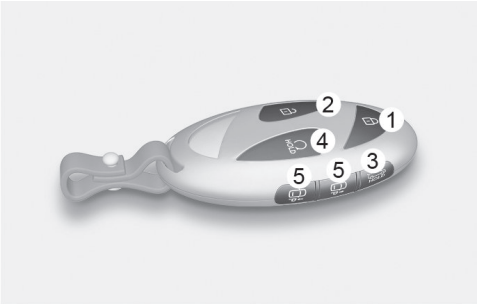
Accessing your vehicle

Smart key

Type A



Type B

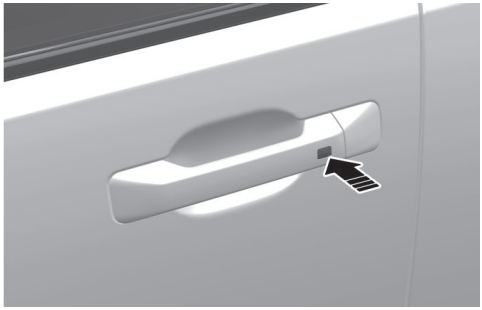


Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key that is used to lock or unlock the driver's and passenger's doors and the rear tailgate, and start the engine.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open/close
4. Remote start
5. Forward and reverse (if equipped)

Locking your vehicle (1)

Button type



1 Close all doors, hood, and tailgate.
2 Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button on the smart key.
3 Press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key. The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors fold if **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.
4 Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the outside door handle.

Information

- The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the outside door handle.
- If you lock the doors using the door handle button or touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the tailgate).

  If this occurs, a chime sounds for about 3 seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock the vehicle again.

Information

Before you leave your vehicle with the Smart Key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked.

(If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the Smart Key. You can hear a single beep.)

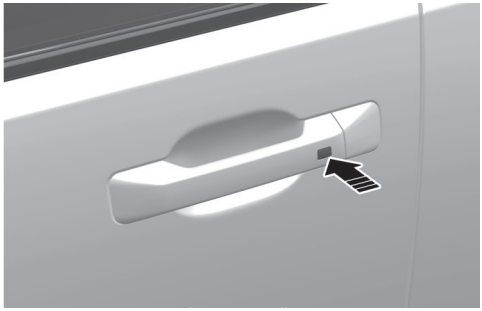
WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows, lock the doors or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle (2)

Button type



1 Have the smart key with you.
2 Press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3 The hazard warning lights blink. Also, the outside rearview mirrors unfold if **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** or **On driver approach** is selected from the infotainment system.

Smart key reminder

If the Smart key is in the vehicle, and the door is locked with the central door lock/unlock button in the vehicle with a door open, the doors are not locked but unlocked again.

Opening the tailgate (3)

To open the tailgate:

1 Have the smart key with you.
2 Press the tailgate open button on the vehicle or press and hold the Tailgate open/close button (3) on the smart key for more than 1 second. The hazard warning lights blinks two times and the tailgate open.

To close the tailgate:

Press and hold the Tailgate Open/Close button (3) on the smart key to close the opened tailgate. If you release the button while the tailgate is being closed, it stops working and the chime sounds for about 5 seconds.

Information

The Tailgate open/close button only operates when the smart key is within 1 m (40 in.) from the tailgate.

Remotely starting vehicle (4)

if equipped

To start the vehicle remotely:

1 Press the door lock button (1) on the smart key within about 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.

2 Press the Remote Start button (4) on the smart key within 2 seconds from when you have pressed the door lock button. The engine starts.

3 To turn off the engine, press the Remote Start button (4) once.

Information

- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The vehicle displays '**Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running**' if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The vehicle turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button (4) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or tailgate is open.
- Do not idle the engine for a long time.

Remotely moving vehicle forward or backward (5)

if equipped

With the smart key, the driver can move the vehicle forward or backward using the Forward/Backward button (5) on the smart key.

For more details, refer to "**Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)**" section in chapter 7.

Stating the vehicle

Some models are equipped with a Engine Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. You can leave your smart key in your pocket or purse when you start your vehicle. For more information, refer to the "**Engine Start/Stop button**" section in chapter 6.

Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- Make sure the smart key battery is inserted in the correct polarity before use. Using an improperly positioned battery may cause smart key failure or premature discharge of the battery.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. To start the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button directly with the smart key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as a pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.

NOTICE

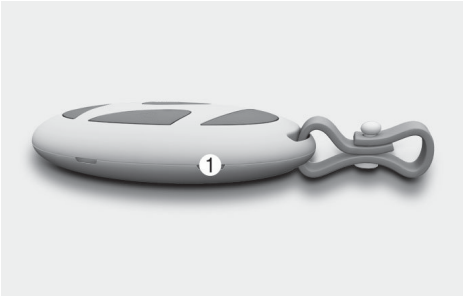
- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Replacing the battery

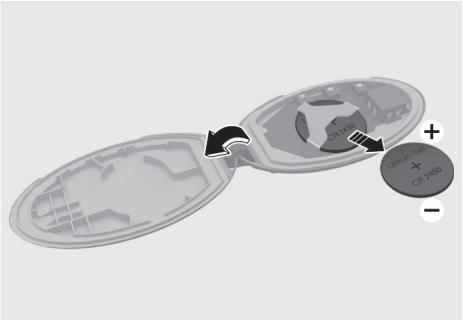
Battery type: CR2450

To replace the battery:

1 Insert a slim tool into the slot (1) and gently open the rear cover.



2 Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.



3 Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, we recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) and regulations.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (e.g. key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.

WARNING

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The Immobilizer system may malfunction.

Fingerprint authentication system

if equipped

Fingerprint Authentication system provides convenient features such as allowing the driver to have access to personal information, unlock profile and exit valet mode with a registered fingerprint.

A fingerprint must be registered in the User Profile Settings from the infotainment system to use the system.

The maximum of two fingerprints can be registered. Driver 1 and Driver 2 can register one fingerprint each.

Information

If no fingerprint is registered in the infotainment system, Fingerprint Authentication system does not operate.

Fingerprint authentication system settings

You can set or delete a fingerprint through the infotainment system.

Follow the following procedure.

Registering fingerprint



[A] Fingerprint sensor

1. Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.
2. Turn on the engine and select **Settings** > **User profile** > **Driver 1** > **Fingerprint Identification** from the infotainment system.
3. After entering the profile password, select **Set/Delete Fingerprint** > **Set**.
4. Place your finger that you wish to register on the fingerprint sensor according to the instruction.
5. Following the instructions, place several parts of your fingerprint until the scanning process is complete.

   When scanning is complete, the 'Saving fingerprint....' appears and the fingerprint registering process is proceeded.

Information

- Remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor, and then register your fingerprint.
- The fingerprint registering process is canceled when the following condition occurs:
  - The infotainment system screen is altered
  - The Engine Start/Stop button turns on or off
  - The gear is shifted, and the vehicle is driven

Deleting fingerprint

1 Have one of your smart key with you in the vehicle.
2 Turn on the and select **Settings** > **User profile** > **Driver 1** > **Fingerprint Identification** from the infotainment system.
3 After entering the profile password, select **Set/Delete Fingerprint** > **Delete**.
4 Delete the registered fingerprint according to the message 'Delete all Driver 1 fingerprints?'.

CAUTION

Do not participate in duplicating your fingerprint with anyone.

Fingerprint authentication system operation

Using features with touch control

The convenience features such as personal information access, profile unlock, and valet mode exit are available with the Fingerprint Authentication system.

When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the fingerprint sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorization and then you can operate the linked features without entering the password.

If the Fingerprint Authentication system does not work, pull your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and then try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select:

- **Settings** > **User profile** > **Driver 1 (or Driver 2)** > **Fingerprint Identification**

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Personal information access	Use with a fingerprint without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	

For detailed information, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Information

If the same fingerprint is registered for Driver 1 and Driver 2, the authentication result is linked to Driver 1, when authentication is successful.

Limitations of the system

- Fingerprint Authentication system may not work when:
  - Fingerprint authentication is performed with an unregistered fingerprint.
  - The fingerprint is not placed on the center of the fingerprint sensor.
  - The fingerprint sensor or fingerprint is wet or dirty.
  - The film on the sensor is not removed.
  - The registered fingerprint is wounded or swollen.
  - The hand is overly dry.
  - The sensor is touched shortly.
- If fingerprint authentication fails repeatedly, fingerprint recognition is temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as inputting your password.
- All registered fingerprints may be deleted during repair due to a malfunction of the fingerprint authentication system or related parts. Have your smart key when you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the vehicle is discharged.
- Gently place your finger on the fingerprint sensor. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.

WARNING

Do not register children's fingerprints in the vehicle.

If you register children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected accidents may occur.

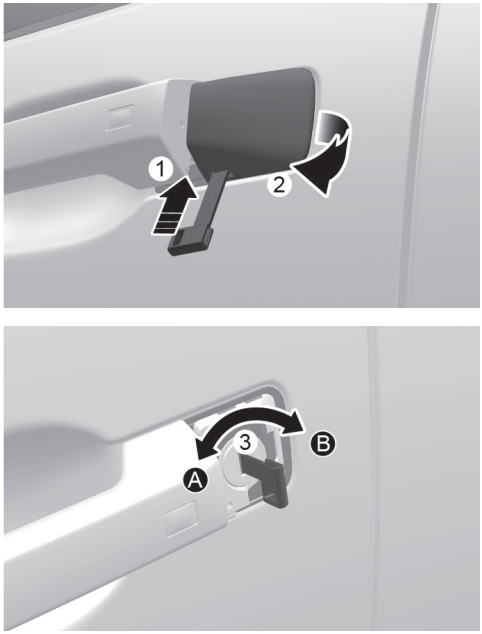
When purchasing a used vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all of the registered fingerprints in Driver 1 and Driver 2 profile.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

mechanical key



[A] Lock
[B] Unlock

To unlock:

1. Pull the door handle.
2. Press the release button (1) located inside the cover with a mechanical key.
3. Carefully pull out the cover (2) while continuing to press the release button to remove the cover and expose the key cylinder.
4. Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder and rotate (3) clockwise to unlock the vehicle and counterclockwise to lock the vehicle.

   Once the doors are unlocked, they can be opened by pulling the door handle.

Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

NOTICE

- When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

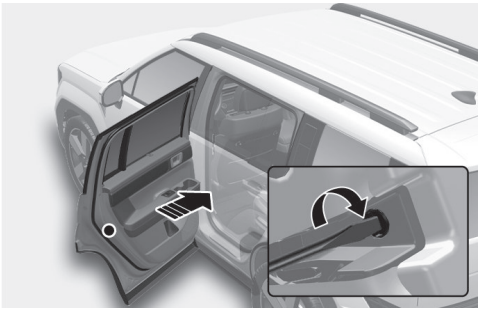
Smart key

For more information, refer to the "**Smart key**" section in this chapter.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

In case of an emergency



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1 Open the door.

2 Insert a small blade tool (e.g. screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it clockwise for left side door, or turn it counterclockwise for right side door.

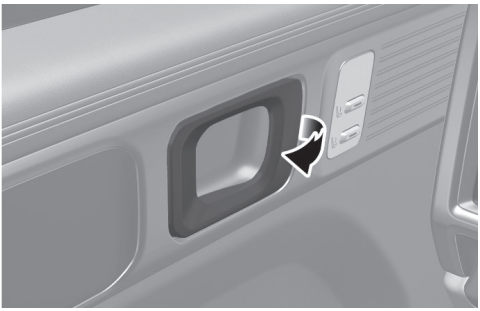
3 Close the door securely.

Information

If the electrical power door lock switch does not operate (e.g. discharged vehicle battery) and the tailgate is closed, you cannot open the tailgate until power is restored.

Operating door unlocks from inside the vehicle

With the door inside handle



Driver's door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

Passenger's door/Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

With the central door lock/unlock switch

Driver's door



When pressing the ( ) portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch (1) of the door is pressed.

When pressing the ( ) portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors while the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.

WARNING

Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.

WARNING

Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

Information

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features

if equipped

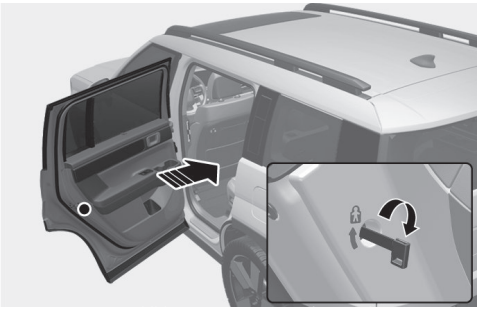
Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Auto Lock Enable on speed

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors.

The rear door safety locks must be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door does not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (e.g. screwdriver or similar) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

Never allow children to open the rear doors while the vehicle is moving. They may fall out of the vehicle. Make sure to use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle.

Electronic child safety lock

if equipped



When the electronic child safety lock button is pressed and the indicator light on the button illuminates, the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

- The rear door window cannot be opened or closed while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON).

  For more information, refer to the "**Windows**".
- Electronic child safety lock does not automatically turn on unless the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button.
- If 3 minutes passes after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF or ACC, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.
- If the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery is discharged while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position, press the button once more to match the state of the indicator on the electronic child safety lock button and actual status of the electronic child safety lock function.
- If the airbag is activated while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON), the rear doors will unlock automatically.

- Vehicles equipped with the electronic child safety lock feature is not provided with a manual child safety lock.

WARNING

If children accidentally opens the rear door while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. Electronic child safety lock should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

NOTICE

Child safety lock failure/Child safety lock error



When electronic child safety lock does not work even though the button is pressed, the message will be displayed and an alarm will sound. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Assist (if equipped with electronic child safety lock)

Safe Exit Assist prevents the rear occupant from opening the rear door. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear doors will not unlock even when the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button.

For more information, refer to the "**Safe Exit Assist (SEA)**".

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

if equipped

Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

System setting

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

Settings > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**

Information

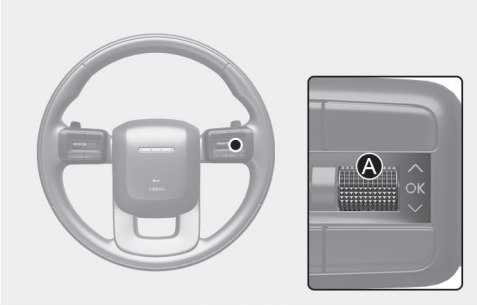
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

System operation

When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the "Check rear seats" warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Information

To turn the warning message off, press the **OK** button.



WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

The Rear Occupant Alert system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the Rear Occupant Alert operates, the alert may occur again.

Advanced rear occupant alert (ROA)

if equipped

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving the vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

The system is designed to help detect an infant and child's presence.

System setting

To use Rear Occupant Alert, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

System operation

- First alert

  When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the **"Check rear seat for passengers and belongings"** warning message appears on the cluster.
- Second alert

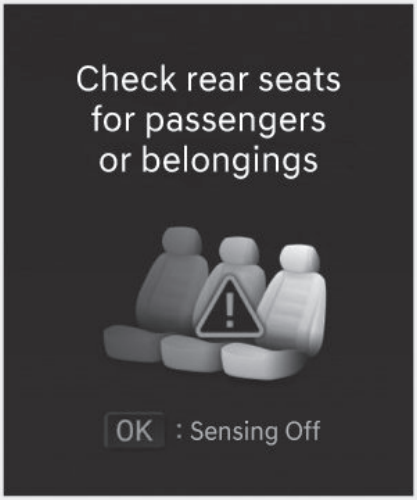
  After the first alert, the second alert operates when it detects an infant or child's presence after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.

  Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert.
- The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.
- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.

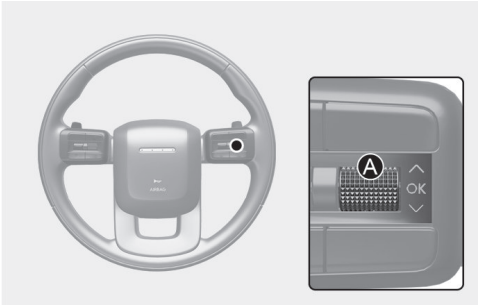
Information

- The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA sensor.
- The second alert is activated only after the prior activation of the first alert.
- If you do not want to use Rear Occupant Alert, press the OK button on the steering wheel when the first alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the second alert one time.

Cluster



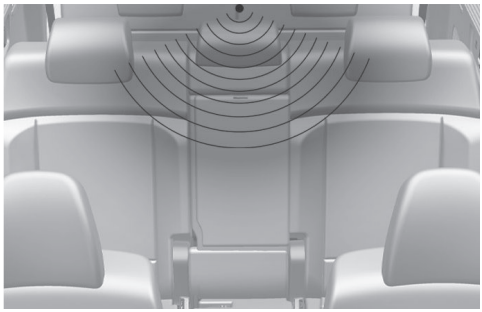
Steering wheel



- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.

Advanced rear occupant alert precautions

Sensor



- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).
- The system is intended to detect the movement of infants sitting in the rear seats. But a movement detected in the driver or passenger seats may cause a false alert.
- If the rear door is opened, and an infant or child is in the rear seat, then the alert may operate after the vehicle is locked.
- An alert can occur if there is an impactor strong movement on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect passengers.
- The alert may operate if the vehicle is pushed, shaken, being washed, or in an environment with noise/vibration after the vehicle is locked.
- The alert may operate when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

WARNING

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA), always make sure to check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection may be weak if the signal is obstructed by the vehicle seat or Child Restraining System (for example, child is restrained in the forward facing position).
- The rear passenger is a child over 6 years.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

Declaration of Conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

- For Europe and CE certified countries



- For Australia and New zealand



Theft-alarm system

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blinks continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- Using the smart key.
- Pressing the button on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with button type)
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with touch sensor type)

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, tailgate, or hood without using the smart key causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the hood, tailgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the hood, tailgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and turn the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM

Integrated Memory System (IMS)

if equipped



The Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is equipped on some models and allows the driver to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Head-Up Display (HUD) position (if equipped)

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings are erased.
- If the Integrated Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Storing memory positions

1. Make sure the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, rearview mirror position and head-up display height to the desired position.
3. Press and hold one of the memory buttons (1 or 2). The system beeps twice when successfully stored.
4. Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved will appear on the cluster display. The message appears only for the driver's seat position memory setting.

Recalling memory positions

1. Make sure the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).

2 Press the desired memory button (**1** or **2**). The system beeps once and then the driver's seat position and outside rearview mirror position are automatically adjusted to the stored positions.

3 '**Settings 1 (or 2) applied**' appears on the infotainment system.

Information

- To recall the IMS settings of memory button **2** while the settings of memory button **1** is being recalled, press memory button **1** to stop the IMS adjustment, and then press memory button **2**.
- If you adjust the seat and rearview mirror while the IMS is adjusting the seat and mirror, the system stops the adjustments.

Resetting the Integrated Memory System

1 Make sure that the gear is in P (Park) and the engine is ON, and then open the driver's door.

2 Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the most forward position.

3 Press and hold both the memory button **1** or **2** and the driver's seat forward movement switch.

While resetting the Integrated Memory System

A notification sound is heard and the seat is adjusted to the most reward position. Then the seat and seatback move to the default center position.

The resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop if:

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTICE

- If the seat movement or notification sound stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure.
- Before resetting the IMS, make sure there are no objects on or around the driver's seat.
- After resetting the IMS, the driver's seat must be adjusted and stored again to recall the memory position.

Seat easy access operation

if equipped

Seat easy access moves the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- **Exiting the vehicle (driver' sseat):**

  The driver's seat moves rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

  Seat Easy Access operation may be limited when the driver's seat position setting is already close to the maximum rearward travel position.

- **Entering the vehicle (driver's seat):**

  The driver's seat moves forward when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC, ON or START position or while carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position.
- You can set the Seat Easy Access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
  - **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Seat easy access** > **Driver seat easy access** > **Extended/Normal/Off**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

To prevent injury or property damage, be aware if there are objects or passengers in the driver's side rear seat or seat floor. To stop movement of the front seat, press any of the driver's seat control switches.

Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you can still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Motor Driven Power Steering ( ) warning light and the message '**Check motor driven power steering**' illuminates on the instrument, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

Information

During normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

  This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you may have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Tilt/Telescopic steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

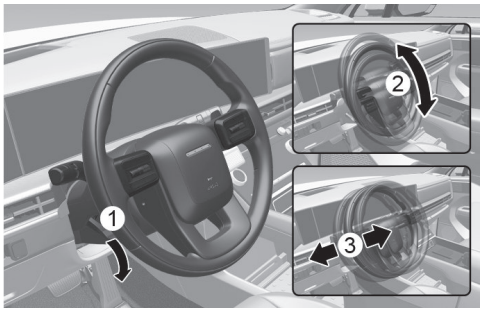
WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

While adjusting the steering wheel position, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Manual adjustment



To adjust:

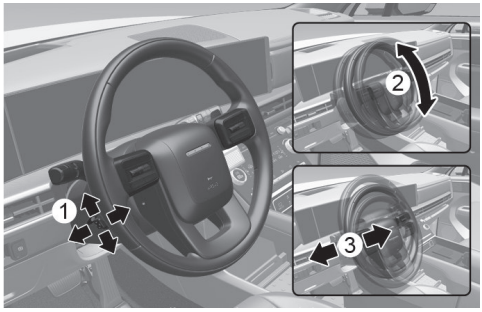
1 Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2 Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3 Pull up the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Power adjustment

if equipped



To change the steering wheel angle and height:

1 Push the switch (1) up and down to adjust the angle (2).
2 Push the switch forward or rearward to adjust the height (3).

NOTICE

Do not adjust the steering wheel longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.

Resetting steering wheel power adjustment

If adjustment is no longer possible within the operable range while adjusting the steering wheel position (angle or height), reset as follows.

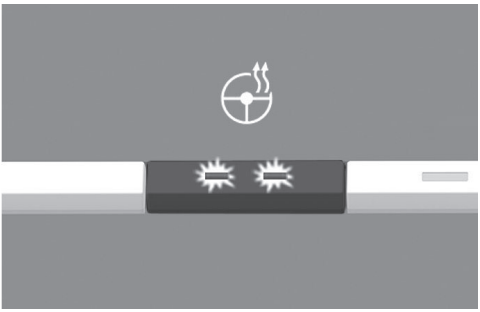
1 From the position the steering wheel has stopped, push the control switch (1) for 10 seconds in the direction you were adjusting the steering wheel. The steering wheel will move in the direction the control switch is pushed.

2 Continue pushing the switch (1) for at least 3 seconds after the steering wheel has stopped. Resetting will be complete after the operational range is recognized. If the adjustment is still not possible after resetting the steering wheel power adjustment, we recommend that the system be inspected by authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

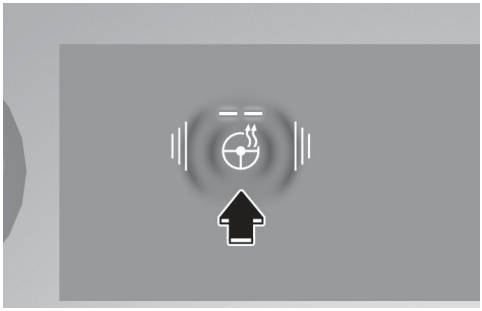
Steering wheel heater

if equipped

Type A



Type B



When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button illuminates.

To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.

Manually adjusting temperature

Each time you press the heated steering icon, the temperature changes as follows.

- **OFF** > **LOW** > **HIGH**
- Pressing the icon when temperature is high, the heated steering wheel will turn off.

Automatically adjusting temperature

- When HIGH is manually selected, the heated steering wheel automatically changes to the LOW position after 30 minutes. You can turn off the heated steering wheel by pressing the icon to the OFF position.
- When LOW is manually selected, the heated steering wheel is not controlled automatically.

Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running.

To use this feature, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

Select:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Heating/Ventilation** > **Automatic controls linked to climate control settings** > **Steering wheel heating**

  For detailed information, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.
- If you press the heated steering wheel icon, the heated steering wheel will have to be controlled manually.
- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings feature is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.

NOTICE

- Do not install any cover or accessories on the steering wheel to prevent damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- Do not strike the steering wheel surface with a sharp-pointed object. This may damage the heating element in the steering wheel.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface using the following products. Heater and steering wheel surfaces may be damaged.
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

NOTICE

Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:

- Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
- Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

Steering wheel grip sensor

While driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel. See 'Hands off warning' from 'Lane keeping assist (LKA)', 'Lane following assist (LFA)', 'Highway driving assist (HDA)' section in chapter 7 for details.

In the following situations, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands although the driver is holding the steering wheel.

- When the driver is wearing gloves.
- When accessories such as a cover is attached on the steering wheel.
- When electronic device is touching the steering wheel.
- When the steering wheel is wet.

CAUTION

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not touch the steering wheel with electronic devices. (ex. Laptop, tablet PC, etc)
- Do not touch the steering wheel with metallic or conductive objects. (ex. Tumbler, soda can, etc)
- Do not excessively wet the steering wheel. (ex. spilled water, wet tissue, vapor from steam wash)

Haptic warning/Steering wheel vibration warning

if equipped

If haptic steering wheel is available, the Driver Assistance system vibrates the steering wheel to warn the driver when the system indicates hazardous situations.

Setting haptic warning

While the engine is on, select:

Settings > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Haptic warning** in the infotainment system.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

WARNING

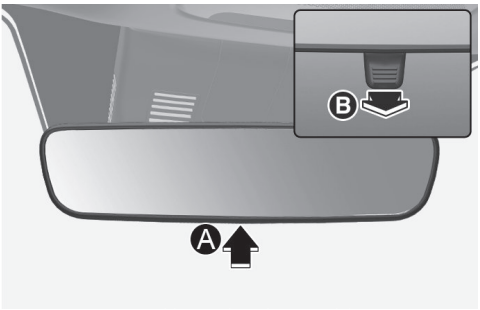
Never adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror

if equipped



[A] Day
[B] Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electronic Chromic Mirror

if equipped



[A] Sensor

When the engine is running, the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

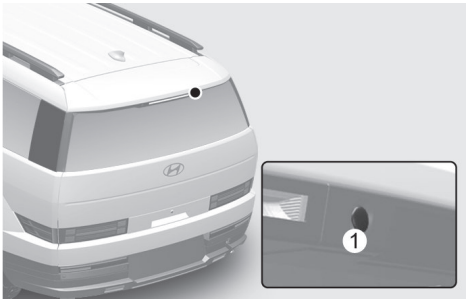
Digital Center Mirror

if equipped

The Digital Center Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the Digital Center Mirror. The Digital Center Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.

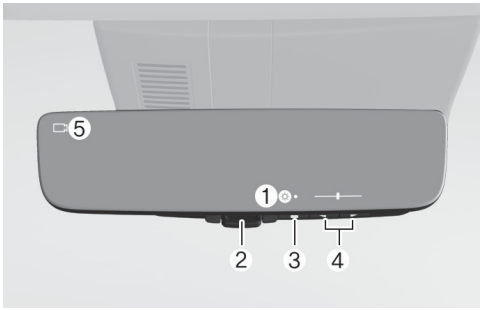
WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Digital Center Mirror could result in serious accident.
  - The Digital Center Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Digital Center Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not operate the Digital Center Mirror while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.
  - Do not disassemble or modify the Digital Center Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in accidents or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Digital Center Mirror, stop using the system immediately. We recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for servicing.
- Be sure to adjust the Digital Center Mirror before driving.
  - Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror so as to see the rear window properly.
  - Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
  - As the range of the image display by the Digital Center Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.
- If the Digital Center Mirror malfunction, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Digital Center Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.



- If the camera lens (1) is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, clean it with a soft cloth dampened with water or a swab.

System component



1 Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting Brightness and Tilt

2 Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

3 Menu button

Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust (Brightness and Tilt).

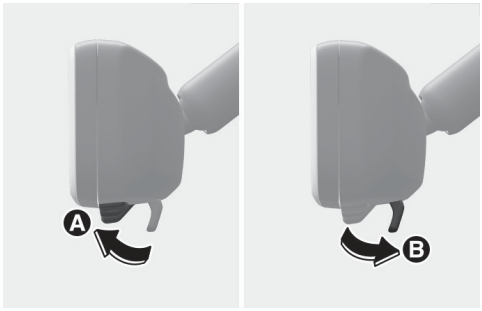
4 Select/adjust button

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

5 Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

How to change the mode



[A] Digital mode

[B] Normal mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the ON position.

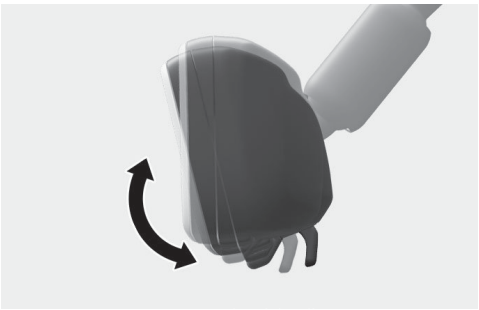
1 Pull the mode select lever all the way to switch to the Digital Center Mirror mode (camera view mode).

* Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, camera indicator (5) is shown.

2 Push the mode select lever all the way to switch to the optical inside rearview mirror mode

* Turns off the display of the Digital Center Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Adjusting the mirror height

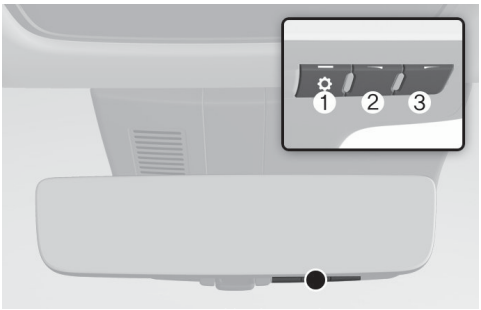


The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

Display settings (Digital mirror mode)

Settings of the display in the digital mirror mode.



1 Press the menu button (1). The icons will be displayed.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the display up/down.

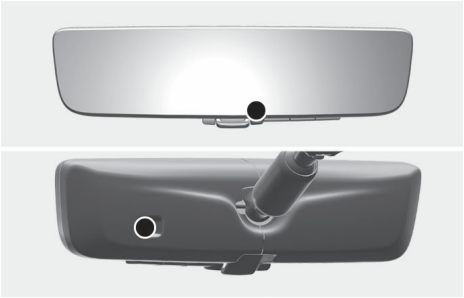
2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.

3 Press the button (2) or button (3) to change the setting.

The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for about 5 seconds or more.

* If the brightness of the Digital Center Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain.

Adjust the Digital Center Mirror to and appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.



To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

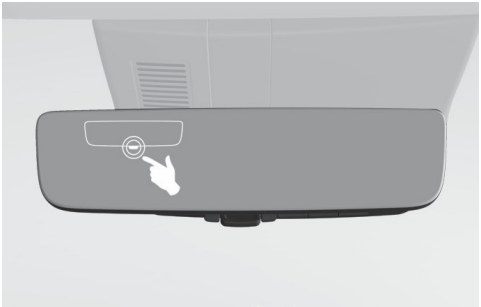
Digital mirror mode operating condition

The START/STOP button is in the ON position.

When the START/STOP button is changed from ON position to OFF or ACC position, the image will be disappeared.

When using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode

- When the tailgate is open, the Digital Center Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the tailgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade for the sunroof (if equipped).
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ their actual color.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.



If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds.

Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

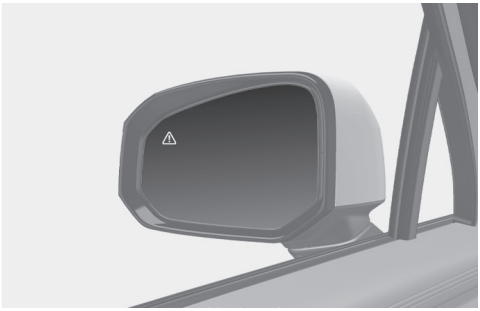
To prevent the Digital Center Mirror from malfunctioning

- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may dis color, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- Operating the system at the ON position while the engine is not running would cause discharging of the battery.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Digital Center Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Digital Center Mirror.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operating the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Digital Center Mirror itself to drop.
- Never rotate the body of Digital Center Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Digital Center Mirror. Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Digital Center Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Digital Center Mirror display screen because of a strong external light or foreign substances on the lens surface, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode.

Digital Center Mirror error icon and solution

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the high temp icon is displayed on the display right side. 	The Digital Center Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Center Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
If the display icon has been switched to which is the display error icon. 	The system may be malfunctioning	Change to optical mirror mode and we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Outside rearview mirrors



Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex.

Objects in mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the outside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors



Adjusting the outside rearview mirrors

1 Press the switch (1) to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust.

2 Use the mirror adjustment control switch ► (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.

3 After adjustment, press the switch (1) to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

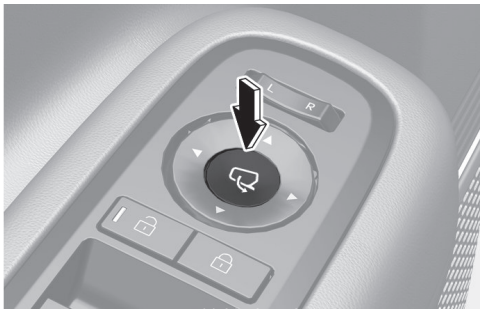
NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not adjust the outside rearview mirrors by force to prevent damage to the motor.

Folding the outside rearview mirrors

if equipped

Folding button



The outside rearview mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

Infotainment system setting

- **Enable on door unlock**

  If **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system:

  - The mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key.
  - The mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked by the touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.

- **Enable on driver approach**

  If **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On driver approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- For your safety, the outside rearview mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph) or faster.

NOTICE

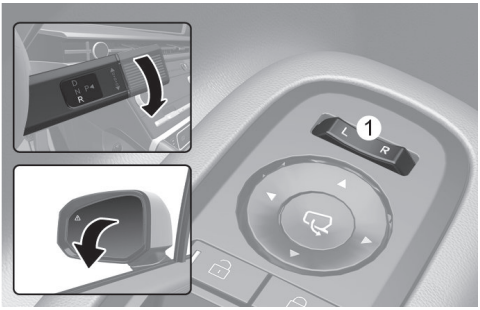
To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid

if equipped



When the gear is shifted to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirrors rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The state of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors move.

How it works

- Left/Right: When the switch is pressed to L or R, both outside rearview mirrors move.
- Neutral: When both L or R is not pressed, the outside rearview mirrors does not move.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The outside rearview mirror adjustment button is not selected.

Reverse parking aid user settings mode

You may change the angle of the outside rearview mirror if it is difficult to see the rear view with the basic downward mirror angle provided when reversing.

When the vehicle is first delivered, the set downward angle of the left and right outside rearview mirror are different to ensure driver visibility.

1. Make sure the vehicle is stopped.
2. Depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to R (Reverse). When L or R switch is pressed, both outside rearview mirrors move downward to the basic set position.
3. Press the L or R switch to select the outside rearview mirror you want to adjust. Then press ▼, ▲, ◀, ▶ switch to adjust the outside rearview mirror to the desired angle.
4. After adjusting the angle to save the adjusted outside rearview mirror angle, shift the gear to another position other than R (Reverse), or change the L and R switch to the neutral position (L and R switch is not pressed).
5. Set the other outside rearview mirror following the above procedure 1 to 4.

Resetting reverse parking aid user settings mode

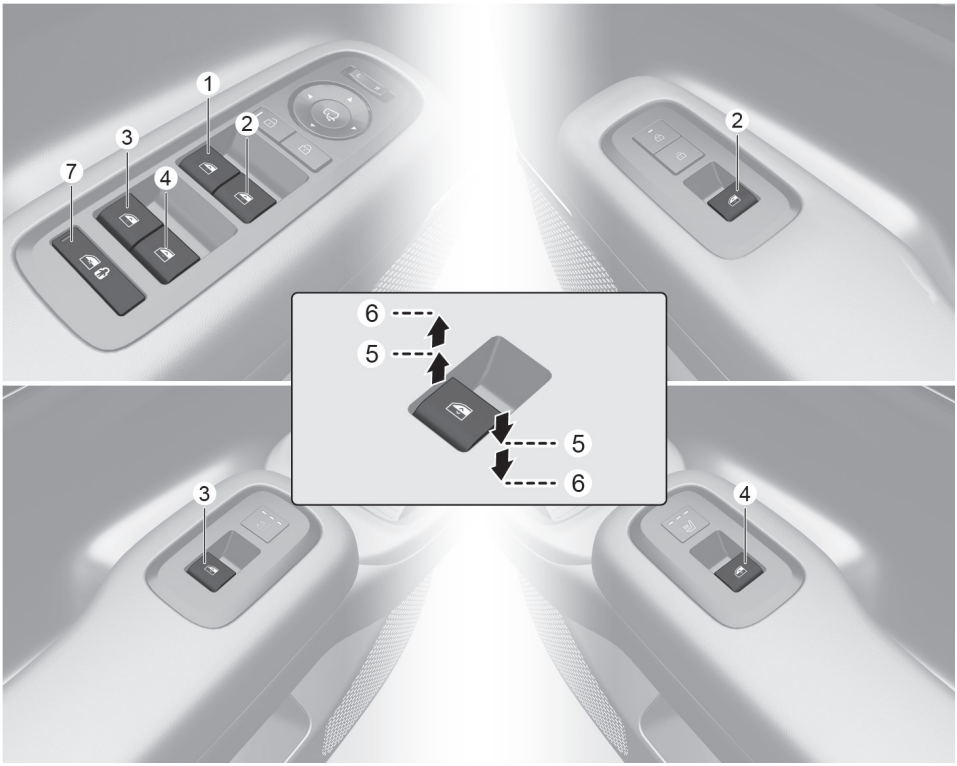
To change the outside rearview mirror angle back to the basic angle, shift the gear to R (Reverse), and adjust the mirror angle higher than when the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) and D (Drive).

NOTICE

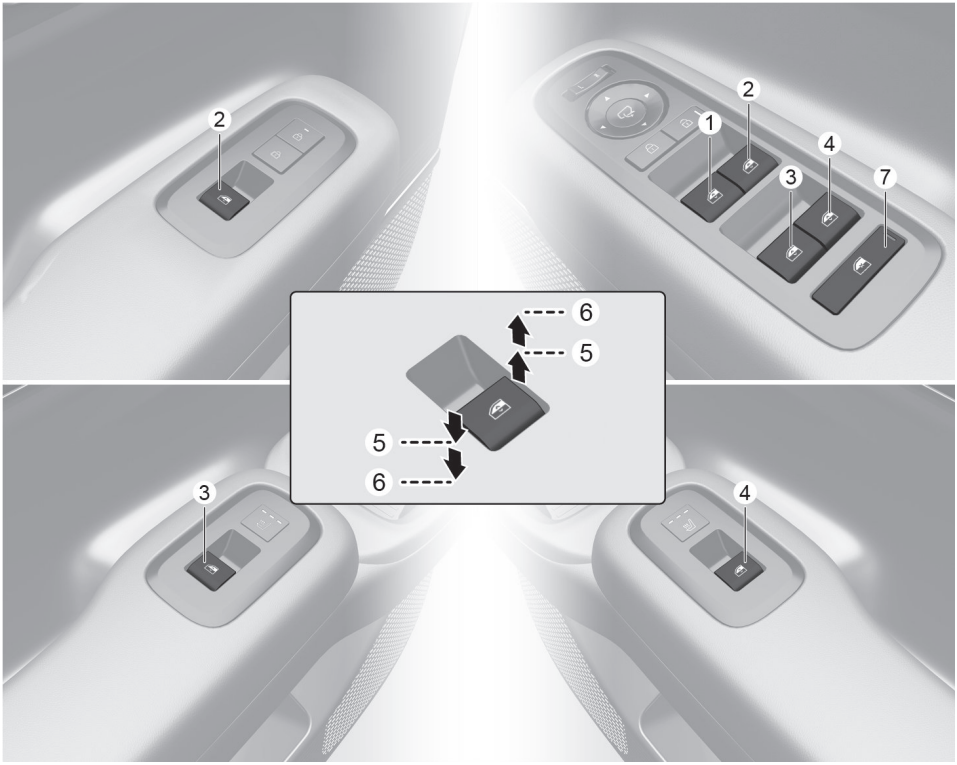
When changing the angle of both outside rearview mirrors, it is recommended to change the angle one side at a time following the procedure 1 to 4.

Windows

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive

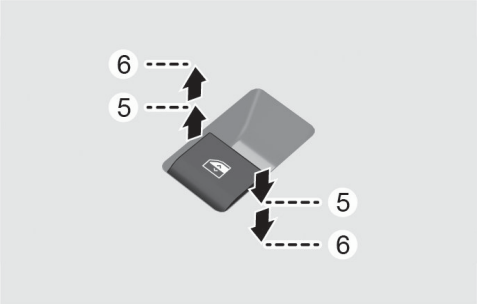


1. Driver's door power window switch
2. Front passenger's door power window switch
3. Rear door (left) power window switch
4. Rear door (right) power window switch
5. Window opening and closing
6. Automatic power window (if equipped)
7. Power window lock switch/Electronic child safety lock (if equipped)

Power windows

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a power window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows operate for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. If the front doors are opened, the battery power is turned OFF and the Power Windows do not operate.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window

if equipped

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

WARNING

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the window, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window while driving to avoid serious injury.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

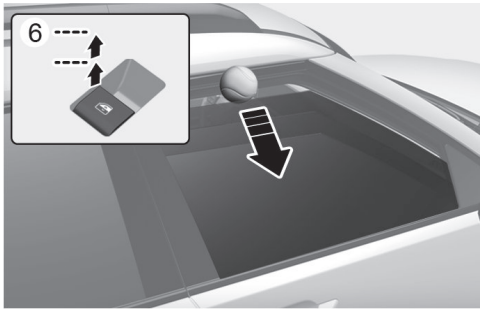
If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate while resetting the power window system.

Automatic reversal

if equipped



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control cannot operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

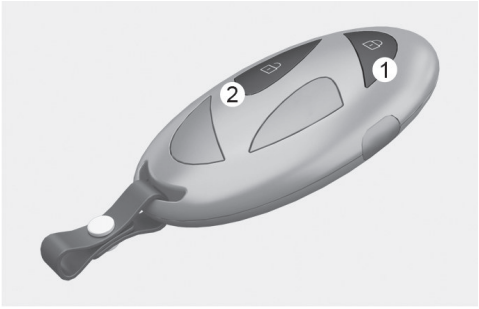
NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.

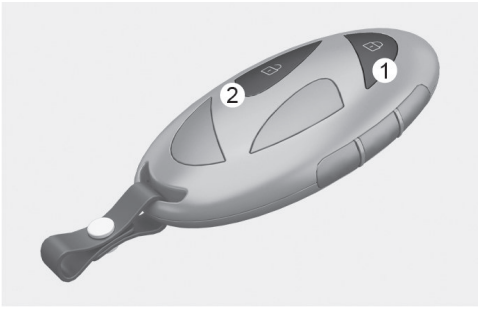
Remote window opening/closing feature

if equipped

Type A



Type B



- Press and hold the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds and the front windows move up after the doors are locked. Window movement stops when you release the door lock button.
- Press and hold the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds and the front windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the door unlock button.

Information

- The remote window opening/closing feature operates only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
- The remote window opening/closing feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows keep operating. Make sure that all windows are closed.
- The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open/closing feature.

WARNING

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing feature.

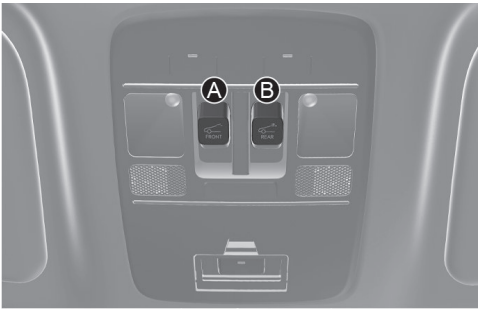
NOTICE

Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

Dual wide sunroof

if equipped

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



[A] Front

[B] Rear

The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 30 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

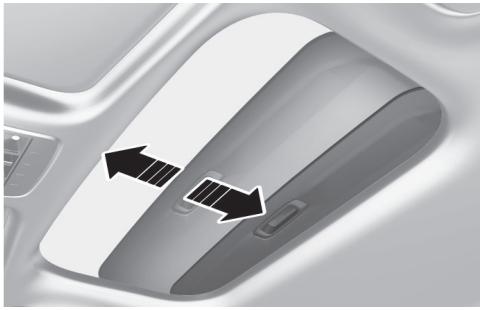
NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade (Front)/power sunshade (Rear)

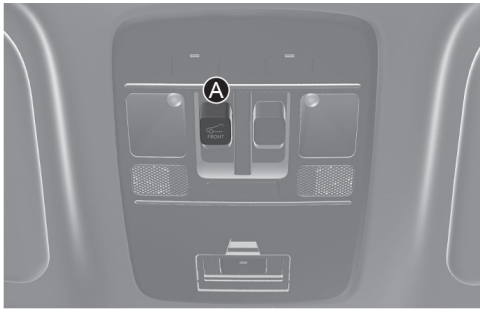
Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Front



Open or close the sunshade by hand.

Information

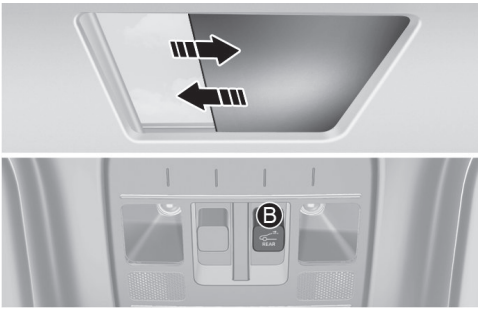


The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened by pushing the sunroof switch (A) rearward, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Rear



Push the power sunshade open switch (B), the power sunshade automatically slides open.

Push the power sunshade close switch (B), the power sunshade automatically closes.

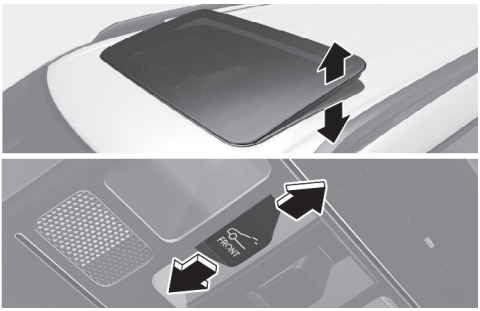
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

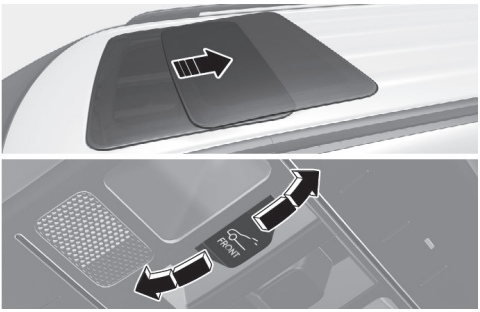
Tilt open/close (Front)



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

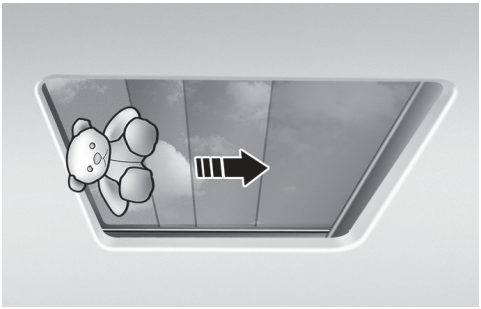
To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close (Front)



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure that heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

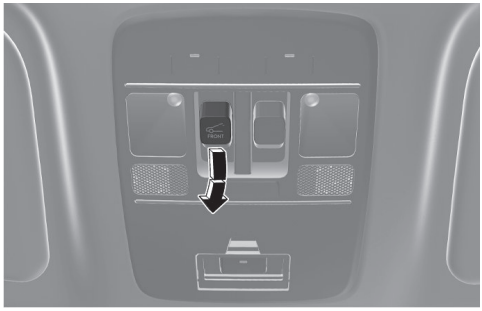
- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust in accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

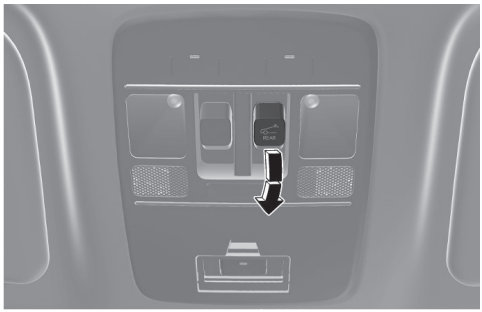
Do not extend your head, arms, body parts, or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof

Front



Rear



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

To reset the sunroof:

1. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Push and hold the sunroof switch forward again until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close.

   Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch, start again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime sounds for several seconds and the sunroof open warning appears on the cluster display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

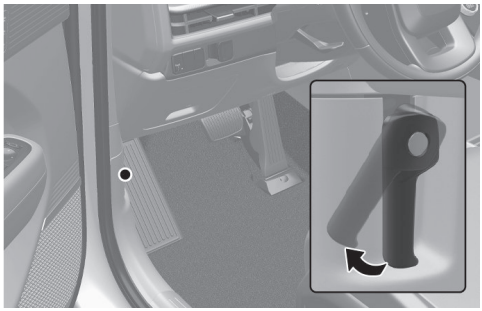
CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

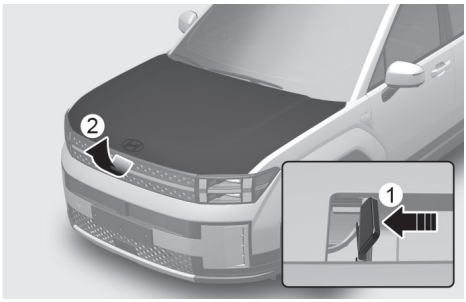
Hood

Opening the hood



1 Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.

2 Pull the hood release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.



3 Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary hood release lever (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

After the hood has been lifted halfway, it will raise completely by itself.

Closing the hood

1 Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:

- Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
- All gloves, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
- All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.

2 Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (12 in.) above the closed position and then let it drop.

3 Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher. Check again.

WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

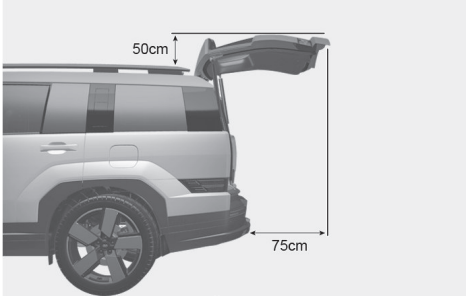
Power tailgate

Power tailgate operating conditions

The power tailgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. The tailgate operates regardless of the gear position when the engine is off.

WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power tailgate that could result in serious injury or property damage.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate or smart tailgate before use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.



NOTICE

- Do not close or open the power tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the power tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power tailgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power tailgate with the engine running when the power tailgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the tailgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- The power tailgate may not operate if the tailgate is left open for a long time. If it does not work, close it manually to the end at a slow pace.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power tailgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Always close the tailgate before driving. Do not grab or hold on to the tailgate support struts or they may be damaged. Deformation of the tailgate support struts may result in vehicle damage and personal injury.



- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not operate the power tailgate under the following conditions. The power tailgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire.
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the tailgate completely and lock all doors and tailgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power tailgate outside open/close button. The tailgate may open unintentionally.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, the outside power tailgate open button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power tailgate open/close button or use the power tailgate open/close button on the Smart key or the instrument panel.
- If you leave the smart key in the tailgate and close the tailgate, a warning sounds for a few seconds. If this occurs, open the tailgate by pressing the power tailgate open button on the outside of the tailgate.
- If there are obstacles such as snow on the tailgate, the tailgate may not open automatically. After removing the obstacle, try to open it again.
- Be careful where there is an incline, as the tailgate lid may drop slightly when it is stopped before it fully opens.

Operating the power tailgate

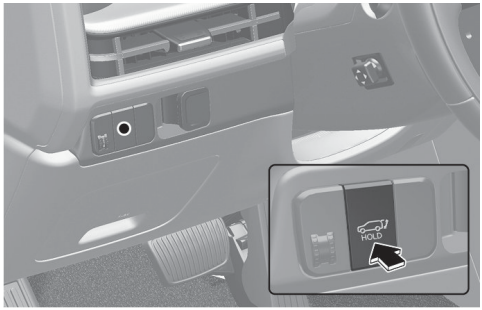
Power tailgate open/close button (Smart key)

Type A



Type B





When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open/close button for 1 second. The tailgate will open with a warning sound.

While the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

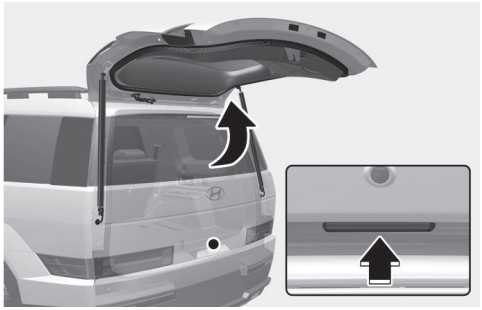
When the tailgate is opened, press and hold the power tailgate open/close button to close the tailgate. If you release the button while the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Also, if the smart key is not within operation range (about 10 m) from the vehicle, tailgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power tailgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

Power tailgate open/close button (Outside the power tailgate)

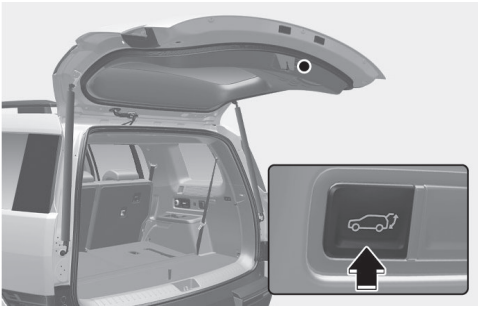


When the tailgate is closed, press the power tailgate open button to open the tailgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power tailgate open button with the smart key in your possession.

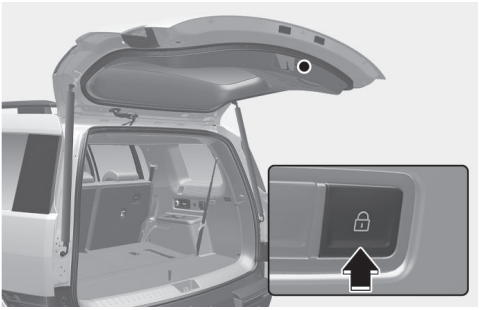
While the tailgate is opening, press the button to stop power tailgate operation.

Power tailgate close button (Inside the power tailgate)



When the tailgate is opened, press and hold the tailgate open/close button to close the power tailgate. If you release the button while the tailgate is closing, power tailgate operation will stop.

Power tailgate lock button (Inside the power tailgate)



Press the power tailgate lock button while carrying the smart key. The power tailgate closes and locks automatically. Additionally, all doors will lock.

The tailgate will close and lock, and all doors will lock only when the engine is off.

Automatic reversal

During power tailgate operation if the power tailgate senses any obstacle, the tailgate stops or fully opens. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the tailgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

WARNING

Never deliberately place any object or use your body part to test the automatic reverse feature.

Information

The power tailgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the tailgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the tailgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power tailgate automatically again.

Setting the power tailgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the Settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power tailgate opening speed

To adjust the power tailgate opening speed, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Tailgate Opening Speed** in the infotainment system.

Power tailgate opening height

To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Tailgate Height** in the infotainment system.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

User height setting

1 Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2 Press the power tailgate open/close button located inside the tailgate for more than 3 seconds.

If **User height setting** is selected for the power tailgate opening height, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

Information

- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when **User height setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (**Full open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1**) is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, and then **User height setting** is selected, the tailgate opens to the height manually set by you.
- The power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power tailgate opening speed and opening height settings change accordingly.

Resetting the power tailgate

To reset the power tailgate:

1 With the vehicle turned off or on, put the gear in P (Park).
2 Press the power tailgate open/close inner button and outer button simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3 Slowly close the tailgate manually.

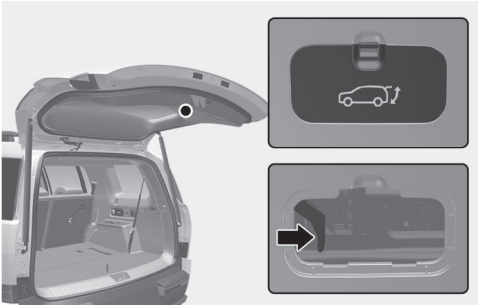
4 Press the power tailgate open/close outer button. The tailgate opens with a chime sound.

Wait until the tailgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the tailgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

Information

- If the power tailgate is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the power tailgate fuse is blown, the power tailgate may not operate normally.
- If the power tailgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Emergency tailgate safety release



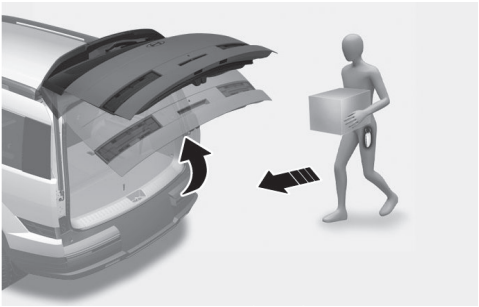
To unlock and open the tailgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

1 Insert a long, flat object, such as a key into the opening at the bottom of the tailgate.
2 Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the tailgate.
3 Push the tailgate open.

WARNING

- Never allow anyone to occupy the tailgate of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision because it is part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

Smart tailgate



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart tailgate system.

Using smart tailgate

The hands-free smart tailgate system can be used when:

- The smart tailgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- The smart tailgate is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart tailgate opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

Information

The smart tailgate does not operate when:

- A door is not locked or closed.
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
- The Smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 1.5 m (60 in.) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Mirror).
- The Smart key is in the vehicle.

1 **Settings**

To use smart tailgate, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Smart Tailgate**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

2 **Detect and Alert**

The smart tailgate detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds before opening.

Information

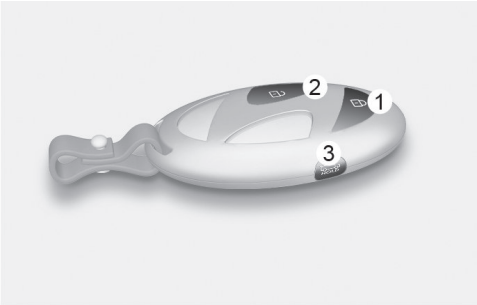
If you unintentionally enter the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts, move away from the vehicle with the Smart key. The tailgate remains closed.

3 **Automatic opening**

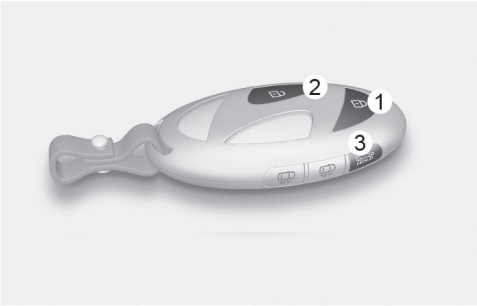
After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart tailgate opens.

Deactivating smart tailgate

Type A



Type B



If you press any button on the Smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart tailgate is deactivated.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open/close

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the smart tailgate will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart tailgate will be activated again.

- If you press the tailgate open button (3) for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- The smart tailgate will still be activated if you press the door lock button (1) or tailgate open/close button (3) on the smart key as long as the smart tailgate is not already in the Detect and Alert stage.
- In case you have deactivated the smart tailgate by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart tailgate can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

WARNING

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the smart tailgate for emergency situations.

Detecting area



- The smart tailgate detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the Smart key, the hazard warning lights blinks and the chime sounds for about 3 seconds to alert you that the tailgate opens.
- The alert stops once the Smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 second period.

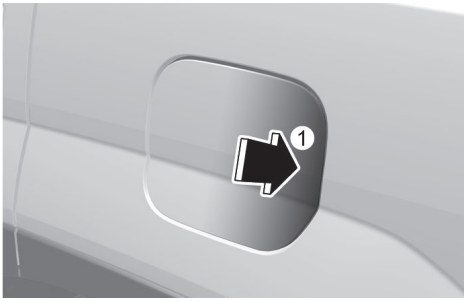
Information

- Smart tailgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:
  - The Smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The Smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's Smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
  - The temperature drops below zero degree.
- Smart tailgate detecting area may change when:
  - The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
  - One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

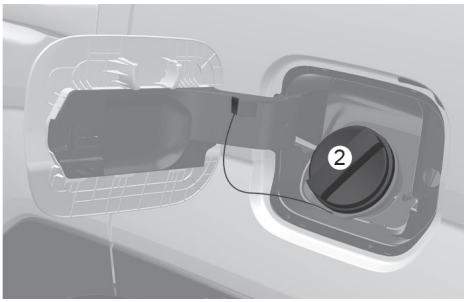
Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door

1 Turn the engine off.
2 Ensure the all doors are unlocked.
3 Press the rear center edge (1) of the fuel filler door.



4 Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.
5 To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.



6 Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

The fuel filler door will unlock when all doors are unlocked.

To unlock fuel filler door:

- Press the unlock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door unlock button on armrest trim of driver's door

  The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.

To lock fuel filler door:

- Press the lock button on your smart key
- Press the Central Door lock button on armrest trim of driver's door

* All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h.

Fuel filler door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h.

Closing the fuel filler door

1 To install the fuel tank cap (2), turn it clockwise until it 'clicks' one time.

2 Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

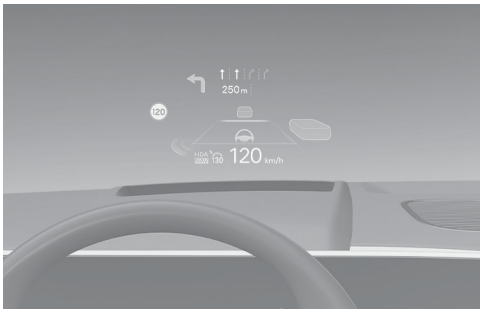
  Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
- When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for Dual clutch transmission Automatic transmission) apply the parking brake, and set the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces. It may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap needs to be replaced, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent or the fuel system or emission control system may malfunction.

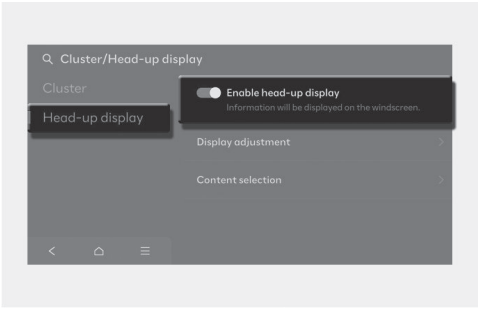
Head-up display (HUD)

if equipped



The Head-Up Display is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes on the road ahead while driving.

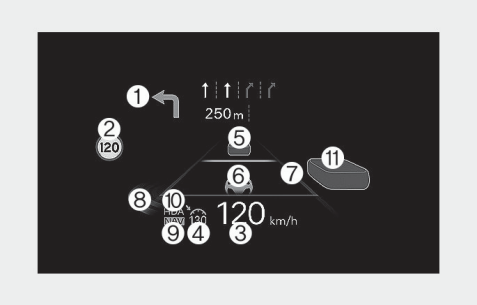
Head-up display settings



- Head-up display can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select:
  - **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Head-up display** > **Enable head-up display**
- After turning on the head-up display, you can change the settings of 'Display adjustment' and 'Content selection' of the Head-Up Display.

  The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Head-up display information



1 Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation
2 Traffic signs or speed limit
3 Speedometer
4 SCC set speed
5 SCC vehicle distance
6 Lane Following Assist
7 Lane Safety
8 Blind-Spot Safety
9 Highway Auto Speed Change (if equipped)
10 Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)
11 Surrounding vehicles (if equipped)

Precautions while using the head-up display

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the Head-Up Display in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the Head-Up Display cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses

  When it is difficult to read the Head-Up Display information, adjust the image height or brightness level from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the Head-Up Display image may be invisible.
- Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.

- When replacing the front windshield glass, replace it with a windshield glass designed for Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

WARNING

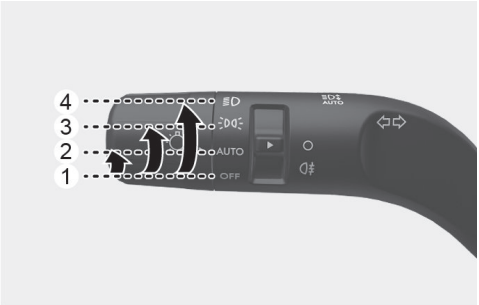
The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the Head-Up Display are supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.

Exterior lights

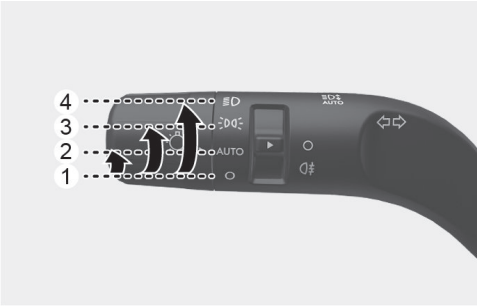
Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

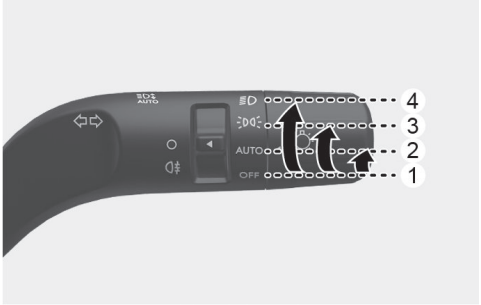
Type A



Type B

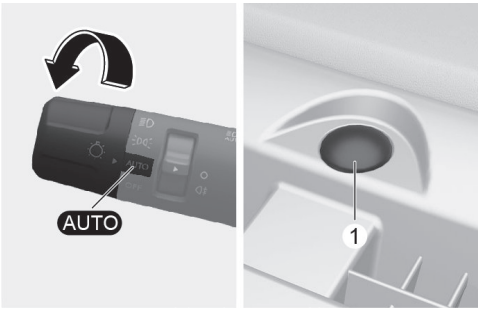


Type C



1. OFF
2. AUTO light (if equipped)
3. Position light

AUTO headlight



The position light and headlight are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) in front of the instrument panel.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

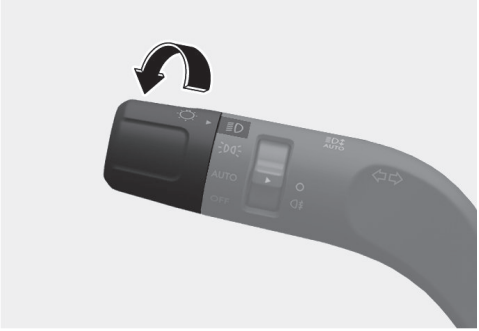
- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

Position light



The position light, license plate light, and instrument panel light are turned ON.

Headlight

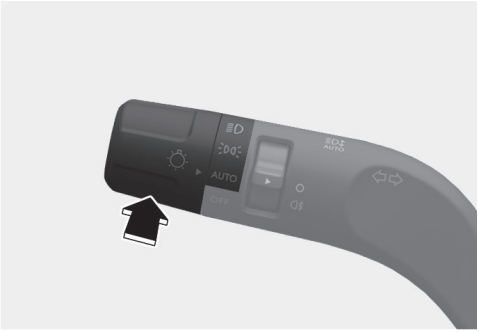


The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel light are turned ON.

Information

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

High beam operation



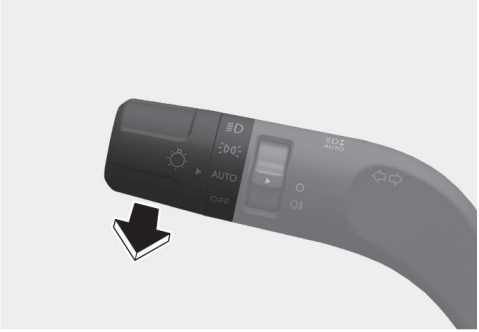
To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams turn on.

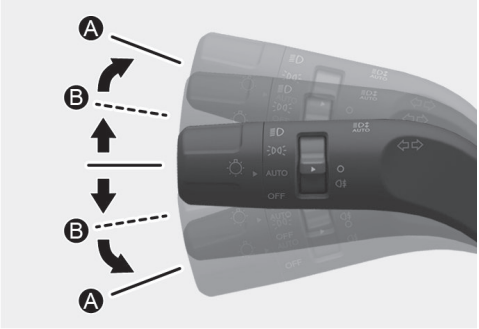
WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and may require replacement. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

One touch turn signal

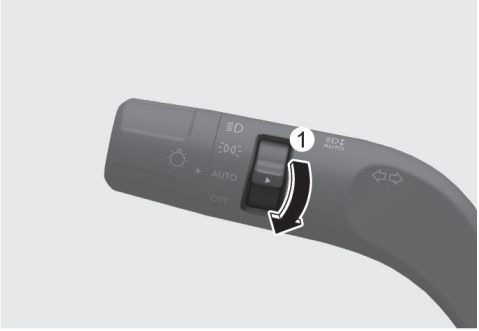
To use One Touch Turn Signal, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals blink 3, 5, or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **One touch turn indicator** > **7 flashes/5 flashes/3 flashes/Off** in the infotainment system.

Rear fog light

if equipped



To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the headlight switch in the headlight position, and then turn the headlight switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlight switch.
- Turn the headlight switch (1) to the rear fog light position again.

Battery saver function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

With this feature, the position lights turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

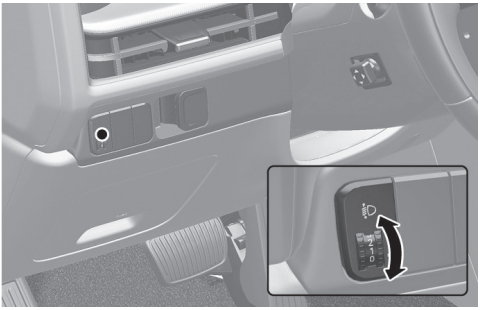
To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

1 Open the driver's door.

2 Turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

Headlight leveling device

if equipped



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for differing loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position		
	5-Seater	6-Seater	7-Seater
Driver only	0	0	0
Driver + Front passenger	0	0	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1	1	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2	2	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3	3	3

WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Headlight delay/time-out function

If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about 5 minutes.

If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

Information

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

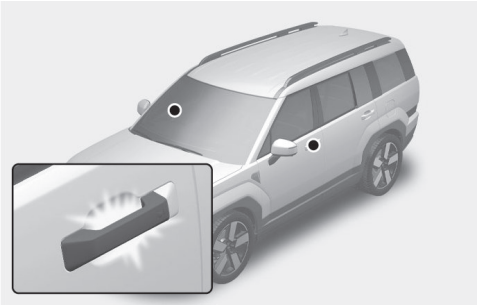
The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The position light will turn on together with the DRL if you select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Set Daytime Lighting** > **Activate Exterior Accent and Interior Controls Lighting** in the infotainment system.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- The headlights are on.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The engine is off.
- The Hazard warning flasher is on.
- The turn signal is on.
  - The DRL turns off on only the side of the operating turn signal.

Welcome system



Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

Dynamic welcome light

The dynamic welcome lights operate for about 7 seconds, and then the tail lights are turned on.

When the door lock button or door unlock button on the smart key is pressed whist the dynamic welcome light is on, the dynamic welcome light turns off immediately.

You can enable the dynamic welcome light function by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** in the infotainment system.

Door handle light

When all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light will turn on for about 15 seconds if:

- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** is selected in the infotainment system,

- The door lock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.

- The smart key is detected, and both **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On door unlock** and **Lights** > **Welcome mirror/light** > **On driver approach** are selected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Headlight and position light

When the headlight switch is in the headlight or AUTO position and all the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the position lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or the smart key.

If you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight time-out** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

Interior light

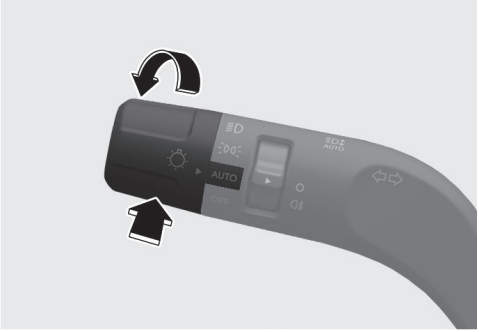
When the interior light switch is in the ( ) position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.

  If you press the door lock or unlock button on the remote key or smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

High Beam Assist (HBA)

if equipped



Hight Beam Assist automatically switches between high beam and low beam depending on the detected brightness from the lights of oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

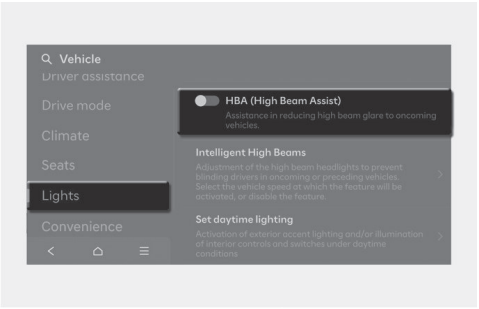
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in chapter 7.

High Beam Assist settings



With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **HBA (High Beam Assist)** from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

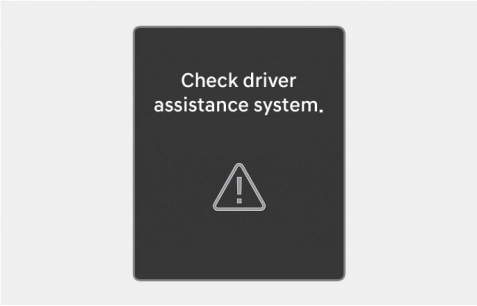
- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the Settings menu to operate High Beam Assist:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light illuminates.
  - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the High Beam ( ) indicator illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.
- When High Beam Assist is operating:
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, High Beam Assist operates again.
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by High Beam Assist, the low beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and High Beam Assist turns off.
  - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off(O)), the corresponding light turns on and High Beam Assist turns off.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
  - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
  - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
  - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

Information

The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the "**Check driver assistance system**" warning message may appear, and the (⚠) warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lights are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tire or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windshield condensation, etc.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in chapter 7.

WARNING

- Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.
- If High Beam Assist does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- High Beam Assist may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

Interior lights

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery discharges.

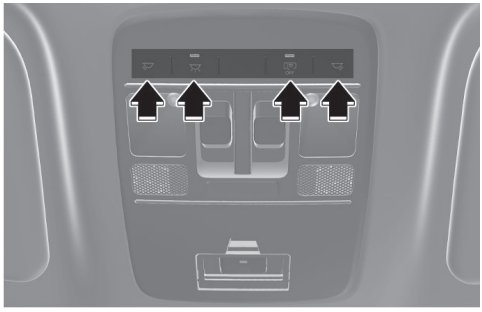
Interior lamp

The interior lamps will automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Interior lamp AUTO off

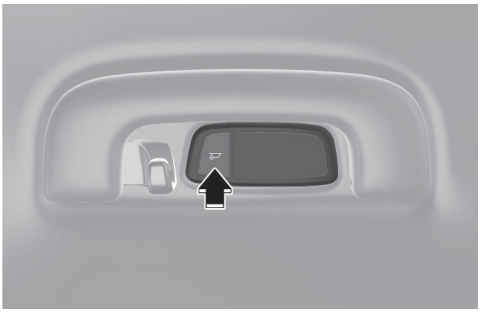
The interior lights automatically go off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off 5 seconds later.

Map lamp



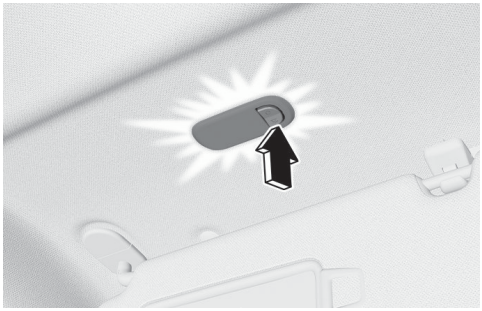
- Press the lens to turn on or off the map lamp. This lamp produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.
- : Press the button to turn on the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- : Press the button to turn off the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- : The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 5 minutes.

Rear personal lamps



:Press the button to turn on and off the rear lamp.

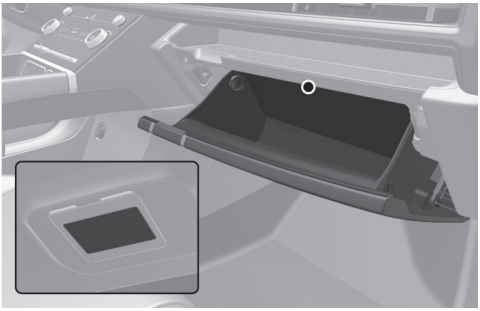
Vanity mirror lamp



Push the switch to turn the lamp on or off.

- : The lamp turns on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp turns off if this button is pressed.

Glove box lamp

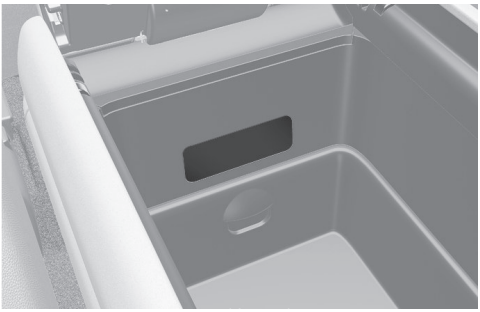


The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.
If the glove box is not closed, the lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

Close the glove box after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

Two-way multi console lamp



The two-way multi console lamp turns on when you turn on the Interior button lights with the lighting control lever while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

The two-way multi console lamp turns off when you turn off the Interior button lights with the lighting control lever and the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position.

NOTICE

For more information on the lighting control, refer to the "**Interior button lights**" section in this chapter.

Interior button lights

The interior lighting including the button lighting are continuously on to make it easy to locate buttons and items during both day and night.

Set Daytime Lighting

- You can enable or disable the function from the infotainment system.
  - Exterior and interior button lighting: **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Set daytime lighting** > **Activate exterior accent and interior controls lighting**
  - Interior button lighting: **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Set daytime lighting** > **Activate interior lighting**
  - To turn off the lighting: **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Set daytime lighting** > **Off**

System operation

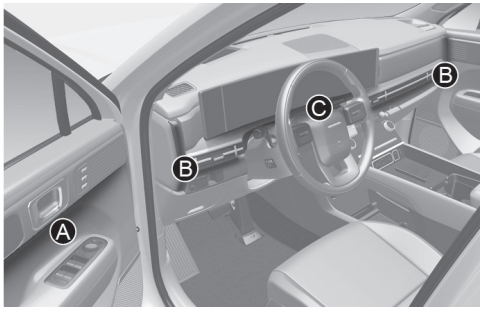
- When all doors are locked, opening a door after unlocking it briefly turns on the interior lighting.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, it keeps the interior lighting on at all times.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the Off position, the interior lighting briefly stays on. At this time, when the door is opend and closed, or locked, the interior lighting immediately turns off.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Mood lighting

if equipped



[A] Driver's door, Front passenger's door, Rear seat doors

[B] Dashboard

[C] Below the instrument cluster

To adjust the mood lighting, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Ambient Lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If you link it to the drive mode, the mood lighting's color will change according to the selected drive mode.
- If you do not wish to use the mood lighting, set the mood lighting value to '0' in the infotainment system.

Information

The mood lighting at both ends of the dashboard turn off to prevent reduced visibility of the outside rearview mirror when the vehicle is not in P (Park).

Cargo area lamp



- : The cargo area lamp stays on at all times.

- : The cargo area lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.
- : The cargo area lamp is off.

NOTICE

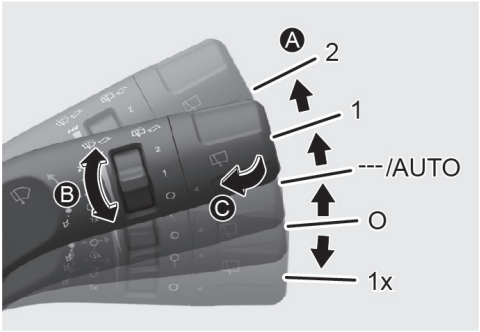
Close the tailgate after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

Wipers and washers

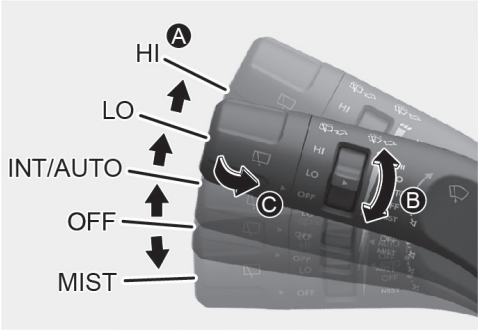
Front windshield wiper/washer-Type A



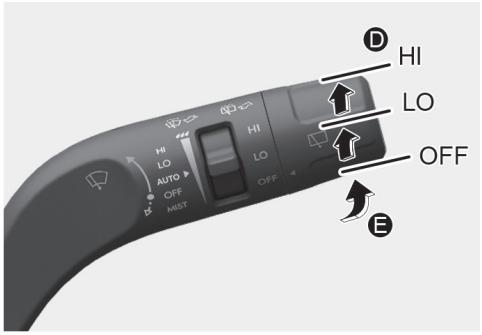
Front windshield wiper/washer-Type B



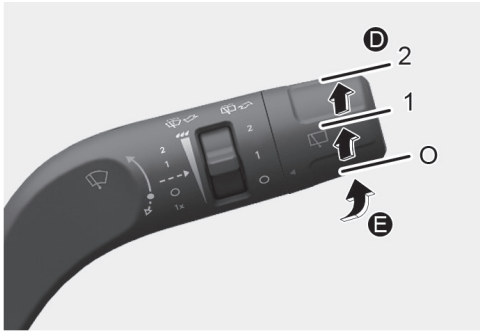
Front windshield wiper/washer-Type C



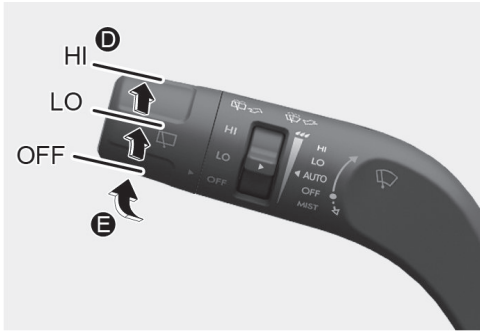
Rear windshield wiper/washer-Type A



Rear windshield wiper/washer-Type B



Rear windshield wiper/washer-Type C



A. Wiper speed control (front)

- **HI/ 2**: High wiper speed.
- **LO/ 1**: Low wiper speed.
- **INT/ ---**: Intermittent wipe.
- **AUTO**(if equipped): Auto control wipe.
- **OFF/ O**: Off

- **MIST/ 1x**: Single wipe

B. Intermittent or Auto control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes (front)

D. Rear wiper control

- **HI/ 2**: High wiper speed.
- **LO/ 1**: Low wiper speed.
- **OFF/ O**: Off

E. Wash with brief wipes (rear)

Front windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the engine is turned on.

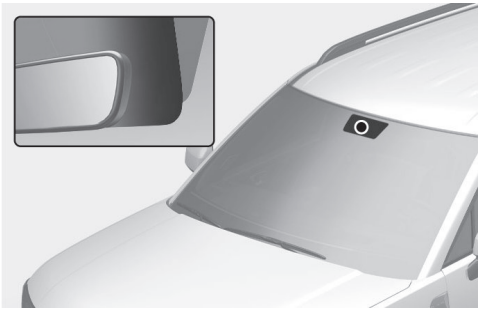
- **HI/ 2**: The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- **LO/ 1**: The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- **INT/ ---**: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To differ the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- **OFF/ O**: Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST/ 1x**: For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed to prevent damage to the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control

if equipped



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF (O) position when the wiper is not used.

WARNING

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.

Front windshield washers



In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to the "**Climate control additional features**" section in this chapter.

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

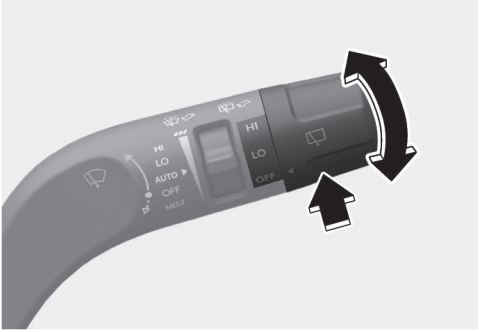
Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windshield is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear windshield wipers and washers



The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- **HI/ 2**: High wiper speed
- **LO/ 1**: Low wiper speed
- **OFF**: Off

Auto rear wiper



Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

The rear wiper operates while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on. You can select the function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:

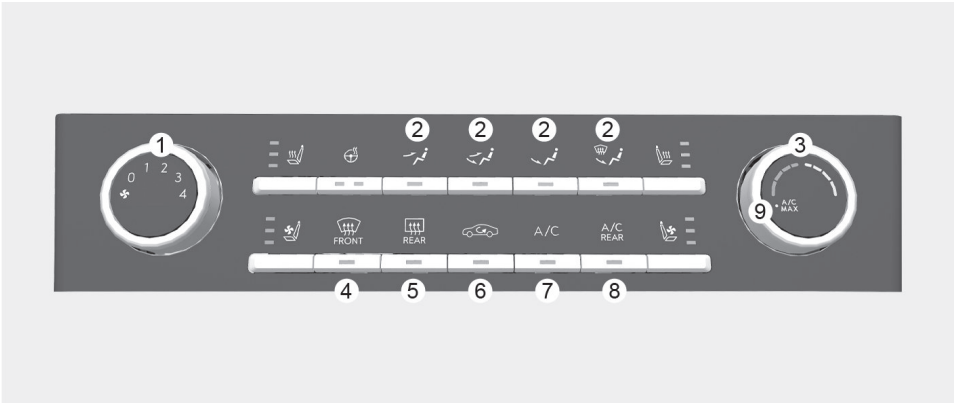
- **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Auto rear wiper (reverse)**

For more information, refer to the "**Recirculating air when washer fluid is used**" section in chapter 5.

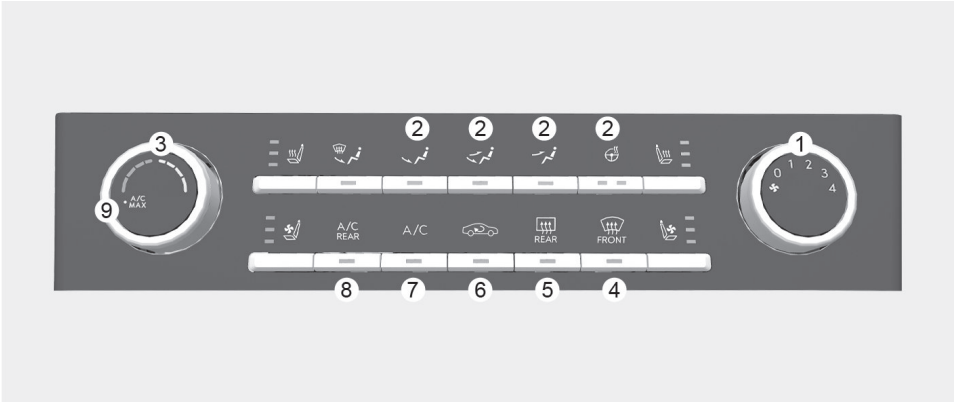
Manual climate control system

if equipped

Left-hand drive



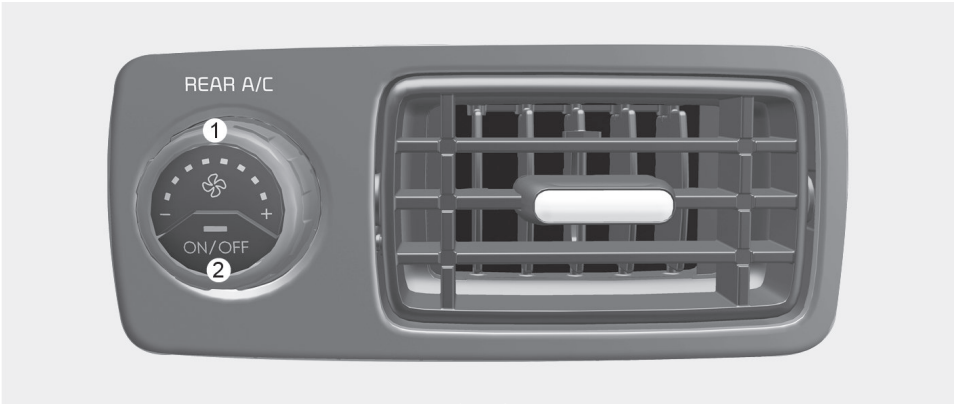
Right-hand drive



1. Fan speed control button
2. Mode selection button
3. Temperature control button
4. Front windshield defroster button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. Air intake control button
7. A/C (air conditioning) button
8. Rear climate control button
9. MAX A/C

3rd row air conditioning

if equipped



1. 3rd row seat Air conditioning fan speed control knob
2. 3rd row seat Air conditioning button

CAUTION

Heater/air conditioning can operate while the engine is turned off, but it may lower its efficiency and quickly discharge the battery. Thus, we recommend that you turn on the engine when operating the climate control.

WARNING

- Do not sleep in your vehicle with the air conditioning ON. It may lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not drive for a long time while the air conditioning is ON in a confined space as it may cause headaches or drowsiness.

Heating and air conditioning

1 Start the engine.

2 Set the mode to the desired position.

To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

- Heating:
- Cooling:

3 Set the temperature control to the desired position.

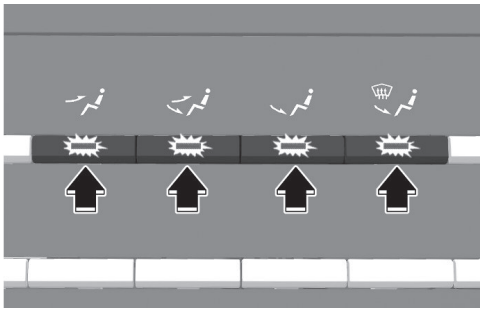
4 Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.

5 Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.

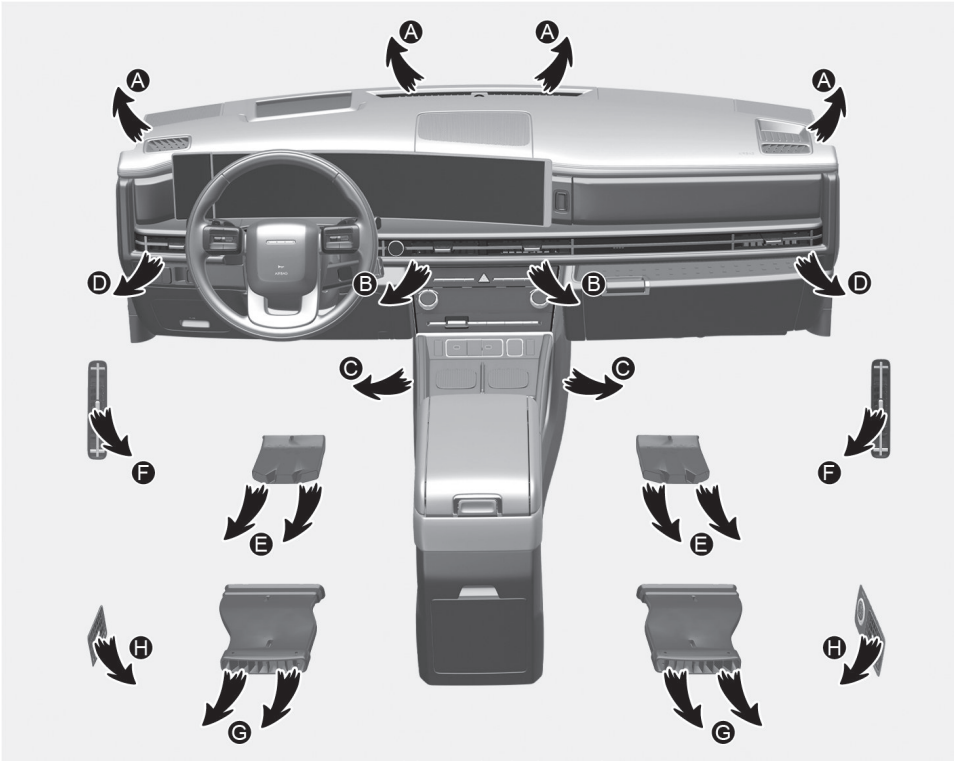
Mode selection

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

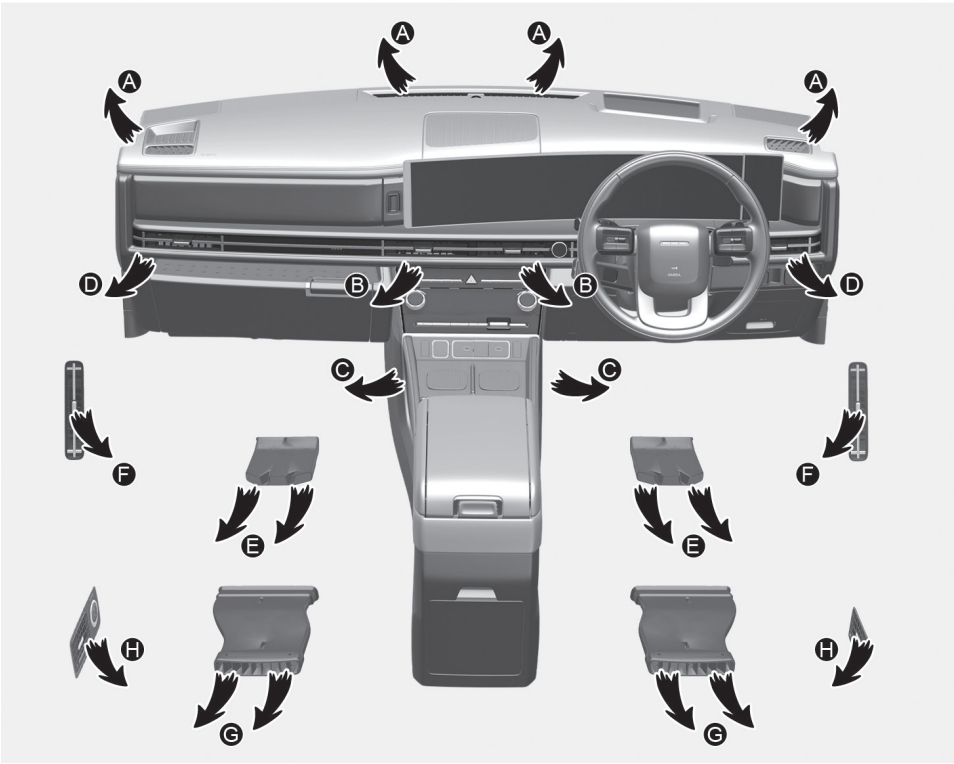


Air flow direction

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive



Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D, F
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E, F, G
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E, G
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E, G
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.	A, D

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

* 3rd row outlet vents (G, H) (if equipped)

- The air flow of 3rd row outlet vents (G) is controlled by the front climate control system and delivered through the inside air duct of the floor.
- The air flow of the 3rd row outlet vents (G) may be weaker than the instrument panel vents for the long air duct.
- The air flow of 3rd row side vents (H) is controlled by the 3rd row seat air conditioning button and knob.

MAX A/C [B], [D], [F]



The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

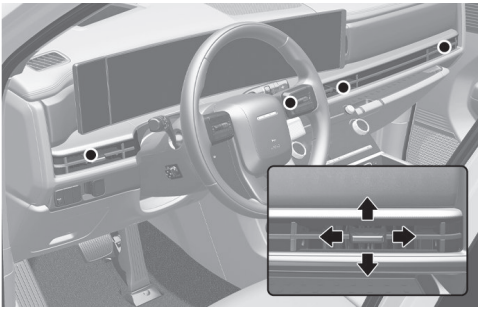
In this mode, the A/C button and the Recirculation mode button will be automatically selected. Turn the fan speed mode to adjust.

After the interior cabin has cooled sufficiently, move the temperature knob away from the MAX A/C setting and adjust the knob to the desired position.

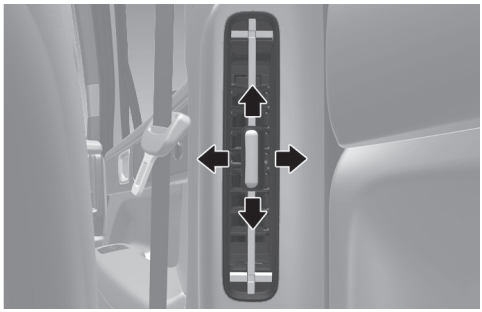
If you wish to continue using A/C ON, make sure the A/C button indicator is illuminated.

Instrument panel vents

Front



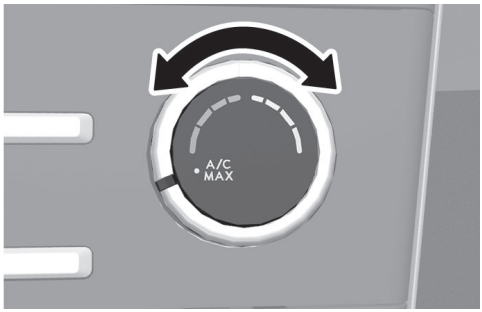
Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever. If you move the vent control lever away from the passenger, the outlet vents can be closed.

Temperature control



The temperature increases by turning the knob to the right. The temperature decreases by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

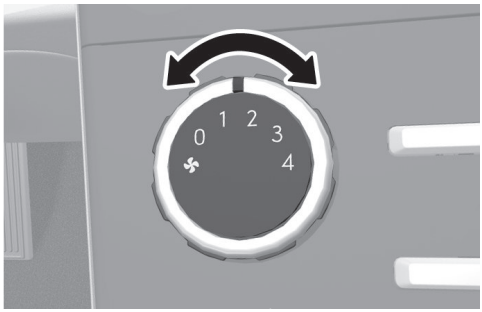
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

Fan speed control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

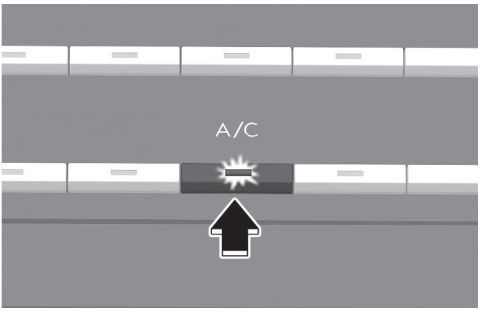
Setting the fan speed control knob to the " 0" position turns off the fan.

Information

Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning (A/C)

if equipped



Press the A/C button to turn on the air conditioning system (indicator light ON). Press the button again to turn off the air conditioning system.

System operation

Ventilation

1 Set the mode to the ( ) position.
2 Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode.
3 Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4 Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1 Set the mode to the ( ) position.
2 Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode.
3 Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4 Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5 If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to ( ) the or ( ) position.

Operation tips

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air mode when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

1 Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.
2 Set the mode to the ( ) position.
3 Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

NOTICE

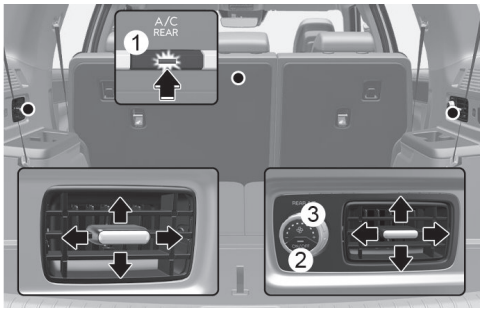
- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the outside fresh air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield may cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection switch to the ( ) position and set the fan speed control switch to the lowest speed setting.

3rd row air conditioning

Control on 1st row



1. Press the 3rd row air conditioning FRONT/REAR button located on the front climate control panel and set the fan speed to the desired speed with the 3rd row fan speed button (2). (indicator light on the REAR button will illuminate).
2. To turn off the 3rd row air conditioning control system, press the 3rd row air conditioning OFF button (3).

Control on 3rd row

- Press the air conditioning button(2) on the 3rd seat to start the system. (indicator light ON)

  The air conditioning button on the front seat will also illuminate to inform the driver that the system is running in the 3rd row.

  Press the air conditioning button (2) on the 3rd seat to turn off the system in the 3rd row. (indicator light OFF)
- Control the Fan speed control knob (3) from the 3rd seat to separately set the fan from the front seat.
- Water dripping on the ground of the vehicle is normal after the use of the air conditioning.
- Avoid prolonged operation of the air conditioning in the circulated air position when operating in/outside mode. Carefully adjust to let outdoor air circulate regularly.
- Use the air conditioning system every week for around 5 minutes at once to avoid the potential breakdown of the system.
- Open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.

  Excessive use of air conditioning during the hot summer may increase moisture outside the window due to the difference between the temperature of the outside and inside the vehicle. Change the air flow direction and adjust the air control to the lowest level.
- In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and around the air vent. In this case, use the air conditioning system with the windows closed to prevent any potential damage to electrical equipment.

  Avoid leaves, snow, or other objects to block the grill as the source of air for the heater and air conditioning flows into the grill. When cooling, foggy air can be seen as the outside air draws into the vehicle. This is a normal condition since the humid air flows into the vehicle while cooling the vehicle rapidly.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

Information

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and replacement are required.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

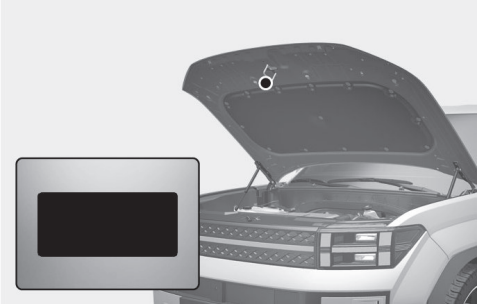
Vehicles equipped with R-134a



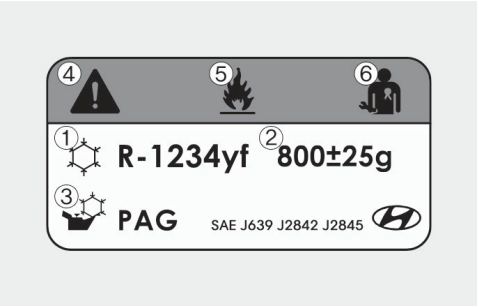
To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

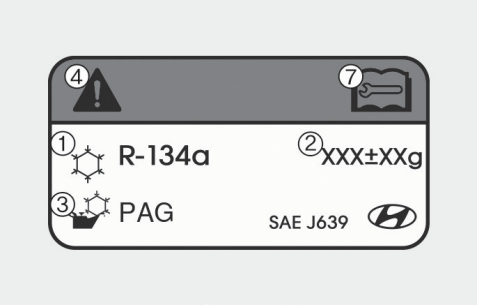
Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Air conditioning refrigerant label



You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.



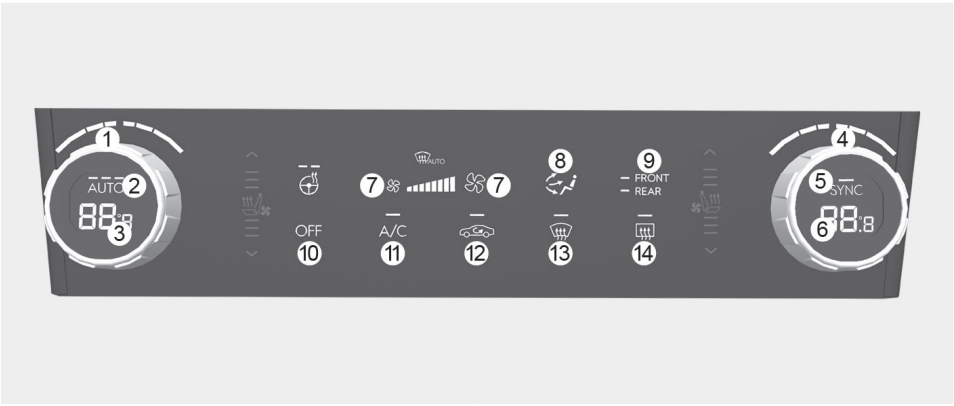


Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as the following:

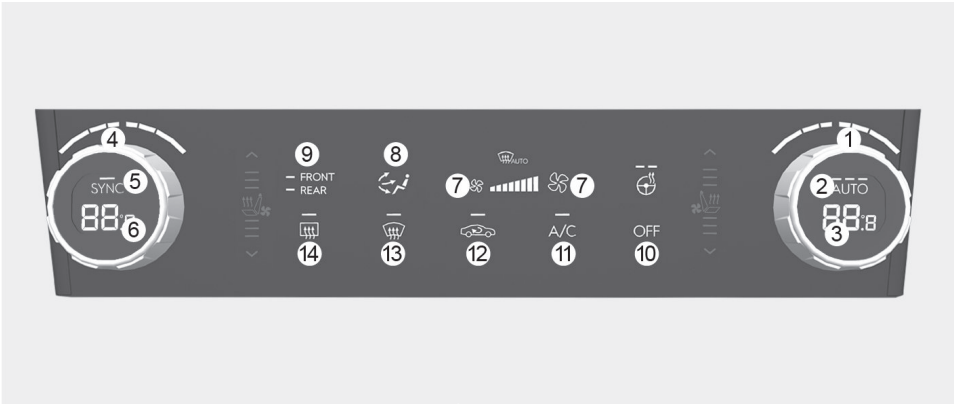
1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

Automatic climate control system

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive



The climate control system buttons may differ depending on vehicle specification.

1. Driver's temperature control
2. AUTO (automatic control)
3. Driver's seat temperature display
4. Passenger's temperature control
5. SYNC
6. Passenger's seat temperature display
7. Fan speed control
8. Mode selection
9. Front/Rear climate control information screen
10. OFF
11. A/C (air conditioning)
12. Air intake control

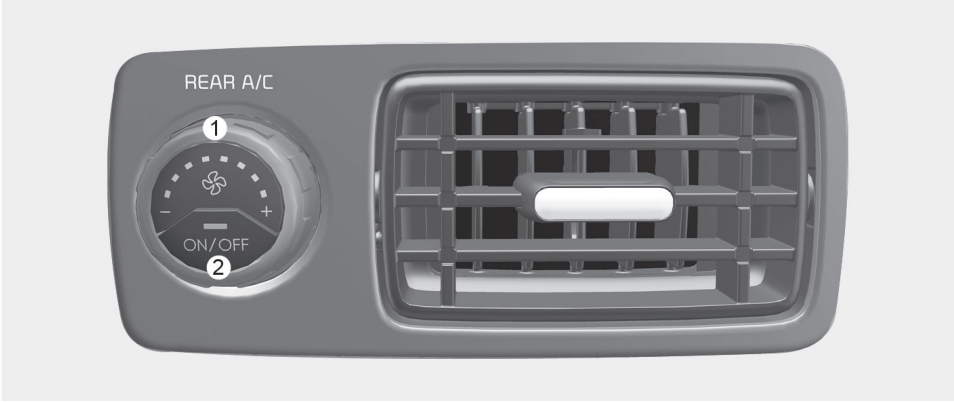
13. Front windshield defroster
14. Rear window defroster

Information

Screen distortion that occurs when pressing the screen is a normal due to LCD characteristics.

3rd row air conditioning

if equipped



1. 3rd row seat Air conditioning fan speed control knob
2. 3rd row seat Air conditioning button

CAUTION

Heater/air conditioning can operate while the engine is turned off, but it may lower its efficiency and quickly discharge the battery. We recommend that you turn on the engine when operating the climate control.

WARNING

- Do not sleep in your vehicle with the air conditioning ON. It may lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not drive for a long time while the air conditioning is ON in a confined space as it may cause headaches or drowsiness.

Automatic heating and air conditioning

With the engine turned ON, do the following

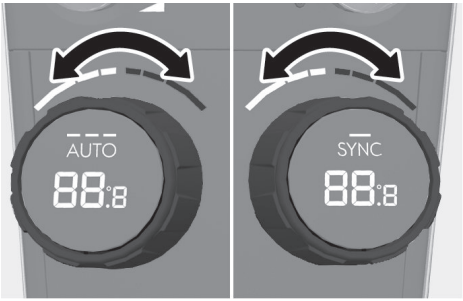
1 Press the AUTO (automatic control) button. The indicator light will illuminate, and the temperature will be automatically adjusted based on the set temperature.



In automatic mode, press the AUTO button to select the fan speed from level 1 to 3.

Mode selection	AUTO Button	Fan speed range
HIGH	AUTO	2-8
MEDIUM	AUTO	1-6
LOW	AUTO	1-4

2 Adjust the temperature control knob to change the set temperature.



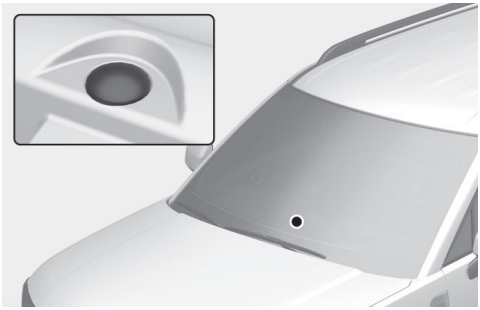
3 We recommend that you use the AUTO (automatic control) button to keep indoor air pleasant, regardless of the season. Normally, set the temperature to 22 °C. The AUTO (automatic control) button will not illuminate once you select the following functions. The selected function of the following will be activated while AUTO system remains operating.

- Fan speed control
- Air conditioning
- Air flow direction

- Front windshield defroster button

  (The AUTO sign will illuminate once again if you press the button to deselect the function)

CAUTION

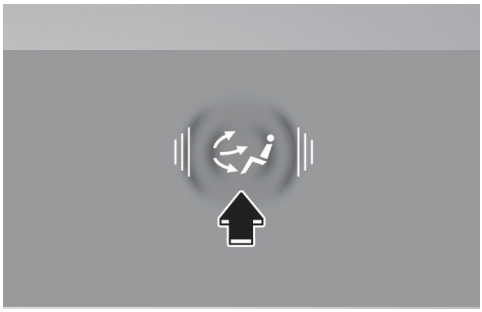


This vehicle is equipped with a solar radiation sensor located on the upper portion of the dashboard. With the air conditioning set to AUTO, the sensor will detect the solar radiation and adjust the indoor temperature automatically. Avoid placing any object on the solar radiation sensor for indoor temperature control.

Manual heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position. For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn on the air conditioning system.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

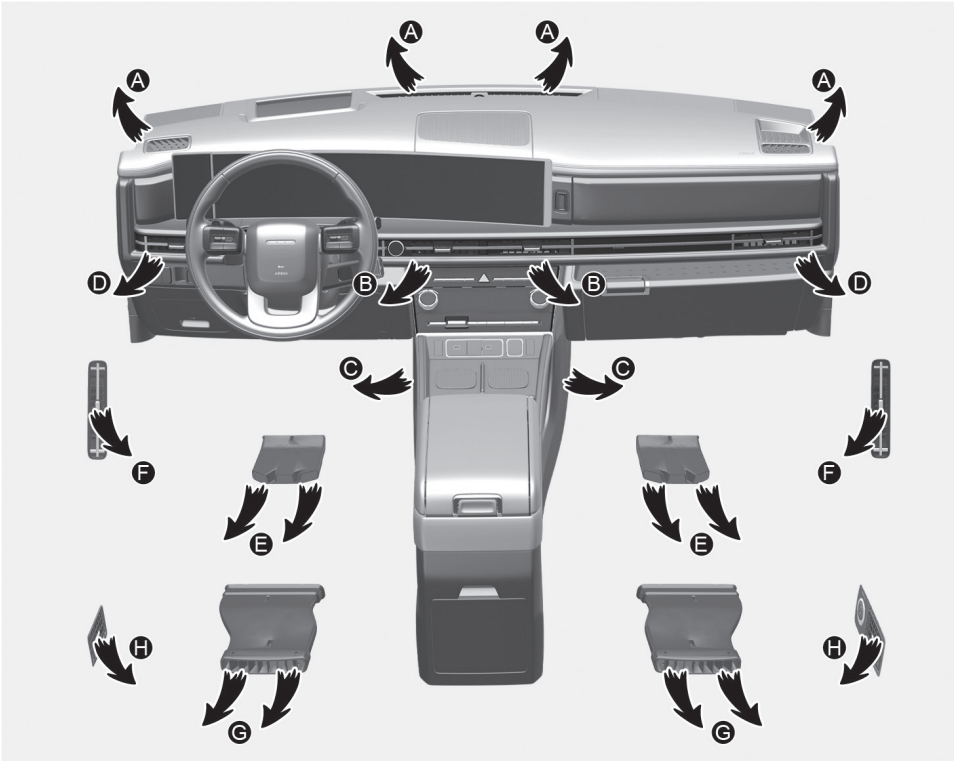
Mode selection



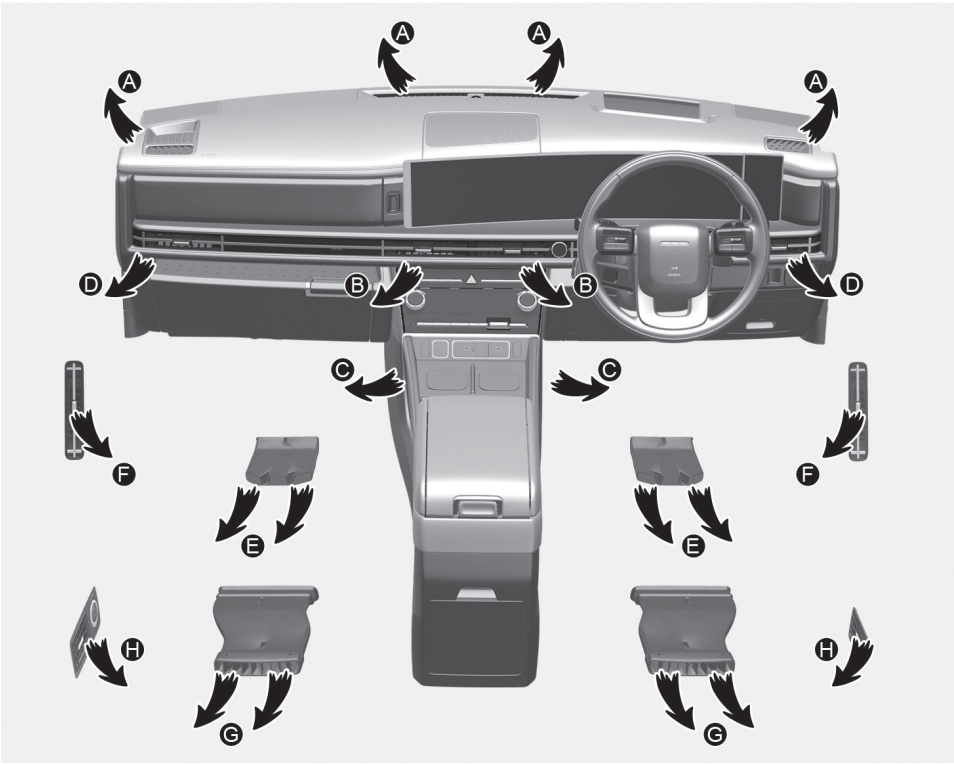
The mode selection switch controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air flow direction

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive



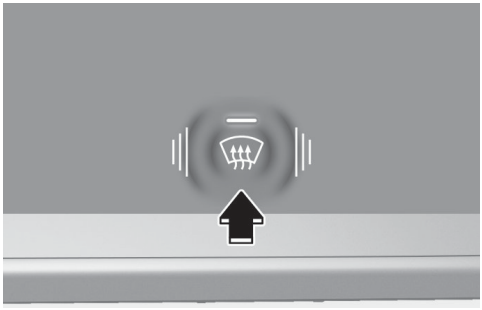
Symbol	Operation	Direction
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.	B, D, F
	Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor.	B, C, D, E, F, G
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E, G
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.	A, C, D, E, G

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

* 3rd row outlet vents (G, H) (if equipped)

- The air flow of 3rd row outlet vents (G) is controlled by the front climate control system and delivered through the inside air duct of the floor.
- The air flow of the 3rd row outlet vents (G) may be weaker than the instrument panel vents for the long air duct.
- The air flow of 3rd row side vents (H) is controlled by the 3rd row seat air conditioning button and knob.

Front windshield defroster [A], [D]



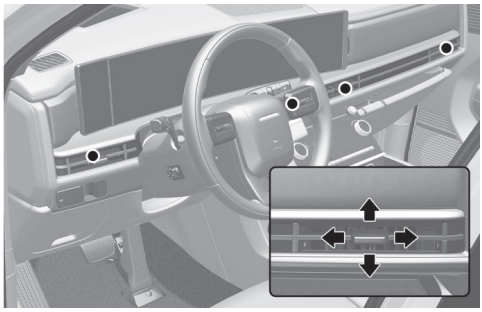
Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

Press the front windshield defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windshield defroster. If the windshield defogging is set, outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature

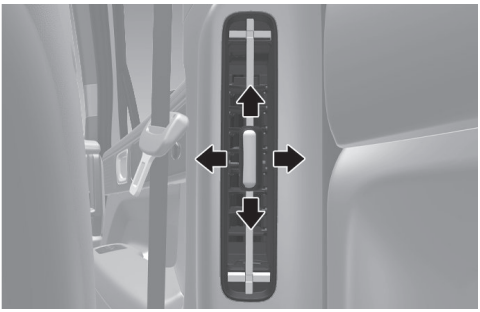
Press the front windshield defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windshield defrost.

Instrument panel vents

Front



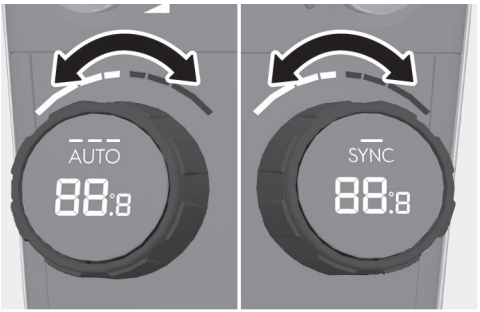
Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever. If you move the vent control lever to the left end, the outlet vents can be closed.

Temperature control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C:

- Press the **OFF** button while pressing the **AUTO** button for more than 3 seconds.
- Select **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Temperature unit** > **°C/°F** in the infotainment system.

SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)



Adjusting the temperature and air flow direction equally

Press the SYNC button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature and air flow direction equally.

Adjusting the temperature individually

Press SYNC button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

Air intake control

Recirculation mode



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

Outside (fresh) mode



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

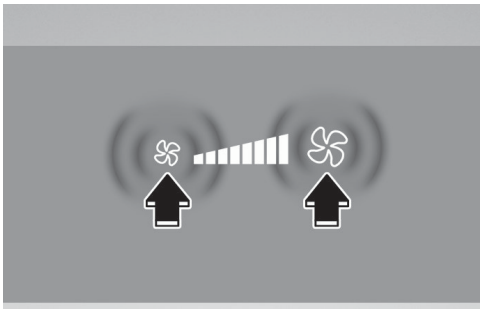
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set as desired by pressing the fan speed control button. More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Information

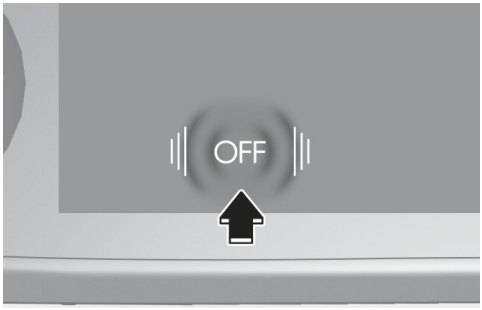
Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

Air conditioning



Press the A/C button to manually turn on the system on (indicator light ON) and off.

OFF mode



Press the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

3rd row air conditioning



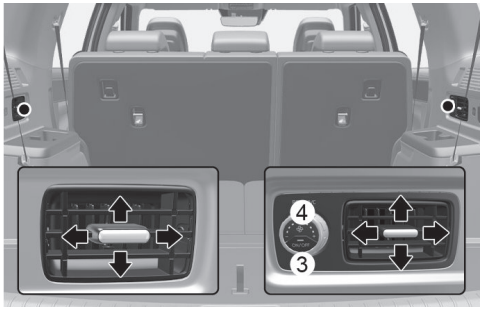
1 Press the 3rd row air conditioning FRONT/REAR button located on the front climate control panel and set the fan speed to the desired speed with the 3rd row fan speed button (2). (indicator light on the REAR button will illuminate).

2 To turn off the 3rd row air conditioning control system, press the 3rd row air conditioning OFF button (3).

Information

If there is no button operation for 5 seconds, the rear climate control screen switches to the front climate control screen.

Control on 3rd row



- Press the air conditioning button(2) on the 3rd seat to start the system. (indicator light ON)

  The air conditioning button on the front seat will also illuminate to inform the driver that the system is running in the 3rd row.

  Press the air conditioning button (2) on the 3rd seat to turn off the system in the 3rd row. (indicator light OFF)
- Control the Fan speed control knob (3) from the 3rd seat to separately set the fan from the front seat.
- Water dripping on the ground of the vehicle is normal after the use of the air conditioning.
- Avoid prolonged operation of the air conditioning in the circulated air position when operating in/outside mode. Carefully adjust to let outdoor air circulate regularly.
- Use the air conditioning system every week for around 5 minutes at once to avoid the potential breakdown of the system.
- Open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.

  Excessive use of air conditioning during the hot summer may increase moisture outside the window due to the difference between the temperature of the outside and inside the vehicle. Change the air flow direction and adjust the air control to the lowest level.
- In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and around the air vent. In this case, use the air conditioning system with the windows closed to prevent any potential damage to electrical equipment.

  Avoid leaves, snow, or other objects to block the grill as the source of air for the heater and air conditioning flows into the grill. When cooling, foggy air can be seen as the outside air draws into the vehicle. This is a normal condition since the humid air flows into the vehicle while cooling the vehicle rapidly.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the cabin air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions

such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure.

Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

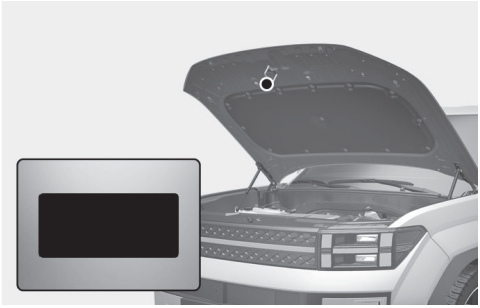
Vehicles equipped with R-134a



To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-134a is operated at high pressure.

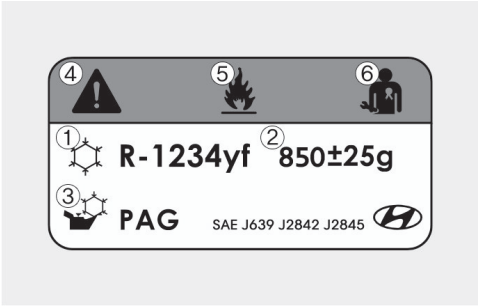
Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Air conditioning refrigerant label (if equipped)

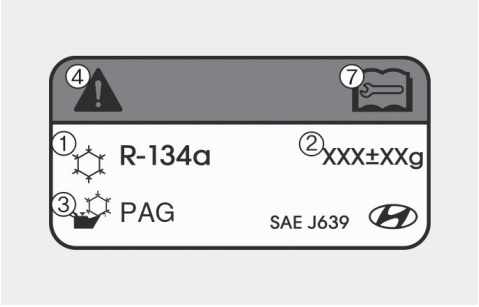


You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

Type A



Type B



Type C



Type D



Each symbol and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as the following:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual
8. CO_2 equivalent of refrigerant

Windshield defrosting and defogging

WARNING

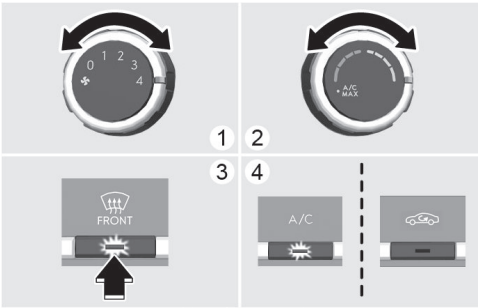
Do not use the defrost level ( ) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windshield may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Set the mode selection button to the face level ( ) position and lower the fan speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control switch to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, select the floor defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

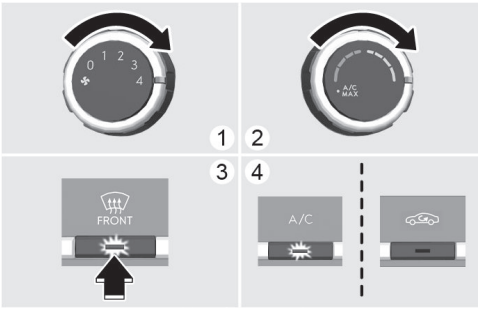
To defog inside windshield



1. Select any fan speed except '0' position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( )
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the ( ) position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

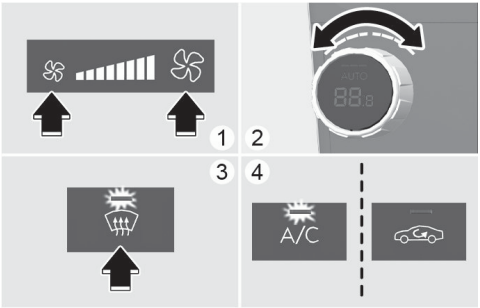
To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button ( )
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

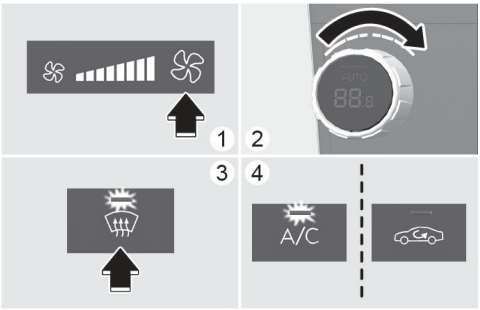


1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( )
4. The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature, the outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are selected automatically.

If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.

If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( )
4. The air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature and the outside (fresh) air mode is selected automatically.

If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions. To cancel or reset the defogging logic, do the following.

1 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

2 Press the defroster button ( ) or ( ).

3 While pressing the air conditioning button, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds

The air intake control button indicator blinks 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled. Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status

Rear window defroster

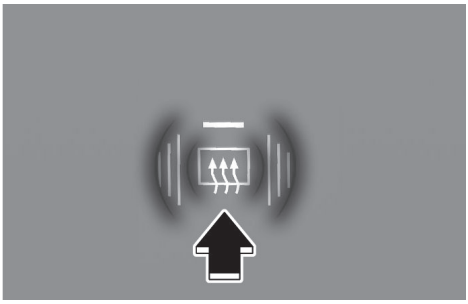
NOTICE

Never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

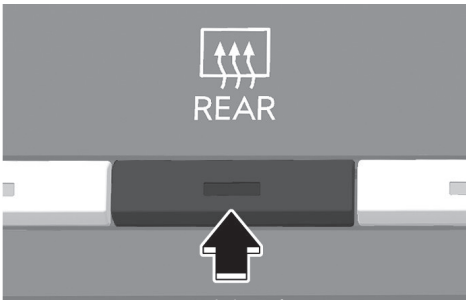
The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

Type A



Type B



- To turn if off, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Outside rearview mirror defroster

The outside rearview mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

Climate control additional features

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Air conditioning auto-drying

if equipped

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the engine is turned off.

Turning Air conditioning auto-drying on or off

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Air conditioner auto-drying**.

If the operating condition is satisfied after setting the feature, the operating condition appears on the infotainment system and the blower motor automatically operates.

When the Air conditioning auto-drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects outside (fresh) mode, and directs the air flow to the floor.

Operating conditions

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period.
- The battery level is sufficient and the outside temperature is above a certain level.

Non-operating conditions

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

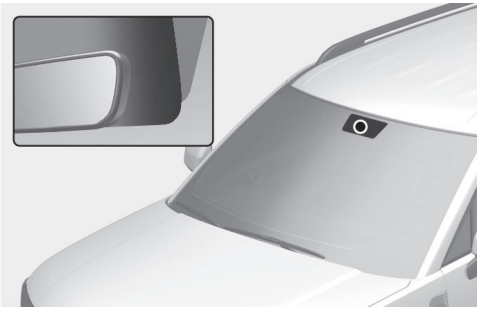
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 10 minutes.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, or the engine is on.
- The climate control system is operated remotely.

Information

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.

Auto defogging system

if equipped



The Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The Auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C (14 °F).

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the (AUTO) indicator illuminates.

If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

Step 1. Air conditioning turns on and Outside (fresh) mode is selected.

Step 2. Defrost level is selected.

Step 3. Fan speed is set to the highest level.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected while Auto defogging system is ON, the Auto defogging system (AUTO) indicator blinks to signal that manual operation has been canceled.

Turning the Auto defogging system on or off

Climate control system

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. When the Auto defogging system is turned off, the (ADS OFF) symbol blinks 3 times and **ADS OFF** appears on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is turned on, the (ADS OFF) symbol blinks 6 times without a signal.

Infotainment system

Auto Defogging System can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Defog/Defrost options** > **Auto defog** from the infotainment system.

Information

- Do not select recirculated air while the Auto defogging system is operating.
- When Auto defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windshield glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Auto dehumidify

if equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

Turning Auto dehumidify on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Auto dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level ( ) mode and press the air intake control ( ) button at least 5 times within 3 seconds while pressing the A/C button. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic ventilation** > **Auto dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

Sunroof inside air recirculation

if equipped

When the sunroof is opened, the fresh mode is automatically selected. If you press the air intake control button, the recirculation mode is selected but changes back to the fresh mode after 3 minutes. When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position returns to the previous position.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

if equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activation on a washer fluid use on or off

Climate control system

To turn the Activate on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level ( ) mode, and then press the air intake control ( ) button 5 times within 3 seconds while pressing the A/C button.

When Activate on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

Infotainment system

Activate on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Internal air circulation** > **Activation on washer fluid use** from the infotainment system.

Recirculating air when entering a tunnel

if equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the climate control system is operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select:

Vehicle > **Climate** > **Internal air circulation**

- **Tunnel section**: The vehicle's windows automatically close, and the climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

The windows open to the previous position after passing through the tunnel. If the power window switch is operated before the windows open, the windows do not return to the previous position.

Operating conditions

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.
- The window(s) are open.

The windows close automatically only when your vehicle is applied with the automatic up/down window feature for all seats.

Information

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windshield. Use the front windshield defroster button.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

Be careful not to get any body parts caught when the windows are closing.

Automatic controls linked to climate control settings (for driver's seat)

if equipped

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select: **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Heating/Ventilation** > **Automatic controls linked to climate control settings**

For more details on Auto Comfort Control, refer to "**Seats warmers**" and "**Steering wheel heater**" section in chapter 5.

Storage compartment

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

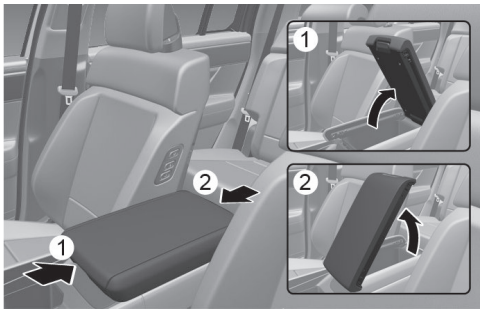
WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Two-way multi console



This console is designed to store small items.

When sitting in the front seat, press button (1) to open the console cover towards the 1st row seats.

When sitting in the 2nd row seats, press button (2) to open the console cover towards the 2nd row seats.

If you remove the internal storage box, you can use both the upper and lower trays to store larger items.

Remove the internal storage box and use the upper/lower tray to store large-sized items. You can store the removed storage box in the front tray.

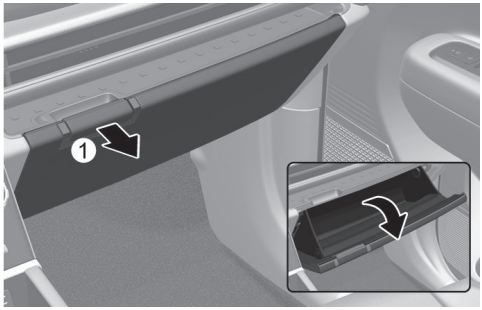
CAUTION

Make sure body parts are out of the way when closing the console cover after use.

WARNING

- After removing the storage box, do not pull the sliding tray lever when loading large items. This can damage your belongings.
- Avoid storing food items in the two-way multi console for extended periods.

Glove box



To open:

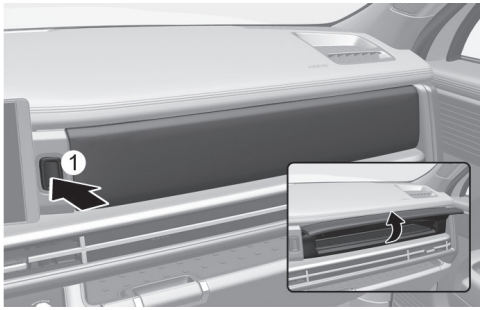
Pull the lever (1).

Always close the door after use.

WARNING

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Front passenger seat multi tray



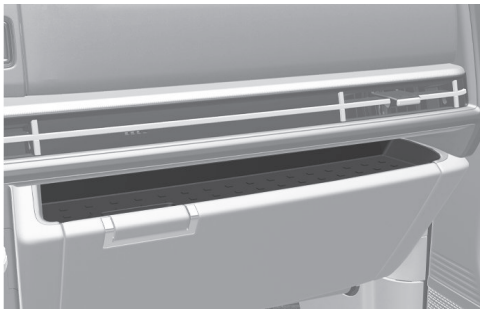
To open:

Pull the lever (1).

This tray is designed to store small items.

Always close the door after use.

Front passenger seat open tray

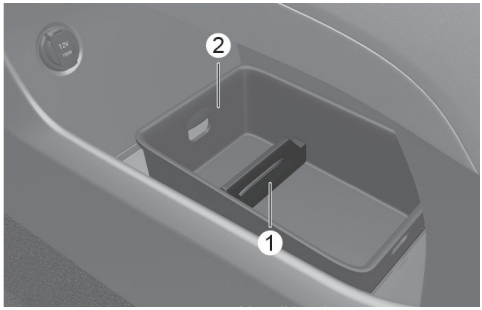


This tray is designed to store small items.

WARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

Front tray



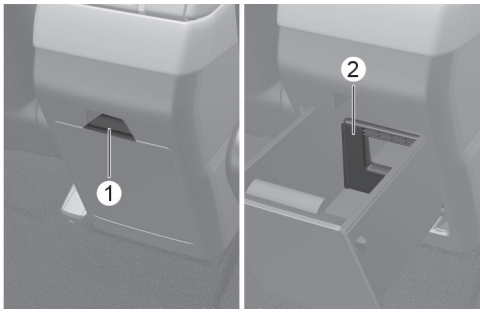
Use this tray to store the detachable storage box (2) from the console or larger items such as tissue boxes and wet wipes.

The removable partition (1) of the front tray can be taken out for expanded use.

WARNING

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

Sliding tray



To open the storage compartment, pull the lever (1). This tray is designed to store long items.

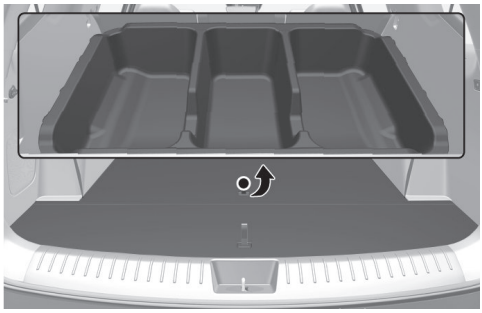
You can use the removable partition (2) to segment the space as needed.

WARNING

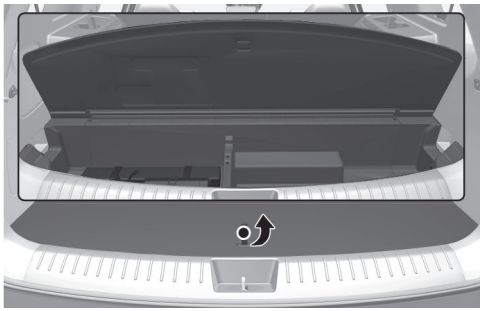
Avoid storing food items in the sliding tray for extended periods.

Cargo tray

Type A



Type B



You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

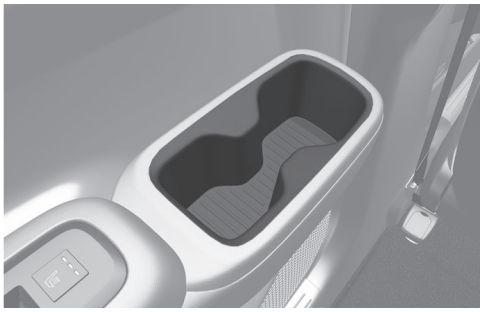
Interior features

Cup holder

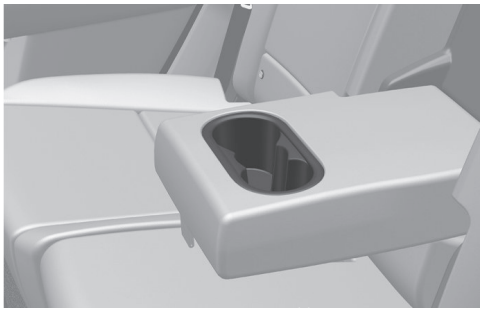
Front seat



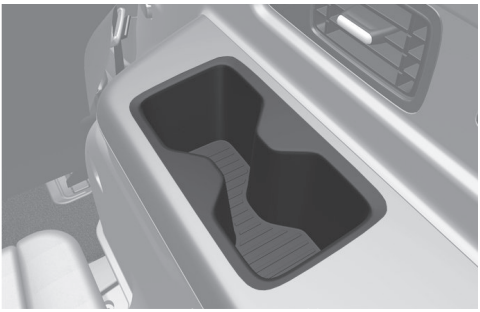
Rear (2nd row seat)



Rear seat armrest (2nd row seat, 5, 7-seater)



Rear seat (3rd row seat)



Cups or small beverages cups can be placed in the cup holders.

Push the button. The cup supporter protrudes from the front console.

Push in the cup supporter after use.

Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder. This may damage the interior.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. Otherwise, they may explode.

Ashtray

if equipped



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward and pulling it out.

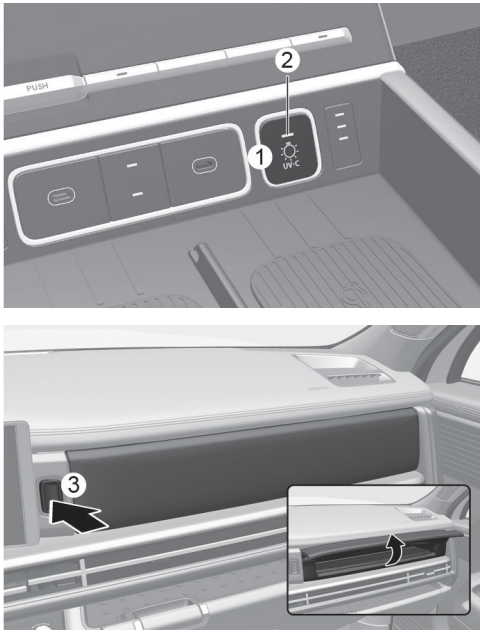
WARNING

Ashtray use

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

UV-C sterilizer system

if equipped



1. UV-C sterilizer system button
2. UV-C LED
3. UV-C Indicator light

The rear seat console is equipped with an antibacterial sterilization system for personal belongings.

WARNING

- Press the button ( )(1) to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Being exposed to ultraviolet rays from UV-C LED may be harmful to your skin and eyes.
- Do not place magnetic items (magnets, etc.) near the upper part of the UV-C storage box. It may cause malfunction to the UV-C sensor and unnecessarily operate the UV-C function.

NOTICE

- Press the button ( )(1) to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Prolonged exposure under ultraviolet rays may change the color and shape of the object.
- Do not sterilize food. Food cannot be sterilized. Prolonged exposure to ultraviolet rays may damage the wrapping or container and affect the food inside.

Using UV-C sterilizer system

Place the item in the UV-C storage box and turn it on. Within 10 minutes, up to 99.9% of germs on the surface can be removed.

1 Open the UV-C storage box while the engine is running.
2 Press the button ( )(1) inside the storage box.
   - UV-C sterilizer system indicator light illuminates.
   - Antibacterial tray is ready to operate.
3 Place the item in the center inside the storage box and close the cover.
   - UV-C indicator light illuminates.
   - UV-C LED is turned on and sterilization begins.
   - After 10 minutes, the UV-C indicator light turns off as sterilization is complete.
   - Press the UV-C sterilizer system button ( )(1) to turn off the function, after you are finished using the system.

Information

- Only place the item which requires sterilization. Storing other items in the storage box may reduce the sterilization effect.
- UV-C sterilizer system does not guarantee 99.9% sterilization. The sterilization effect varies depending on the degree of exposure to UV-C light and the shape of the item. For effective use, change the position of the item and run additional sterilization.
- UV-C indicator light blinks or does not operate properly, visit an authorized retailer of HYUNDAI dealer.

Unit item verification number

Unit item verification number			
KC		Type A	Registration Number: R-R-h17-MX5-LHD001
		Type B	Registration Number: R-R-h17-MX5-RHD001

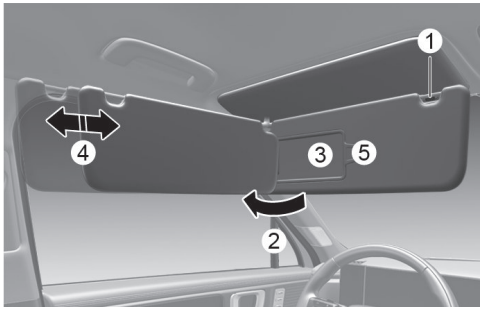
Unit item verification number			
MET/NRTL		Type A	LISTING NUMBER: E115727
CE		Type A	Ref No. 36-10672
		Type B	Ref No. 36-10673
UKCA		Type A/B	U1177-232086
FCC		Type A/B	TREFCC23-0030
EPA		Type A/B	ESTABLISHMENT NUMBER: 100891-KOR-1

- This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.
- For your safety, this appliance complies with the applicable standards and regulations (Low Voltage Directive, Electromagnetic Compatibility, Environmental, etc.
- This product uses the vehicle's battery voltage and should be used only at DC 9 V-16 V.

WARNING

This product emits ultraviolet rays. Do not gaze upon the UV rays while using the product. Exposing the eyes or skin to UV rays may have harmful effect to the body.

Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it rearward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) toward the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

WARNING

Do not block your view or the roadway when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

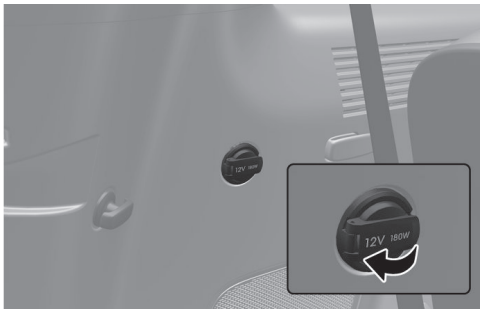
The tab (5) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could also damage the retaining tab.

Power outlet

Front seat



Cargo area



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 12 V, 180 W with the engine running.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

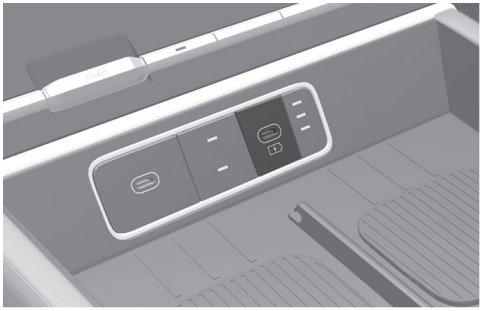
To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

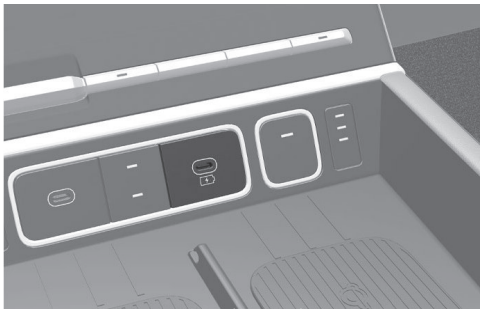
USB charger

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable.

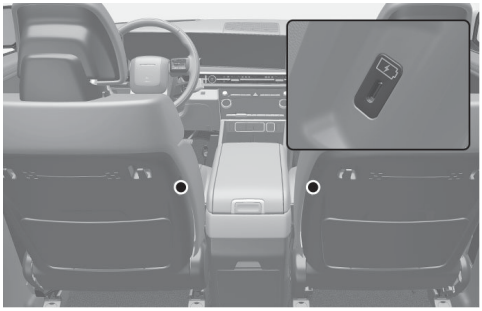
Front (type A)



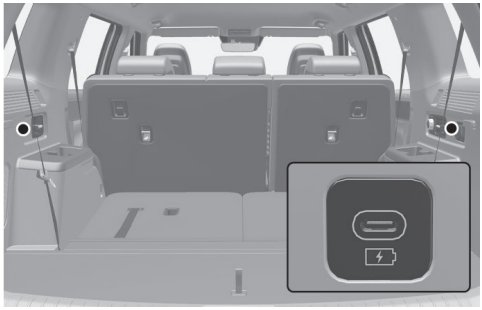
Front (type B)



Rear (2nd row)



Rear (3rd row)



The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable.

Electronic devices can be charged when the engine is running.

Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
- Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

NOTICE

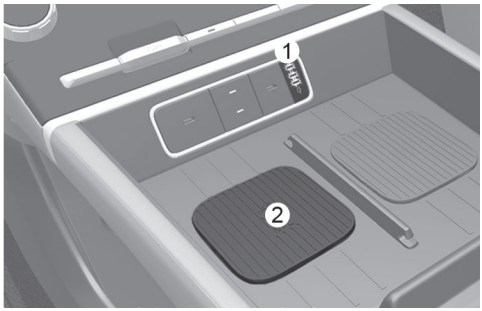
- Use the USB charger when the engine is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position (engine off) may cause the battery to discharge.
- To prevent damage to the USB charger:
  - Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.
  - Do not use devices with working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).
- When charging an electrical device by using an USB converting adapter (C to A type), use a genuine adapter specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to prevent over current and maintain stability.

  Using an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB charger or the connected devices. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.
- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

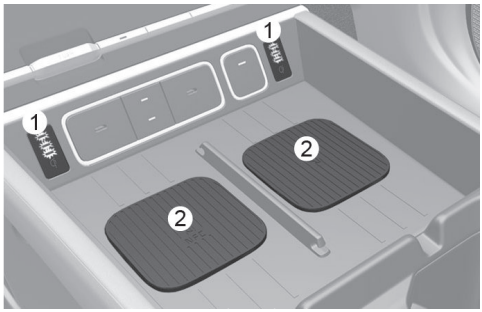
Wireless smartphone charging system

if equipped

Type A



Type B



1. Indicator light
2. Charging pad

Charging your smartphone

The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smartphones ( ). Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging with the screen facing up.

1 The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

2 Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
   - Select: **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Wireless charging system for mobile devices**

3 Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad. The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.

Information

- Remove other items, including the smart key from the wireless charging pad.
- For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the center of the wireless charging unit.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging pad after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, that do not meet for the Qi specification ( ).
- When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.
- For some manufacturer's smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.
- If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- Some smartphones may not be able to charge depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. If this occurs, try charging the smartphone by moving it to the left or right side of the wireless charging pad. However, for some fold-able smartphones that have magnets inside the smartphone, try charging the smartphone while holding it close to the left side of the wireless charging pad.

NOTICE

Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

AC Inverter

if equipped



The AC inverter supplies 220 volts/200 watts (or 115 volts/150 watts) electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment.

Information

- Rated voltage: AC 220 volts or 115 volts
- Maximum electric power: 200 watts or 150 watts
- In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read owner's manual before use.
- Be sure to close the cover except the time of use.

WARNING

To reduce a risk of serious or fatal injuries:

- Do not use a heated electric device such as a coffeepot, toaster, heater, iron, etc.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the outlet and do not touch the outlet as you may get shocked.
- Do not let children touch the AC inverter.

NOTICE

- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter while the engine is not running.
- When not using the AC inverter, make sure to close the AC inverter cover.
- After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull the plug out. Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery discharge.
- Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption of which is greater than 220 volts/200 watts (or 115 volts/150 watts).
- Some electric accessories or equipment can cause electronic interference. It may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electric systems or devices in the vehicle.
- Do not use broken electric accessories or equipment, which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Do not use two or more electric accessories or equipment at the same time. It may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.
- When the input voltage is lower, outlet LED will blink and the AC inverter will turn off automatically. If the input voltage goes up to normal, the AC inverter will turn on again.

Clock

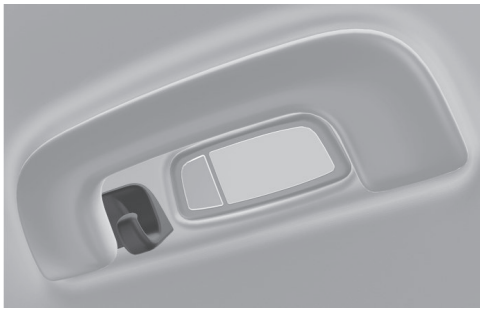
The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving.

Coat hook

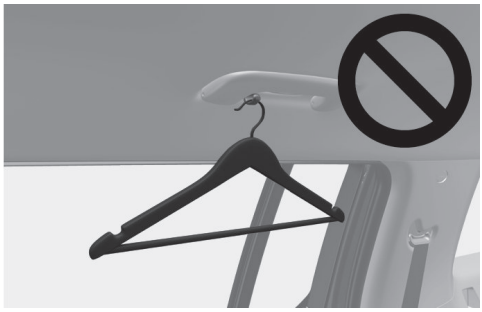
Rear



This hook is not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING

Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.

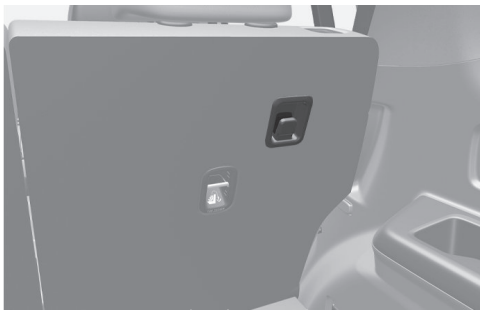


Shopping bag hook

2nd row seat



3rd row seat



Hooks are located on the back of the 1st and 2nd row seatbacks.

NOTICE

Do not hang heavy items. It may cause damage to the hook.

WARNING

Do not hang hard, sharp, or fragile items on the shopping bag hook. In a collision, these items can cause severe injuries to passengers and damage to the vehicle.

Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the floor mat anchors to attach the front and 2nd row seat floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front and 2nd row seat floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from a floor mat interfering with the brake or accelerator pedals:

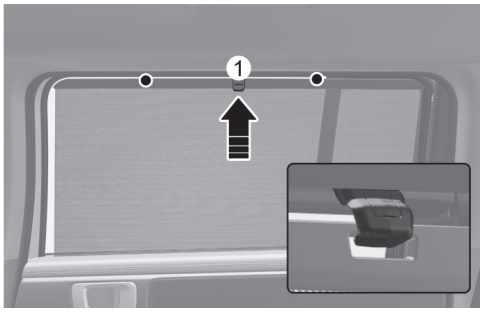
- Remove any protective film on the carpet before installing a floor mat.
- Check floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors before driving.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat must be installed in each position.

WARNING

To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Side curtain

if equipped



To use the side curtain:

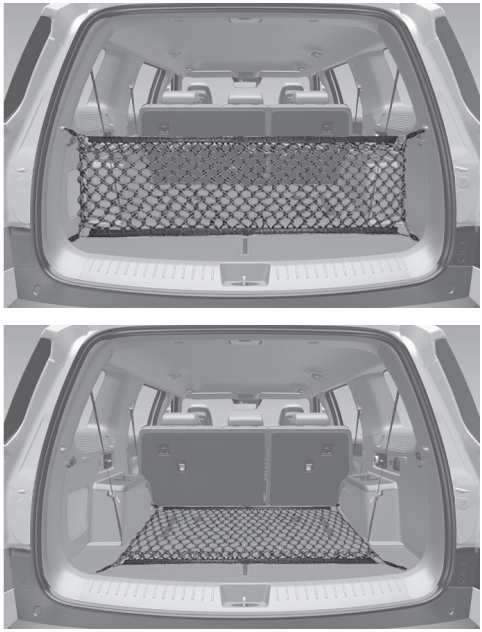
- Lift the curtain by the hook (1).
- Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

CAUTION

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Cargo net holder

if equipped



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, use the 4 holders located in the cargo area side trim to attach the cargo net.

Make sure the cargo net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo board.

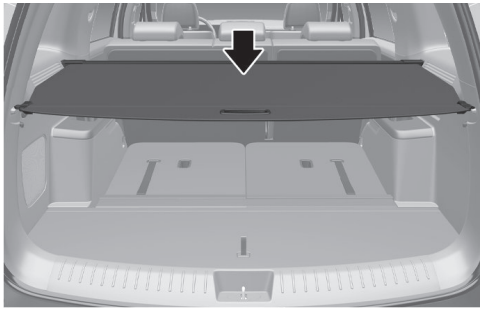
If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a cargo net.

WARNING

- Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the cargo net. Always keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path. Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
- Use the cargo net to keep only light items from shifting in the cargo area.

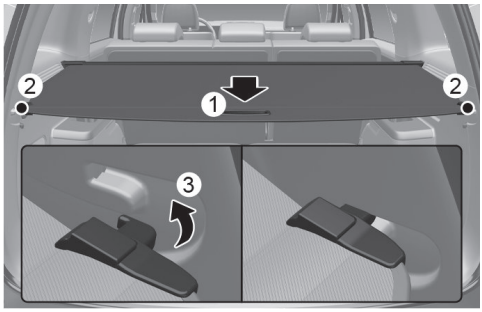
Cargo security screen

if equipped



Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the cargo area.

Using the cargo security screen



1 Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2 Insert the guide pin (2) into the guide (3)

Information

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1 Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
2 The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

Information

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not putluggage on it when it is used.

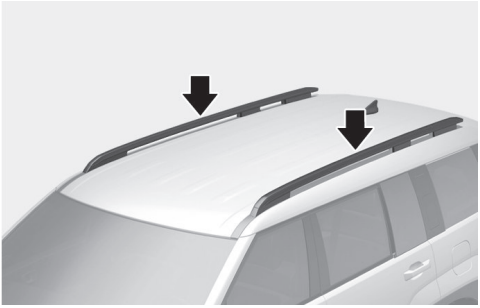
WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

Exterior features

Roof side rails

if equipped



Your vehicle may come equipped with roof side rails. If your vehicle is equipped with roof rack rails, you can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).

Information

- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with sunroof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

  When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

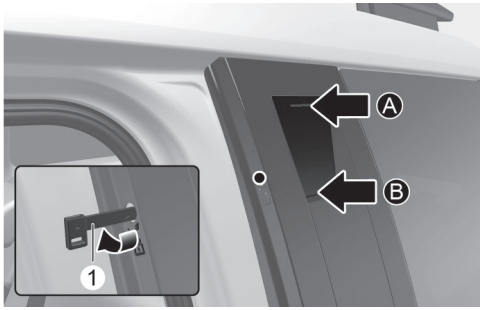
WARNING

- Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

ROOF SIDE RAILS	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle center of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.

Hidden type assist handle



[A] Closed

[B] Open

Use the handle for safe boarding and alighting when loading cargo on the roof using the roof rack. To use the hidden type assist handle, follow these steps:

1. Engage the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).
2. Press the lower part [B] of the hidden type assist handle cover to expose the handle.
3. After use, press the upper part [A] of the handle cover to return it to its original position.
4. By turning the lock mechanism (1) on the hidden type assist handle, you can lock or unlock the cover.

NOTICE

- When not using the hidden type assist handle, turn the lock mechanism (1) to secure the cover.
- When locking the cover, turn the lock mechanism (1) until you hear a 'click' to ensure it's fully engaged.

WARNING

When using the hidden type assist handle to load cargo on the vehicle's roof, make sure you're on a flat surface and have a firm grip on the handle to prevent falling and potential injuries.

Information

When stepping on a tire and using the hidden type assist handle, be careful not to slip.

Infotainment system

NOTICE

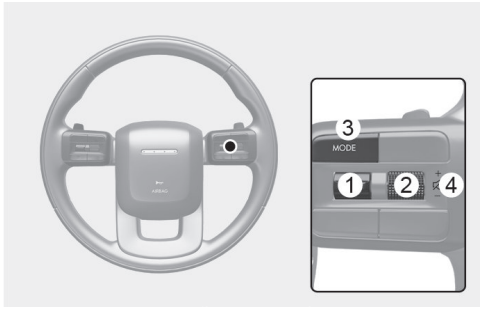
- Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM, SXM).

Steering wheel remote controls



1. SEEK/PRESET
2. VOLUME
3. MODE
4. MUTE

NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

SEEK/PRESET (^ / v)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pushed up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it functions in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

  It functions as the AUTO SEEK select button. It seeks until you release the button.
- MEDIA mode

  It functions as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pushed up or down, it functions in the following modes:

- RADIO mode

  It functions as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.
- MEDIA mode

  It functions as the TRACK UP/ DOWN button.

VOLUME (VOL + / VOL -)

Push the lever up or down to adjust the volume.

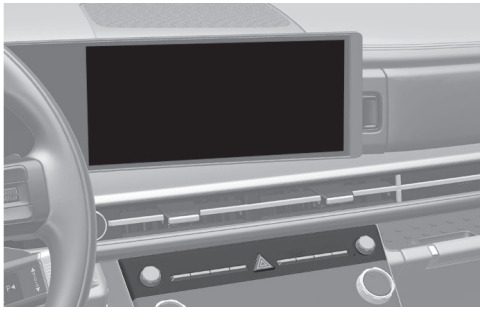
MODE

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio mode.

MUTE ( )

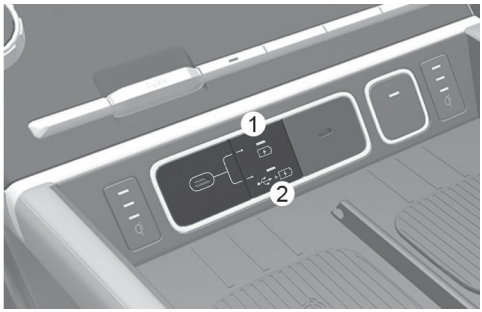
Press the VOLUME lever to mute or activate the sound.

Infotainment system



For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

USB Port



Press the USB port selection button while the engine is running. Press the upper portion of the button (1) to charge an electronic device. Press the lower portion of the button (2) to charge and listen to music with a media storage device. The USB port can be used after either indicator light turns on.

- You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.
- After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB port, you can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers or play it on the infotainment system.
- Small electronic devices can be charged.

Information

- Some devices may not be charged through USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

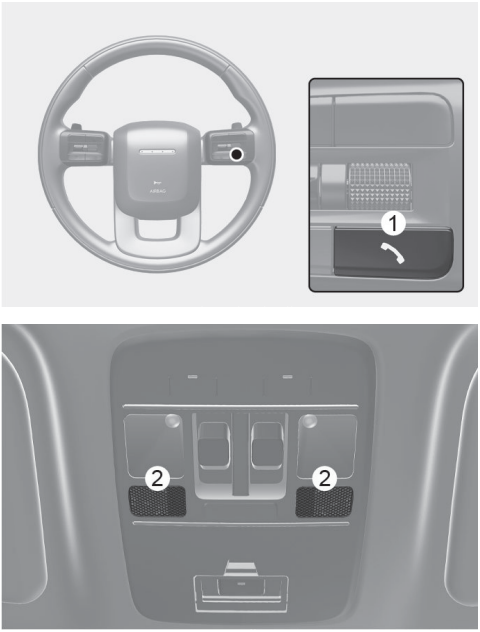
NOTICE

- When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (C to A type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected devices. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information bon accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.



- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Bluetooth® wireless technology



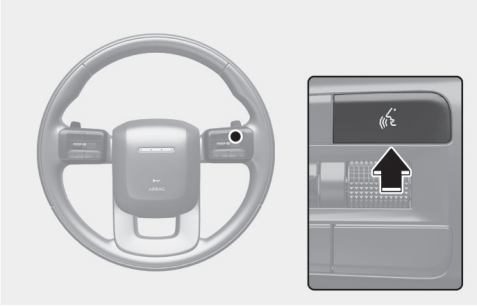
1. Call/Answer/Call end button
2. Microphone

For more information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

CAUTION

To prevent driver distractions, minimize your use of these features while driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Voice recognition



Refer to additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual.

6. Driving Your Vehicle

Before driving

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO may cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide that cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO may cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Make sure the exhaust system does not leak.

Be sure to check the exhaust system whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purposes. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for an extended period of time with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a long time with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at " Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To ensure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at " Fresh", the air flow control at " Floor" or " Face", and the fan control set to high.

Before entering the vehicle

- Make sure all windows, outside rearview mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.

Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.

Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.

Verify all the lights work.

Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.

Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the cluster display when Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "**Seat belts**" section in chapter 3.

Always drive defensively. Do not assume that the other drivers are seeing your vehicle. They may not act as you expect. Be prepared to react to avoid a possible collision. Plan your movements anticipating the "worst case" scenario.

Stay focused on driving. Driver distraction may cause a collision.

Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

NEVER drink or take drugs while driving.

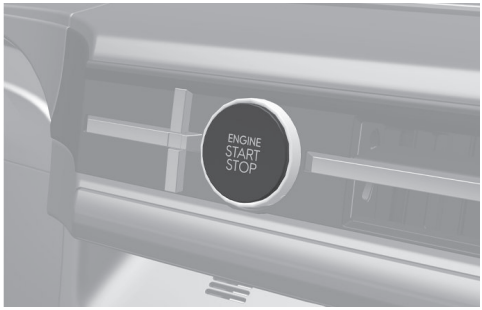
Drinking or taking drugs while driving is dangerous and may result in a collision, causing serious injury or death.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink may reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you are drinking or taking drugs, never drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

Engine Start/Stop button



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button illuminates and goes off for a few seconds after the door is closed.

WARNING

To turn off the engine in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds. Or rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button 3 times (within 3 seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the en without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

WARNING

- Never press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This may result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Never reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision..

Engine Start/Stop button positions

Vehicle with Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with gear in P (Park). For rotary type shift gear vehicles, if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park). For lever type shift gear vehicles, if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the gear shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	Always stop the vehicle before pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime sounds.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button may not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Button Start Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the gear in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator, and clutch pedals. Do not drive barefoot.
- Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal while starting your vehicle.
- Wait until the engine is at normal idle before shifting gears and releasing the brake. Your vehicle may move suddenly if your vehicle is shifted while the engine RPM is high. It may cause damage to the transmission system.

Information

- The vehicle starts by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (e.g. in the cargo area).
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the ( ) indicator blinks and the warning '**Key not in vehicle**' appears. When all doors are closed, the chime sounds for a few seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the gear is in P(Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

NOTICE

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up or race the engine while the vehicle remains stationary.
- Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Do not rapidly accelerate and decelerate while driving.

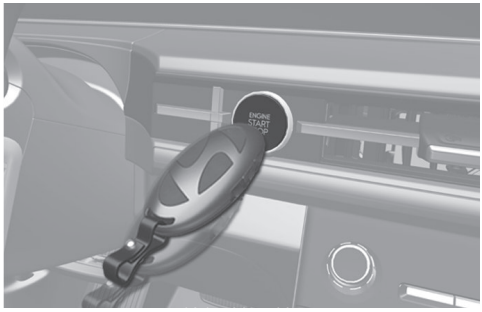
Information

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

  When the stop light fuse is blown, replace the fuse, start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position.
- If the engine stalls while the vehicle is moving, shift to N (Neutral) and use the Engine Start/Stop button to attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Information



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.

Turning off the engine

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
5. Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

Remotely starting the engine

if equipped

Type A



Type B



You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button (HOLD) on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1 Press the door lock button within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the remote start button (HOLD) for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds.

To turn off the engine:

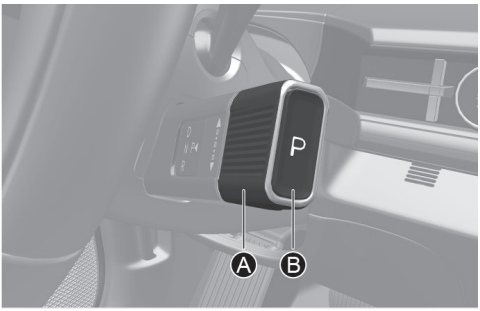
Press the remote start button (HOLD) once.

Information

- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or tailgate is open.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park).
- The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key or you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes.

Automatic transmission

if equipped



[A] Rotary gear shift dial

[B] P button

Depress the brake pedal whenever rotating the gear shift dial or shifting to P.

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WARNING

The automatic transmission rotary gear shift dial or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.

The indicator on the instrument cluster displays the shift position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

WARNING

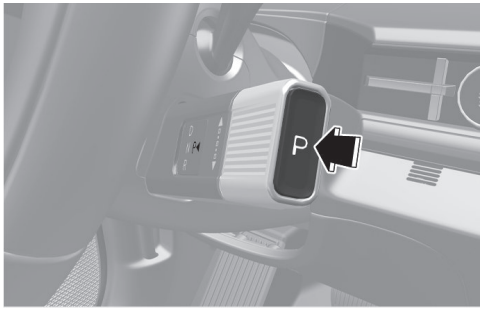
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode), do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Transmission ranges

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).



To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

If you turn the engine off in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

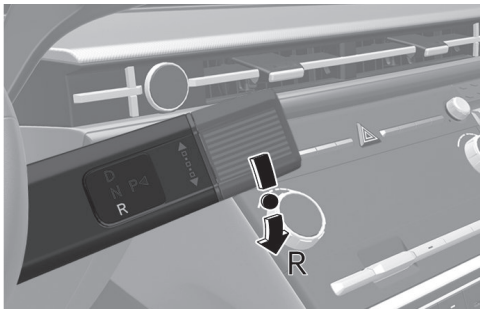
The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the engine is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the engine running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.



To shift the gear R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

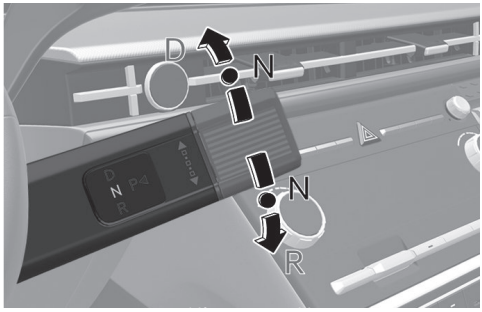
However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent automatic transmission damage.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the transmission.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.



To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) from R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

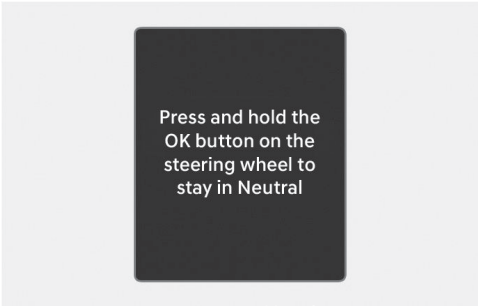
If you turn the engine off in N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

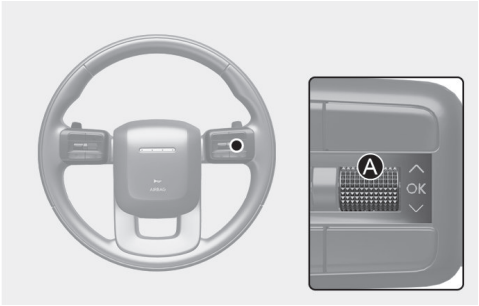
However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the engine off, refer to "**#idc5b4e91727a/title_lc6_i6f_m6z**" in this section.

CAUTION

The engine can be started with the gear in N (Neutral), but for you safety, be sure to start the engine with the gear in P (Park).

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF





If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

1. Turn off Auto Hold and apply the parking brake when the engine is running.
2. Rotate the shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message '**Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral**' appears on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the OK button [A] on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
5. When the message '**N will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off**' appears on the cluster display, turn the vehicle off while depressing the brake pedal.

   If you wish to cancel, change gear to P (Park), D (Drive) or R (Reverse). Otherwise, N (Neutral) will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off.

   Also, if you open the driver's door, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

NOTICE

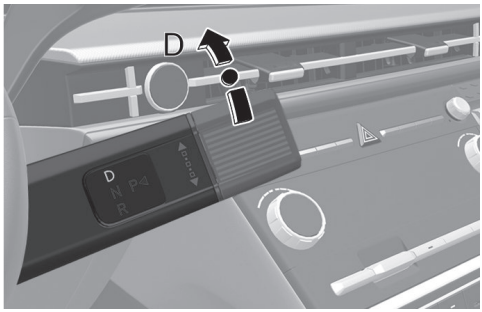
With the gear in N (Neutral) the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position. In the ACC position, the doors cannot be locked. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.

The transmission automatically shifts through an 8 gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.



To shift the gear D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent automatic transmission damage.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

⚠ CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine.
3. Shift the gear while depressing the brake pedal.

When the battery is discharged

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from a another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

For more information, refer to "**Jump starting**" section in chapter 8.

2 Apply the parking brake with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

3 Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position. Refer to the "**Automatic transmission operation**" in this chapter.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Take the Smart Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

WARNING

- When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Cluster display message

Press brake pedal to change gear



This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.
Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Shifting system error



This message appears when the transmission or the shift dial does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.
We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check rotary gear shift dial



This message appears when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.
We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check P button



This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rotary shifter stuck



This message appears when the rotary gear shift dial does not return back to it's normal position after rotating it.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Transmission overheated warning

Transmission hot! Park with engine On



Repeated sudden acceleration and quick start may overheat the transmission. If the transmission is overheated, the self protection mode alarms the driver with an audible sound warning message.

Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park), and stop the vehicle with the engine on. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.

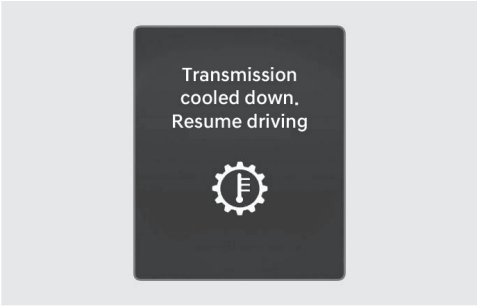
High transmission temperature. Power limited



If you continue to drive with overheated transmission, the above warning message appears and self-protection mode restricts the power output of the vehicle.

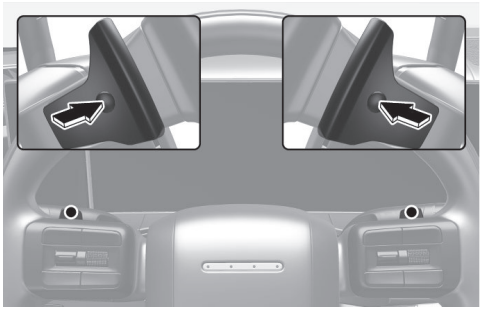
- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park), and stop the vehicle with the engine on. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above message is continuously displayed, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Transmission cooled and safe to drive



This message appears when the vehicle is safe to drive.

Paddle shifter (manual shift mode)



The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the [+] paddle shifter.
- Shift the gear to D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds while driving.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h (4 mph).

Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.

  Also, shifting the gear back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious accident might occur due to degraded brake performance.

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in sport mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

Dual clutch Transmission

if equipped

The dual clutch transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission automatically shifts through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a wet-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel economy while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

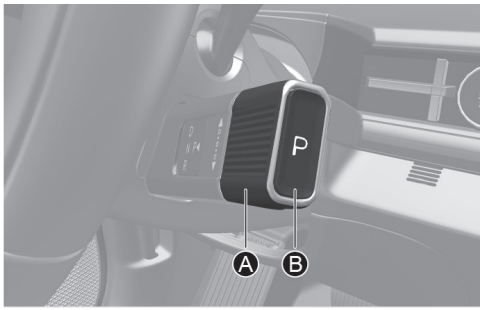
  As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The wet-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when traveling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine RPM may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When traveling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1,000 mi.), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. The vehicle may lose traction with the roadway, resulting in a collision.

Dual clutch Transmission (Rotary gear shift dial type)



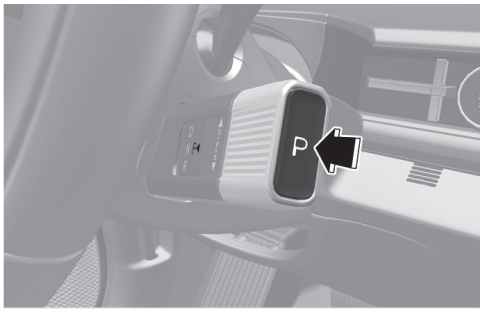
[A] Rotary gear shift dial

[B] P button

Dual clutch Transmission (Rotary gear shift dial type) operation

The indicator on the cluster displays the rotary gear shift dial position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

P (Park)



Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

If you turn the engine off in R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

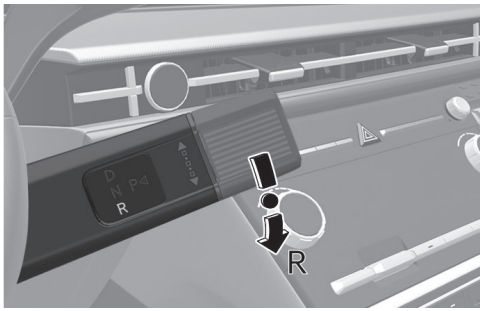
Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the engine is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- When the driver's door is open with the engine running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

In situations the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster.

R (Reverse)



Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

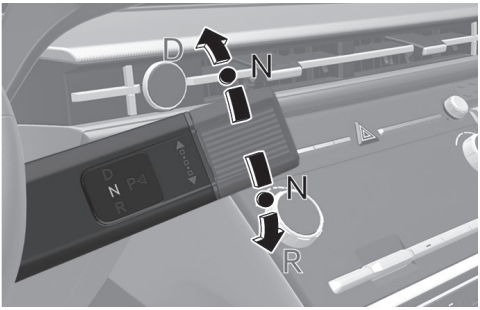
To shift the gear to R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

When the vehicle is stopped in the R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse). You may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)



The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) from R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

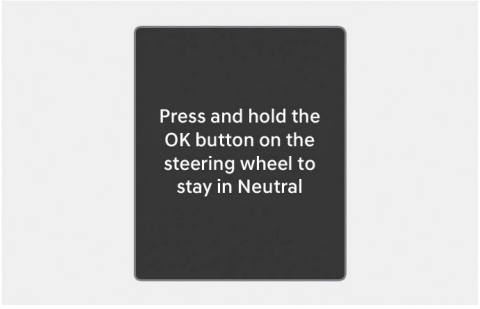
If you turn the engine off in N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

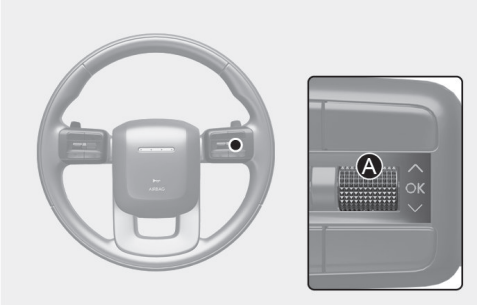
However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the engine off, refer to "**#id_g1w_qzs_4wb/title_8iz_ras_2zu**".

WARNING

The engine can be started with the gear in N (Neutral), but for you safety, be sure to start the engine with the gear in P (Park).

To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF





If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), do the following.

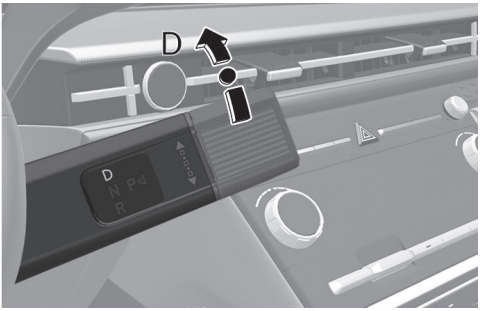
1. Turn off Auto Hold and apply the parking brake when the engine is running.
2. Rotate the shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message '**Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral**' appears on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the **OK** button [A] on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
5. When the message '**Neutral will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off**' appears on the cluster display, turn the vehicle off while depressing the brake pedal.

   If you want to turn off the engine, press the P button while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position. In the ACC position, the doors cannot be locked. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

D (Drive)



This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission automatically shifts to the optimal gear ratio, providing better fuel economy and a smoother ride.

To shift the gear to D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

CAUTION

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause an accident.

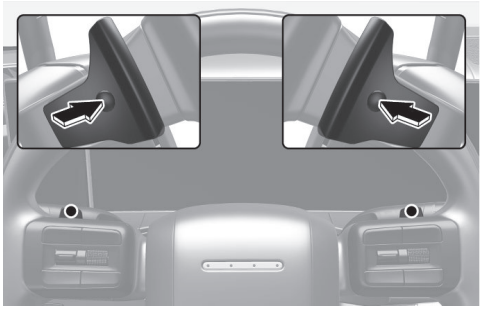
Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
3. Depress the brake pedal and put the gear in R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

Paddle shifter (manual shift mode)



The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the + or - paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the + paddle shifter.
- Shift the gear to D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds while driving.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h (4 mph).

Information

If the + and - paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

DCT warning messages

Transmission overheated warning

If the warning messages on the cluster continues to blink, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Steep grade! Press brake pedal

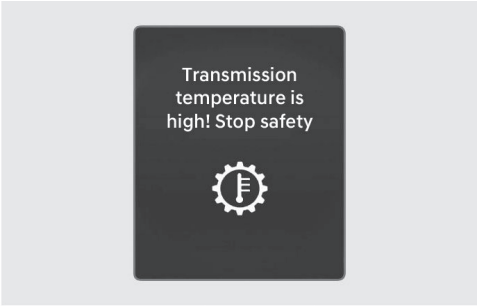


This message appears when the vehicle is driving up hills or on steep grades.

If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may result in damage.

Press the brake pedal, if the messages appears on the cluster display.

Transmission temperature is high! Stop safety



Repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions may increase the clutch and transmission temperature.

If the clutch and the transmission temperature is high, the self-protection mode warns you with a warning chime and message while the shift indicator on the cluster display blinks.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If you ignore this warning, you may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.

Transmission hot! Park with engine On



If you continue to drive with an overheated transmission, the above warning message appears, and the self-protection mode disables the clutch.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above warning message is displayed continuously, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

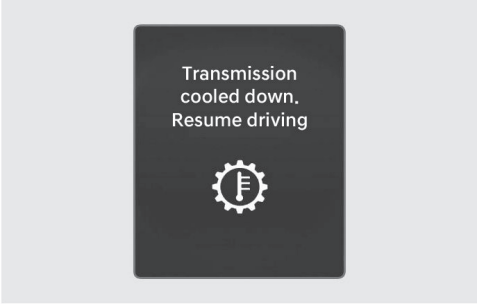
Cooling... Remain parked for 00 min.



If you move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running, the above warning message appears.

- Wait until the clutch is sufficiently cooled down.

Transmission cooled down. Resume driving



This message appears when your vehicle can be driven.
Drive the vehicle smoothy as possible.

Rotary gear shift dial type warning message

Press brake pedal to change gear



This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.
Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping



This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.
Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Check P button



This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.
We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Shifting system error



This message appears when the transmission or the shift dial does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.
We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check rotary gear shift dial



This message appears when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.
We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

PARK button error! Engage parking brake when parking vehicle



This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF position. Take the key with you when exiting the vehicle.

Good driving practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in a collision because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine turns off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration resumes after the brake pedal is released.
- When driving in Manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- When driving with paddle shifters, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

Information

Kickdown Mechanism

if equipped

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The dual clutch transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Braking system

Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes does not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, may be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- If deicing chemicals get stuck on the brakes, abnormal wear and noise may occur on the brake discs and pads. Remove the deicing chemicals from the brake discs and pads while applying the brakes in a safe traffic condition.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and may result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down and the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly indicates whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

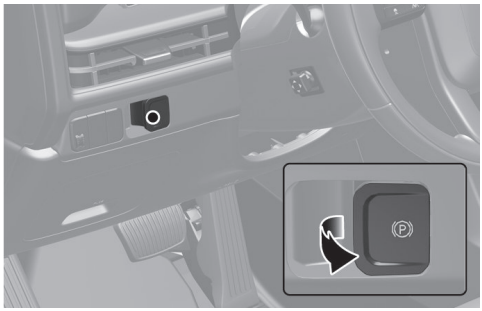
Information

Always replace both the left and right brake pads on the front and rear axles at the same time.

Electronic parking brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake

To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



1 Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2 Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

Information

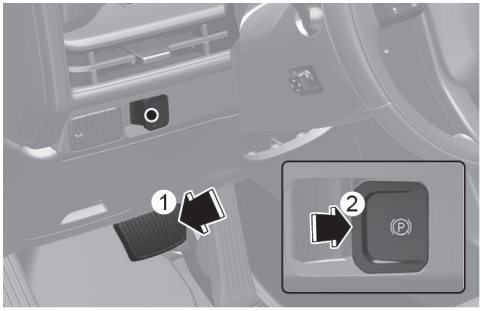
During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

NOTICE

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Releasing the parking brake

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):



1 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON or START position.

2 Press the EPB switch (2) while depressing the brake pedal (1).

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Gear in P (Park) or in N (Neutral)

  With the engine running, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive). Make sure the doors, hood, and tailgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.

Information

- You can engage EPB even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

NOTICE

- If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Warning messages

To release EPB, fasten seat belt and close door, hood and tailgate



If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the hood, tailgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and a message appears.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.

Information

- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

Information

- If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking brake warning light



This light illuminates when the Parking Brake is applied with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

Before driving, make sure the Parking Brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the Parking Brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

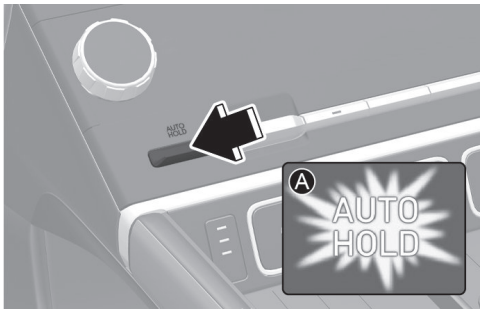
Auto hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Information

When the vehicle is restarted, the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

To apply:



[A] White

1 With the driver's door, hood, and tailgate closed, press the AUTO HOLD switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator comes on and the system is in standby.
2 When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.

   The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.

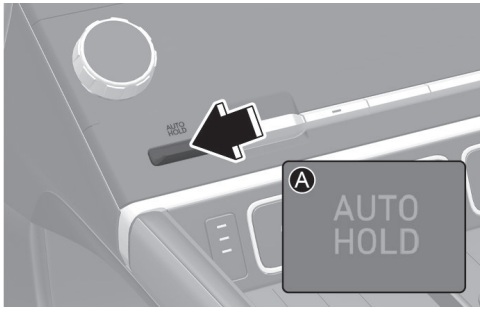
To release:

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or manual shift mode or R (Reverse) (vehicle equipped with shift button), the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

WARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

To cancel:



[A] Light off

1 Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2 Press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator turns off.

WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

Information

The Auto Hold does not operate when:

- EPB is applied.
- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door or hood is opened.
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle moves several times.
  - The tailgate is opened. (for rotary gear shift dial type)

  The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, hood, or tailgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine hood open detection system, Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

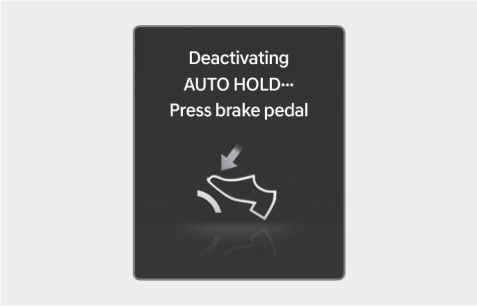
Warning messages

Parking brake automatically applied



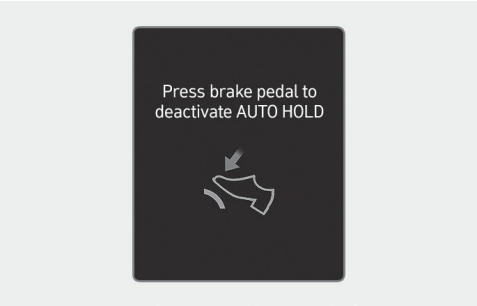
When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning sounds and a message appears.

Deactivating AUTO HOLD... Press brake pedal



When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and a message appears.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD.



If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning sounds and a message appears.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system does not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

Never test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS ( ) warning light stays on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS ( ) warning light is on and stays on you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS ( ) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

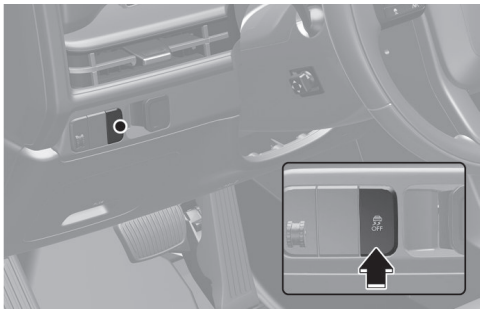
Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

If not, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS ( ) warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic stability control (ESC)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about 3 seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

When operating



When the ESC is operating, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- If Cruise Control has been used when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Refer to the "**Cruise Control (CC)**" section in Chapter 7.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you depress the accelerator pedal all the way. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and the message, '**Traction control disabled**' illuminate.

The traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message '**Traction control and ESC disabled**' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. Both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

ESC indicator light (blinks)



ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
- Never turn off ESC while the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and collide.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights appear.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle stability management (VSM)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. Excessive speed in bad weather or on slippery and uneven roads may result in severe collisions.

VSM operation

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light ( ) is on or blinks.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF ( ) indicator light illuminates.

To turn on VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

WARNING

If the ESC ( ) indicator light or MDPS ( ) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for about 2 seconds.

Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. It does not activate, if the ESC is not operating normally.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, while sharply and severely braking.

System operation

The stop light blinks quickly when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2, and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).)
- ABS is activated.

System off

After the blinking of the stop lights, the hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON when:

- Driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph) and the sudden braking situation is over.
- ABS is deactivated.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when:

- The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.
- The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.

CAUTION

Emergency Stop Signal does not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Multi-collision brake (MCB)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the airbag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the airbag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level while Multi-Collision Brake is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

System off

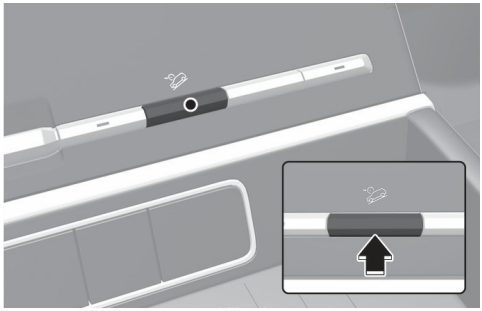
Multi-Collision Brake is canceled in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
- The vehicle stops.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
- In a situation system cannot operate normally.
- 10 seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

WARNING

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi-Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent further accidents.

Downhill brake control (DBC)



Downhill Brake Control assists when descending down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

The system is turned off whenever the engine is turned off.

Press the button to turn on the system and press the button again to turn it off.

System operation

Mode	Indicator	Description
Standby	Green light on	Press the Downhill Brake Control button or select Mud mode of 4WD Terrain Mode when vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (37 mph). Downhill Brake Control turns on and enters the standby mode. The system does not turn on if vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph).
Activated	Green light blink	In the standby mode, Downhill Brake Control activates under the following conditions: • The hill is steep enough. • The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed. • Vehicle speed is within 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph) range. Within the activation speed range 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph) when forward or 2.5 km/h-8 km/h (1.5-5 mph) when reverse, the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

Mode	Indicator	Description
Deactivated	 Green light off	Downhill Brake Control will turns off or standby under the following conditions: • The Downhill Brake Control button is pressed again. • Select a mode other than Mud mode of 4WD Terrain Mode without pressing the Downhill Brake Control button. • Vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph).
	 Green light on	Downhill Brake Control is deactivated but maintains the standby mode under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • Vehicle speed is between 40-60 km/h (25-37 mph).
System malfunction	 Yellow light on	The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If this occurs, Downhill Brake Control is deactivated. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

If Downhill Brake Control is not working properly, this warning message appears on the cluster display and you may hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

WARNING

Always turn off Downhill Brake Control on normal roads. The system might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

Information

- Downhill Brake Control may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Downhill Brake Control may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.
- Downhill Brake Control does not operate when:
  - The gear is in P (Park).
  - ESC is activated.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when Downhill Brake Control is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when Downhill Brake Control is activated.

Brake assistant system (BAS)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required while driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on the driver's driving habits, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC)

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) works with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) to stabilize the vehicle when it is being shaken or pushed outward due to strong crosswind.

CSC system operation



- When driving over a bridge or next to a large truck or bus, strong crosswinds may cause the vehicle to shake or pushed outward. The CSC automatically adjusts the vehicle posture and steering wheel to correct the course of the vehicle.
- When activated, the ESC ( ) indicator light illuminates and warning message appears on the Cluster display with a warning sound.
- When activated, the driver may feel a slight vibration of the vehicle and awkwardness of the steering wheel, due to the braking and MDPS.

CSC system off

Crosswind Stability Control may not operate, or may cancel its operation in the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed is under 70 km/h (45 mph)
- When the driver makes a sharp turn.
- When the brake pedal is depressed past a certain level.
- Driving on a bumpy road, ice, snow, or slippery surface such due to ice, snow, or rain.
- When ESC OFF ( ) indicator illuminates by turning off the ESC (ESC OFF state 2).
- ESC is activated.
- Driving assistance system (FCA, BCA, LKA, LFA, etc.) are activated.

CSC malfunction

- When ESC has problems, CSC does not operate.

- When MDPS has problems, CSC may partially operate.
- If the ESC ( ) or MDPS ( ) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, we recommend that your vehicle to be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Crosswind Stability Control is only a supplementary system to assist the driver. The driver should be responsible for the control of the vehicle.

Always hold the steering wheel while driving and depress the brake pedal to reduce speed if necessary.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

Trailer stability assist is operated as vehicle stability control system. The trailer stability assist system has an effort to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making vehicle sway and oscillate. Almost case it happens at high speed however, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, it may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying such as:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

The trailer stability assist system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the Trailer stability assist system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, the trailer stability assist system does not operate.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the EPB, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the EPB not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes slightly until the braking action returns to normal If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD)

if equipped

The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) system delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. 4WD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such as slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

4WD may also be used for occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails. Always reduce the speed to a level that is appropriate for those conditions.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

Information

- Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking condition return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud, or water (refer to the "**Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)**" section in Chapter 9).
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off-road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat-bed tow truck.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode

if equipped

Auto 4WD mode (Normal driving)

If the 4WD system determines there is a need for 4WD, the engine's driving power is distributes to all four wheels automatically.

For safe 4WD operation

Before driving

Make sure all passengers always wear their seat belts.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speeds.
- Use tire chains when driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

Information

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction or slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse causing a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. Avoid running the engine continuously at high RPM to prevent damage to the 4WD system.

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
  - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
  - Do not change gears while driving downhill. Select a gear before driving downhill.
  - Drive slowly when using engine braking while driving downhill.
  - Drive straight as possible.

WARNING

- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may roll over in the grade, terrain, and water/ mud conditions.
- Do not drive across steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle may destabilize the vehicle. A stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over, resulting in a serious injury or death.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- Do not change gears while driving in water.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.

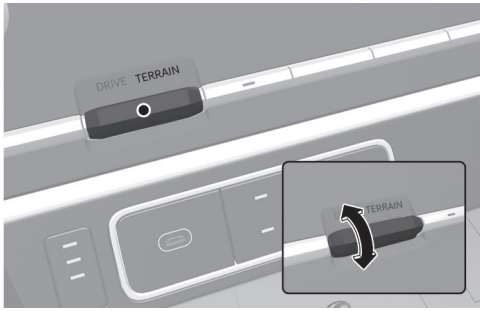
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles. The vehicle is more likely to roll over if you turn the steering wheel too quickly.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

WARNING

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You may lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Terrain mode

if equipped



Press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button to change from normal driving mode to multi terrain mode. Press the button to select SNOW, MUD, or SAND.

Selected mode		Description
SNOW		• Use this mode when driving on slippery roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help start the vehicle stably on slippery roads or keep tires from slipping.
MUD		• Use this mode when driving on muddy, unpaved or uneven roads. • The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to secure sufficient driving force that helps start the vehicle.
SAND		• Use this mode when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.

Selected mode		Description
		• The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help drive safely on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.

CAUTION

Maintain DRIVE mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in TERRAIN mode on normal roads may damage the 4WD system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

When driving (especially when cornering) under normal road conditions in TERRAIN mode, a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When TERRAIN mode is released, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone. When you turn off TERRAIN mode, it can lead to little shocks but this is a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction forces on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

Emergency precautions

Tires

Do not use tires or wheels with different size and type from the one installed on your vehicle. It may affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could cause steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the same size, type, tread, brand, and load carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, do not use these tires for highway driving.

WARNING

Never start or run the engine while a full-time 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death.

Towing

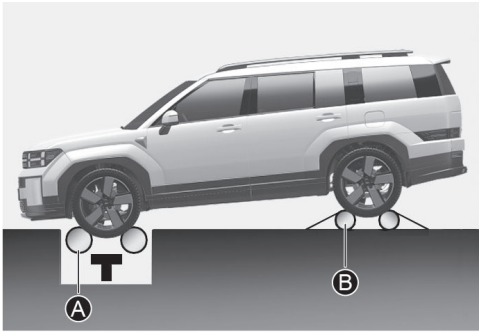
4WD vehicles must be towed with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to the "**Towing**" section in Chapter 8.

Vehicle inspection

1. If the vehicle needs to be operated on a vehicle lift do not attempt to stop any of the four wheels from turning. This could damage the 4WD system.
2. Never engage the parking brake while running the engine on a car lift. This may damage the 4WD system.

Dynamometer testing

A full time 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



[A] Roll tester (Speedometer)

[B] Temporary free roller

If a 2WD roll tester must be used:

1 Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

2 Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.

3 Release the parking brake.

4 Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

NOTICE

- Never engage the parking brake while performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.

WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle may jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

Idle Stop and Go (ISG)

if equipped

Idle Stop and Go helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill (i.e. red stop light, stop sign, and traffic jam). ISG system is always active, when the engine is running.

Information

When the engine is automatically started by the ISG system, warning lights (e.g. ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS, and parking brake warning light) may illuminate for a few seconds if the battery voltage is low and does not indicate a malfunction with the ISG system.

ISG System Operation

Prerequisite for activation

- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door and hood are closed.
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate.
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged.
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high.
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops.
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions.
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up.
- ISG related parts are working properly.
- The incline is gradual.
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees before the vehicle stops.

Information

If the Auto Stop (Ⓐ) indicator is white on the instrument cluster, the ISG system does not meet the prerequisites above and is not active. If the Auto Stop (Ⓐ) indicator is yellow, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Auto stop

When ISG is on, the engine stops automatically when both of the following occur:

1 Vehicle speed decreases to 0 km/h (0 mph) (full stop condition).
2 Brake pedal is depressed and gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

The Auto Stop (Ⓐ) indicator illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

Information

Idle stop cannot occur again until the vehicle speed goes above 5 km/h (3 mph) and then comes to a full stop again.

In Auto Stop mode, if the hood is opened, ISG system is deactivated.

When the system is deactivated, the ISG OFF (Ⓐ OFF) button indicator illuminates and the message, '**Auto stop is Off. Shift to P or N to start engine manually**' appears on the cluster display with a warning sound.

If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually.

Auto start

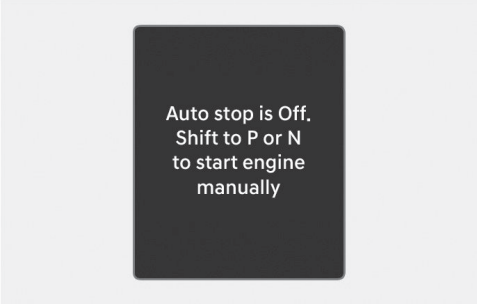
When ISG stops the engine automatically, the engine restarts if:

- The brake pedal is released.
- You take your foot off the brake pedal and then depress the accelerator pedal when Auto Hold is activated.
- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) or P (Park) while depressing the brake pedal.
- You shift the gear from N (Neutral) to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

The Auto Stop (Ⓐ) indicator goes to white on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

Warning messages

Auto stop is Off. Shift to P or N to start engine manually



When the system is deactivated, the ISG OFF (Ⓐ OFF) button indicator illuminates and a message appears on the cluster display with a warning sound if:

- The hood is opened.
- ISG system is not working normally.

If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually. For your safety, restart the vehicle in the P (Park) position.

AUTO STOP elapsed time reset



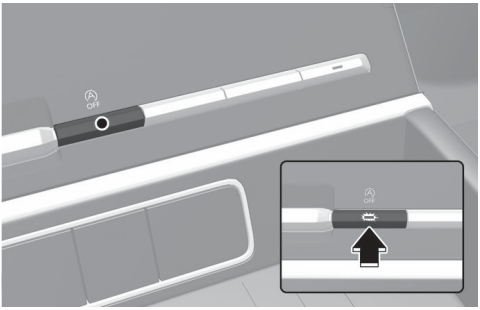
You can view the AUTO STOP elapsed time in the utility view. To view the elapsed time for **AUTO STOP** since the last reset, select **Settings** > **Cluster/Head-up display** > **Cluster** > **AUTO STOP timer reset** in the infotainment system.

The AUTO STOP elapsed time reset depends on which utility view mode is linked.

- When Drive information is selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time resets whenever Drive information is reset.
- When Since refuelling is selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time resets whenever Since refuelling is reset.
- When Accumulated info is selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time resets whenever Accumulated info is reset.
- When link is not selected, the AUTO STOP elapsed time is not linked with other information. Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel to reset the elapsed time.

For more information, refer to the "**Cluster display**" section in chapter 4.

ISG System off



Press the ISG OFF ( ) button to turn off the ISG system. The ISG OFF ( ) button indicator illuminates. To use the system, press the ISG OFF ( ) button again.

Conditions that restart the engine

The engine is automatically restarted if:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes.

- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to a certain high level.
- The front defroster is ON.
- The battery is weak.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse) when Auto Hold is activated.
- The door is opened or the seat belt is unfastened when Auto Hold is activated.
- The EPB switch is pressed when Auto Hold is activated.

The Auto Stop (Ⓐ) indicator blinks in green for 5 seconds on the instrument cluster when the engine is restarted.

WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, the engine may restart without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the vehicle or working in the engine compartment, turn off the engine by moving the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, shifting to P (Park), applying the parking brake, and taking the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

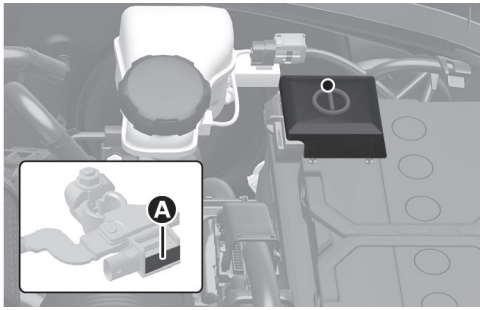
ISG Malfunction

ISG system may not operate if:

- The Auto Stop (Ⓐ) indicator illuminates in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- The ISG OFF (Ⓐ OFF) button illuminates.

We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Calibrating the Battery Sensor



[A] Battery sensor

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, the ISG system does not operate immediately. If you want to use the system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated following the procedure.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect all electronic devices that were additionally installed after the vehicle was delivered, such as navigation, dashcam, etc.
3. After 4 hours with the engine off, turn the engine on and off 3 to 4 times.

Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

- There is a malfunction with the ISG system.
- The battery is weak.
- The brake vacuum pressure is low.

If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

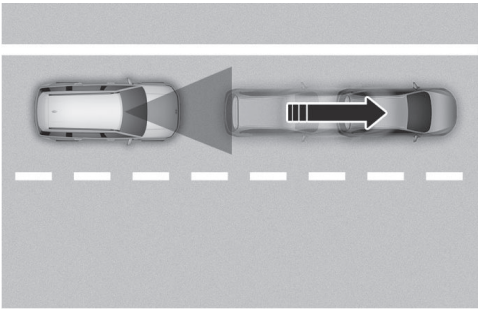
- Use only a genuine HYUNDAI AGM battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not operate properly.
- Do not recharge the AGM battery with a general battery charger. It may damage or explode the AGM battery.
- Do not remove the battery cap. The battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body may leak out.

Smart ISG system

if equipped

Automatic restart when leading vehicle departs

If the engine is turned off by ISG when the vehicle is at a standstill. Then, the engine starts automatically when the front view camera detects a movement of the leading vehicle.



If the engine restarts automatically by the Smart ISG system, AUTO STOP is displayed in the utility view mode on the instrument cluster.

Information

- Even when the leading vehicle drives away, the Smart ISG system may not restart the engine because of limitations of the front view camera that detects the leading vehicle's movement. For more information, refer to the "**Limitations of Smart ISG**" section in this chapter.
- If the engine is turned off by ISG, it can be restarted anytime by releasing the brake pedal, regardless of the Smart ISG system.

Limitations of Smart ISG

Smart ISG may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly if:

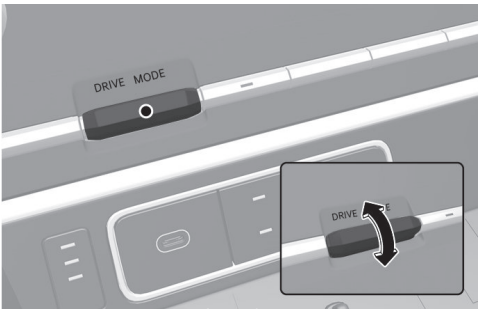
- The front view camera is blocked, covered, or damaged by snow, water, or dirt.
- The temperature near the front view camera is very hot or cold.
- The camera lens is covered or blocked by windshield tint, the windshield is damaged, or a sticky material (sticker, bug, etc.) is on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or is frozen on the windshield.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight, or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surrounding is very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.

- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights of the front vehicle are turned off or are not bright.
- A front vehicle is partially visible.
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusual shape, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights or tail lights are located in an unusual location.
- In low light conditions, the tail lights of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small, or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when your vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of your vehicle is visible.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is too low or high.
- A vehicle, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.
- The vehicle in front is detected late.
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle.
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lanes or reduces the speed.
- The shape of the front vehicle is damaged.
- Speed of the front vehicle is fast or slow.
- The vehicle in front steers to the opposite direction of a lane to avoid a collision.
- There is a car in front after changing a lane at a low speed.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- Your vehicle moves unstably.
- You are on a curve or round about and the vehicle in front is not detected.
- You are continuously driving in a circle.
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape.
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill.

Drive mode integrated control system (2WD)

if equipped

Drive mode

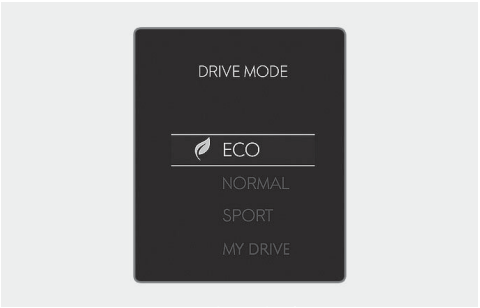


The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road conditions.

The system resets to NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.



The mode changes, as the following, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is turned to the right or left, or toggled.

- **ECO** > **NORMAL** > **SPORT** > **MY DRIVE**

Drive mode features

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

Fuel economy varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
- Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve fuel economy.

NORMAL mode

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

NORMAL mode is selected, it does not appear on the instrument cluster.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT mode, the fuel economy may decrease.

- When the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted.
- When the SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

MY DRIVE mode features

SMART mode

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among SMART ECO, SMART NORMAL and SMART SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART NORMAL mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART NORMAL mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART NORMAL mode.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is

categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating or decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.

For general description of SMART ECO, SMART NORMAL, and SMART SPORT modes, refer to "ECO, NORMAL, SPORT mode features".

Limitation of SMART mode

SMART may be limited in following situations. ECO, NORMAL, SPORT mode features

- The driver is using the paddle shifter to manually shift gear. (The system prioritizes the driver's manual shifting)
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high.

MY DRIVE MODE

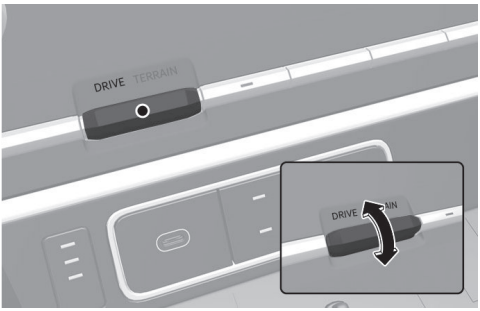
MY DRIVE mode will allow the driver to personalize the setting of the powertrain, steering wheel, suspension, and 4WD.

- To set MY DRIVE mode, go to **Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Drive Mode** > **MY DRIVE MODE**in the infotainment system.

MY DRIVE MODE	
Powertrain	ECO/NORMAL/SPORT/SMART
Steering	NORMAL/SPORT

Drive mode integrated control system (4WD)

Drive mode

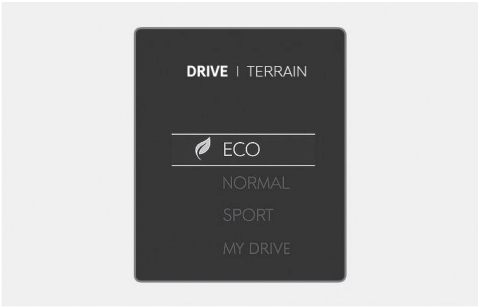


The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road conditions.

The system resets to NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.



The mode changes, as the following, whenever the DRIVE MODE (or DRIVE/TERRAIN) button is turned to the right or left, or toggled.

- **ECO** > **NORMAL** > **SPORT** > **MY DRIVE**

Drive mode features

ECO mode

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

Fuel economy varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- When ECO mode is activated:
  - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.

- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
- Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve fuel economy.

NORMAL mode

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

NORMAL mode is selected, it does not appear on the instrument cluster.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT mode, the fuel economy may decrease.

- When the SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The drive mode resets to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted.
- When the SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

MY DRIVE mode features

SMART mode

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among SMART ECO, SMART NORMAL and SMART SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART NORMAL mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART NORMAL mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART NORMAL mode.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating or decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.

For general description of SMART ECO, SMART NORMAL, and SMART SPORT modes, refer to "ECO, NORMAL, SPORT mode features".

Limitation of SMART mode

SMART may be limited in following situations. ECO, NORMAL, SPORT mode features

- The driver is using the paddle shifter to manually shift gear. (The system prioritizes the driver's manual shifting)
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high.

MY DRIVE MODE

MY DRIVE mode will allow the driver to personalize the setting of the powertrain, steering wheel, suspension, and 4WD.

- To set MY DRIVE mode, go to **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **CUSTOM** > **MY DRIVE MODE** in the infotainment system.

MY DRIVE MODE	
Powertrain	ECO/NORMAL/SPORT/SMART
Steering	NORMAL/SPORT

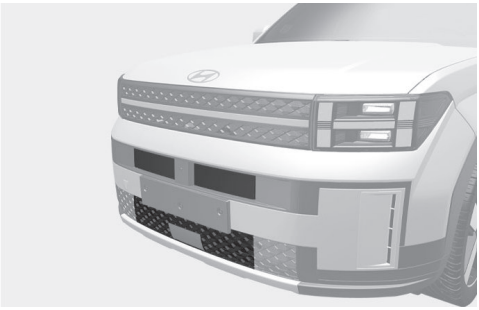
Terrain mode

The terrain mode helps achieve optimal driving performance by controlling engine and braking according to the road conditions.

Press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button to change from drive mode to terrain control mode.

For more information, refer to the "**Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Terrain mode**" section in this chapter.

Active air flap



Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

Information

Active air flap system could be activate regardless of the vehicle condition(Parking, driving, etc.).

Malfunction



The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When "**Check Active Air Flap system**" is popped up on display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

- Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, and sand:

- Drive cautiously and allow for longer braking distances.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction, if stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission while driving on slippery surfaces may cause a collision. The sudden change in tire speed may cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires may increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. Refer to the "**Towing**" section in Chapter 8.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, because it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights can make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You may be temporarily blinded, and it takes several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Make sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision. Refer to the "**Tires and wheels**" section in Chapter 9.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windshield wipers is required in some jurisdictions.
- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to the "**Tires and wheels**" section in chapter 9.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

Reducing the risk of rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

Some Sports Utility Vehicles (SUVs) can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
- Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.

WARNING

Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

Winter driving

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. When decelerating, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

WARNING

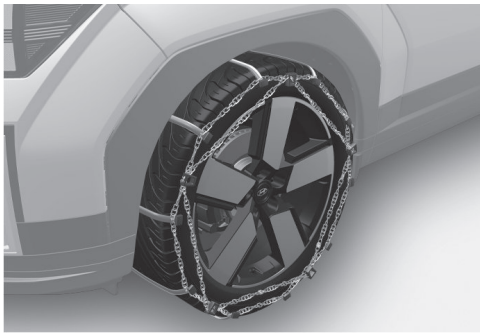
Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Use snow tires when the road temperature is below 7 °C (45 °F). If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Tire chains

Type A



Type B



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tire chains after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. Installing tire chains on the tires provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.

Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the EPB, and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
- Use SAE 'S' class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1.0 km (0.3-0.6 mi.).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.
- Vehicles with 21-inch tires must use fabric snow chains.

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump, and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in Chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to make sure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in Chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions in winter, it is recommended to use the ' winter weight' oil with lower viscosity. In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For more information, refer to Chapter 2. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in Chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer antifreeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

Information

Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or a fire, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Information

- Do not install any equipment on the vehicle that blocks the license plate and cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
- When a trailer is not used, detach it from the vehicle so that the license plate is visible.

Trailer towing

if equipped

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first your country's legal requirements. As laws differ the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing. Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and electric energy economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty. This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure to turn off the ISG system.

Information

For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15 %. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.

* M1: passenger vehicle (9-seater or under)

* N1: commercial vehicle (3.5 ton or under)

CAUTION

- Always have your eyes on the road when towing a trailer. When a trailer is connected to the tow hitch harness installed to your vehicle, the following functions are turned off automatically:
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Lane Keeping Assist
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Safe Exit Warning
  - Lane Following Assist
  - Highway Driving Assist
  - Rear Cross-Traffic Collision- Avoidance Assist
  - Reverse Parking Distance Warning
  - Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Remote Smart Parking Assist

  For more information on each function, refer to chapter 7.

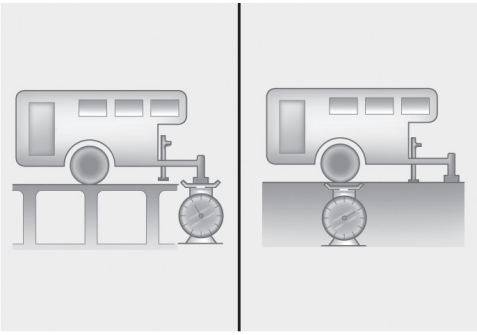
  The tow hitch harness installed to your vehicle must be a genuine HYUNDAI parts. For more information, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer products.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar.
- If a trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, Safe Exit Warning, Rear Cross- Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly.

If you decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) in order to allow the vehicle to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious motor damage.
- When towing a trailer, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as towing kit etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

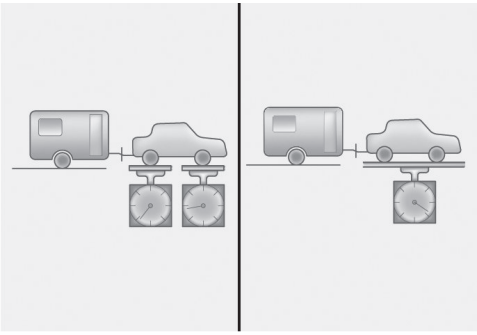
Trailer weight



Tongue Load/Total Trailer Weight

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



Gross Axle Weight/Gross Vehicle Weight

The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10 % of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible. After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

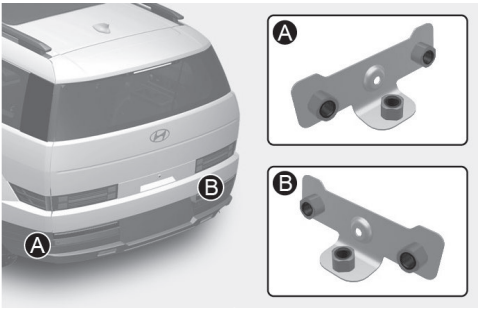
- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with about 60 % of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with about 40 % of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

Information

With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 1,000 m above sea level and for every 1,000 m thereafter 10 % of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weight + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

Trailer towing equipment

Hitches



Information

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (for example, an effort not exceeding 20 Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to modify your vehicle's brake system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer minimizes heat build up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6 %) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards 'H' (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.
- Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission when towing a trailer on steep gradients, need to be aware that the clutch in the transmission could overheat.

  When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages. If the safe protection mode engages, the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime sound.

  At this time, a warning message appears on the cluster and driving may not be smooth.

  If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse.

  To return to normal driving conditions, stop the vehicle on a flat road and apply the parking brake for a few minutes before driving off.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you must not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
3. Apply the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brake.
7. Shift the gear to P (Park) or 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but apply the parking brake.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not get out of the vehicle without applying the parking brake firmly. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle may move suddenly. You and others may be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.

Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill

1. With the gear in P (Park) or N (Neutral), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine.
   - Shift into gear.
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Vehicle weight

Two labels on your driver's door still show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

7. Driver Assistance System

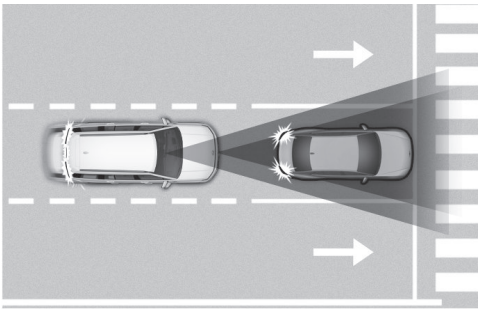
Driver assistance system notice

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)

if equipped

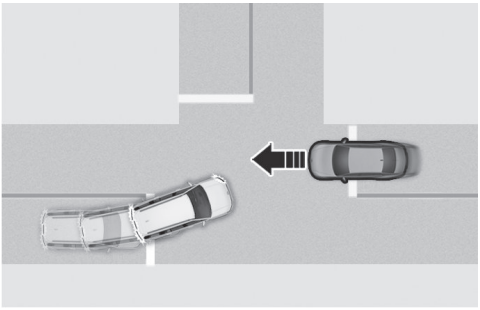
Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and warning and apply emergency braking.

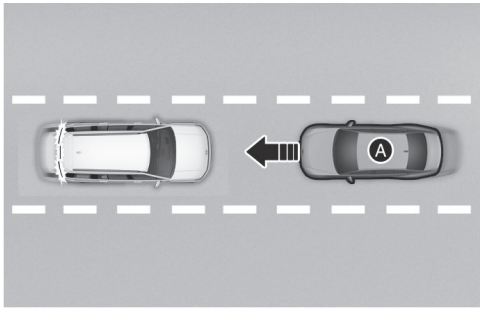
In addition, if equipped with front corner radars, when driving at high speeds, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will help detect vehicles in front and adjacent lanes. If a collision is imminent when changing lanes, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will apply emergency braking to help prevent a collision. (if equipped)

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function

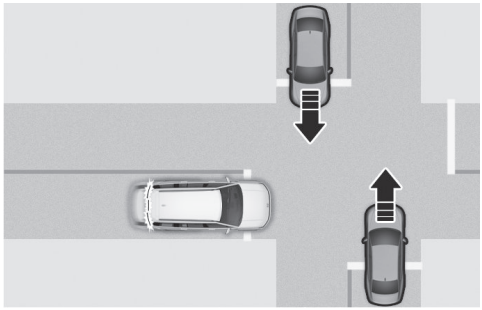


[A] Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when a vehicle approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Junction Crossing function

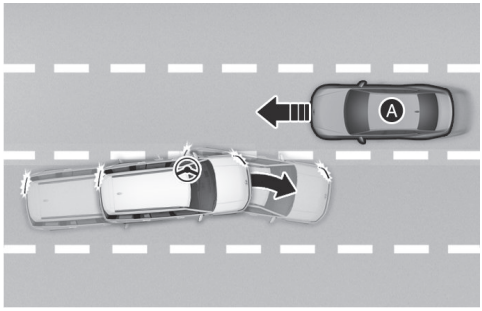
if equipped



Junction Crossing function can help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.

Lane-Change Oncoming function

if equipped

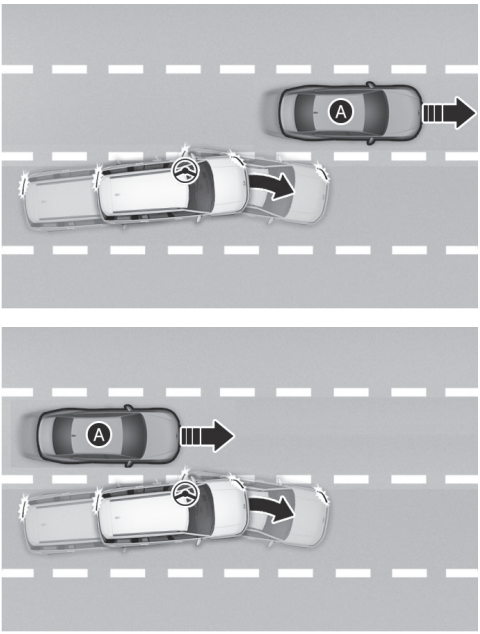


[A] Oncoming vehicle

Lane-Change Oncoming function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Lane-Change Side function

if equipped

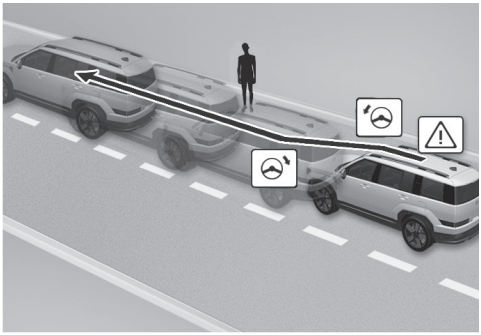


[A] Front-side vehicle

Lane-Change Side function helps avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Evasive Steering Assist function

if equipped



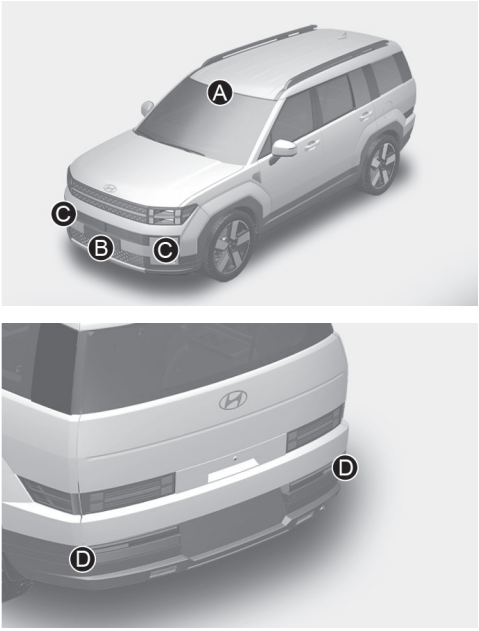
- Driver steering assist

Evasive Steering Assist function helps avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and if the driver steers to avoid collision it will assist the driver's steering.

- Evasive steering assist

  Evasive Steering Assist function helps avoid a collision with a pedestrian or cyclist ahead in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and if there is space to avoid collision in the lane, it will assist the driver's steering.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera
[B] Front radar
[C] Front corner radar (if equipped)
[D] Rear corner radar (if equipped)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

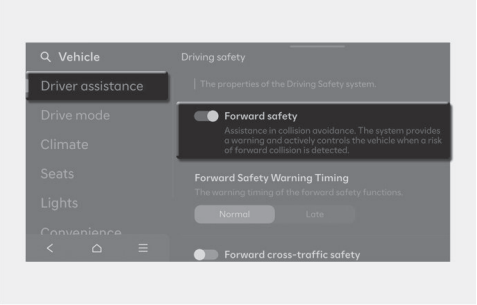
Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If the radar or the area around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.
- Vehicles equipped with front corner radar and/or rear corner radar
  - Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front corner radar or rear corner radar.
  - The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
  - If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

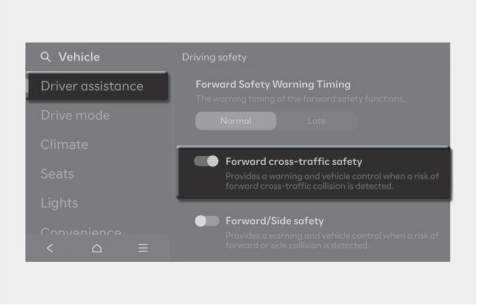
- If **Forward safety** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If **Forward safety** is deselected, Forward Safety will turn off. The warning light ( ) will illuminate on the cluster.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

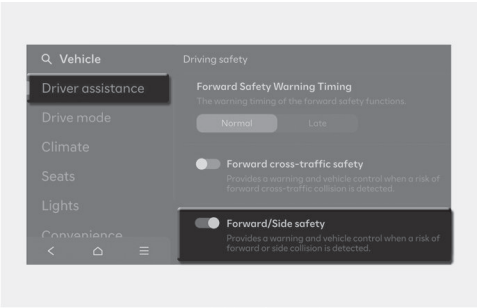
if equipped



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** from the Settings menu to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward/Side Safety

if equipped



With the engine on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward/Side Safety** from the Settings menu to turn on or off Lane-Change Oncoming function, Lane-Change Side function, and Evasive Steering Assist function.

- If Forward/Side Safety is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver, steering wheel vibration, a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Steering assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels. If Forward/Side Safety is deselected, Forward/Side Safety will turn off. The warning light ( ) will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the warning light ( ) or ( ) remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Forward Safety', 'Forward-Cross Traffic Safety', and 'Forward/Side Safety' is deselected the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

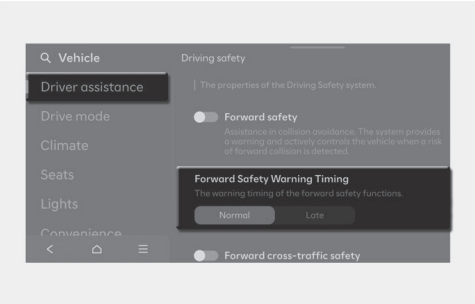
CAUTION

- The setting for Forward Safety include 'Basic function' and 'Junction Turning'.
- The setting for Forward Cross Traffic-Safety includes 'Junction Crossing'.
- The setting for 'Forward/Side Safety' includes 'Lane-Change Oncoming', 'Lane-Change Side', and 'Evasive Steering Assist' (if equipped).
- If 'Forward Safety' is deselected, Junction Crossing function will not operate even when 'Forward Cross-Traffic Safety' and 'Forward/Side Safety' is selected.
- Steering wheel vibration can be turned on or off.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the Forward Collision-Avoidance assist.

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Forward/Side Safety is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Forward Safety Warning Timing



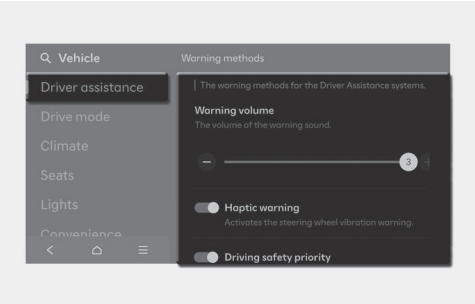
With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Forward Safety Warning Timing** settings menu in the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning time can be set to either **Normal** or **Late**.

- Use **Normal** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
  - If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Normal** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

- **Haptic warning**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Haptic warning** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set haptic warning (if equipped).
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

  If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

Emergency Braking



To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

Emergency braking will operate under the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving vehicle	Stopped vehicle
Weak braking power	About 10-200 km/h (6-125 mph)	
Strong braking power	About 10-130 km/h (6-81 mph)	About 10-75 km/h (6-47 mph) (10-100 km/h (6-62 mph))*

*: If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane, braking is assisted more earlier.

- Pedestrian or cyclist:

The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph).

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).

Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.

- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is between about 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph).

Information

AS the driver's seat is on the left side, Junction Turning function will operate only when you turn left.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

Direct Oncoming function

Direct Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph) and the detected oncoming vehicle speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster,an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph) and the detected oncoming vehicle speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Junction Crossing function

if equipped

Junction Crossing function will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph) and the crossing vehicle speed is between about 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph).

Emergency Braking



- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the crossing vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph) and the crossing vehicle speed is between about 10-40 km/h (6-25 mph).

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Lane-Change Oncoming function

if equipped

Lane-Change Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning' and 'Emergency Steering'

Collision Warning



- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph) and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is about above

10 km/h (6 mph) and the relative speed with your vehicle is about below 200 km/h (124 mph).

Emergency Steering



- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- In emergency steering situation, steering is assisted by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph) and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph) and the relative speed with your vehicle is about below 200 km/h (124 mph).

Lane-Change Side function

if equipped

Lane-Change Side function will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning' and 'Emergency Steering'

Collision Warning





- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph).

Emergency Steering





- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- In emergency steering situation, steering is assisted by the function to help prevent collision with the front-side vehicle.

- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 40-145 km/h (25-90 mph) and front-side vehicle and powered two-wheeler is driving.

CAUTION

Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle speed of the preceding vehicle from the front side is 0 km/h (0 mph).

Evasive Steering Assist function

if equipped

Evasive Steering Assist function will warn and control the vehicle with 'Emergency steering'.

Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)



- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 40-85 km/h (25-53 mph).

Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)



- To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the 'Emergency Steering' message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).
- If there is high risk of collision with a pedestrian and cyclist in front, and the vehicle speed to operate emergency braking is within the operation range, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when there is space to avoid collision in the driving lane.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 65-75 km/h (40-47 mph).

CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects (vehicles, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.

Information

For more details on warning messages, refer to Collision Warning in "**Basic function**".

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.

WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking function normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

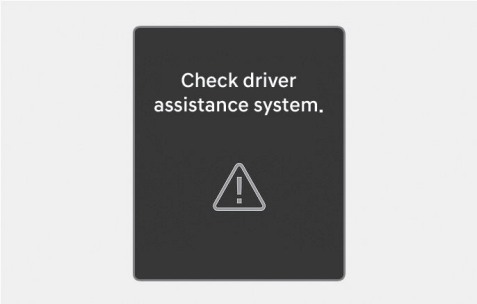
- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side and Evasive Steering Assist will not assist you with steering but only warn the you of a collision (if equipped).

Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

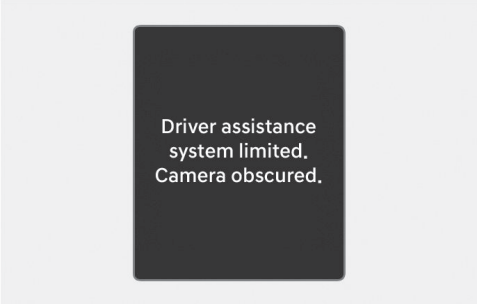
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system' warning message will appear, and the (⚠) and (⛐) warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled





When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Camera obscured' or the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message, and the (⚠) and ( ) warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard

- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visble, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected

- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- Rear wheel steering system (if equipped) is disabled



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function

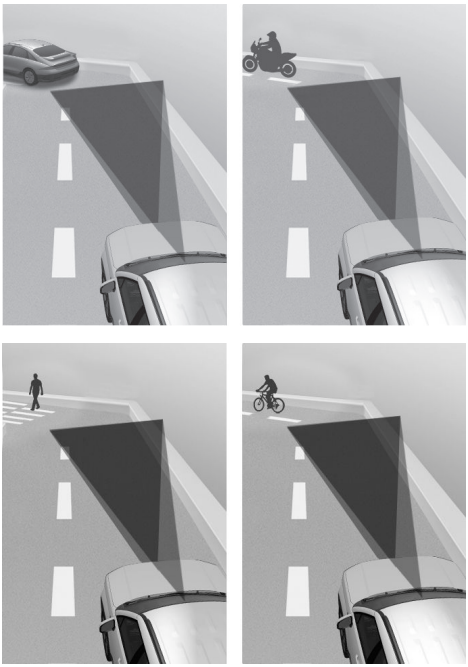
if equipped

- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The color of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings on the road
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a curb or road edges without a lane

- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short

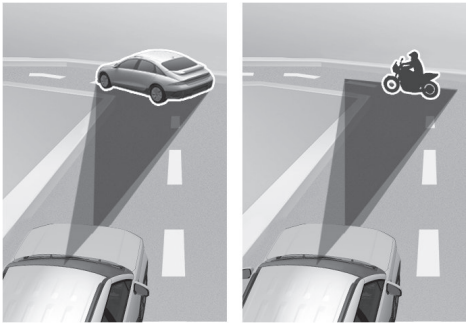
WARNING

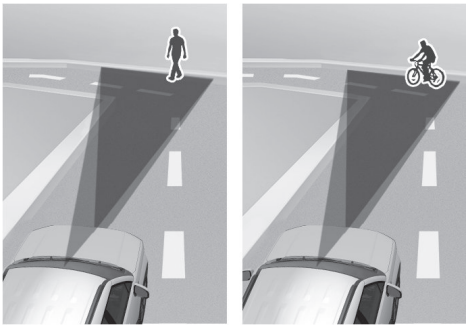
- **Driving on a curved road**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

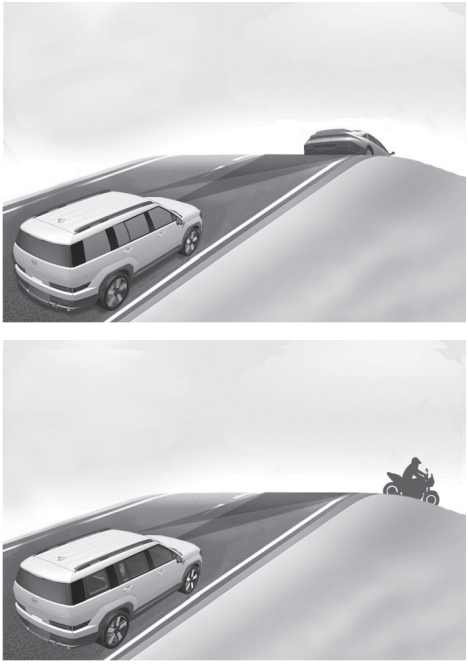




Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering wheel (if equipped). Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**







Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) or no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

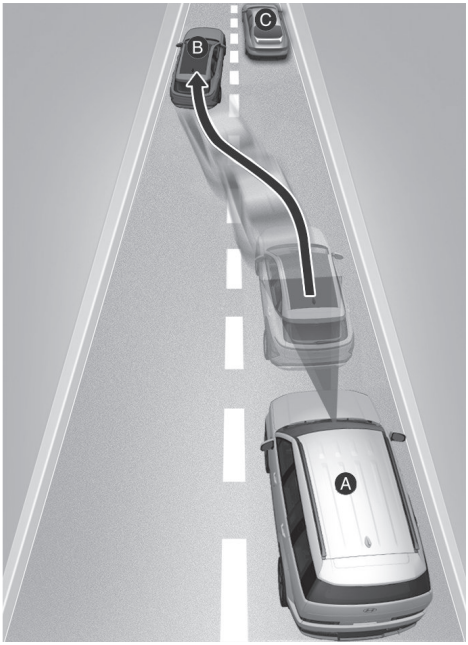
- **Changing lanes**



[A] Your vehicle

[B] Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



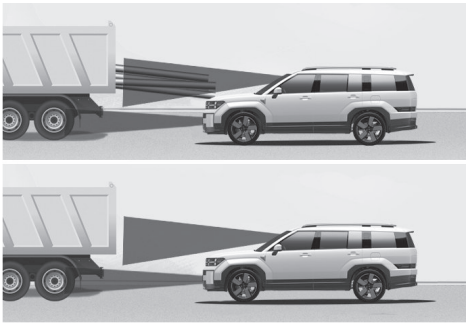
[A] Your vehicle

[B] Lane changing vehicle

[C] Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo

extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Information

For limitations in the driver's blind spot areas and precautions for the rear corner radars, refer to the "**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**" section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

if equipped

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

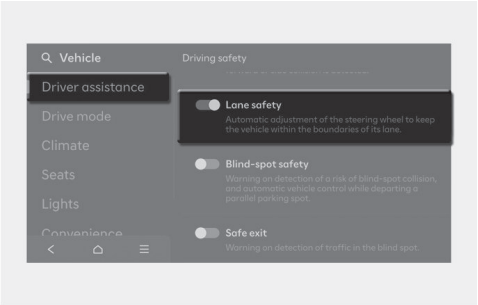
See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Lane safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If **Lane safety** is selected, Lane Keeping Assist automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist turns off and the yellow ( ) indicator light appears on the cluster.

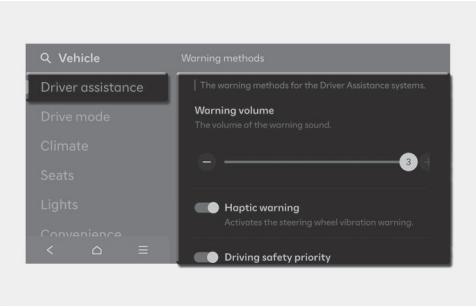
WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane safety** is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist cannot assist you.

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Haptic warning**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Haptic warning** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set haptic warning (if equipped).
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

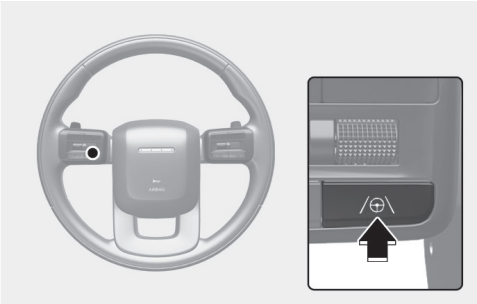
  If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If you turn off the haptic warning when the warning volume is '0', the warning volume will turn on and will be set to '2'.
- If you set the warning volume to '0' when the haptic warning is off, the haptic warning will turn on.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning methods will maintain the last setting.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



- For Europe, Russia

  Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist always turn on. The grey ( ) indicator light illuminates on the cluster. When Lane Keeping Assist is on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist ( ) button to turn off the function.
- Except Europe, Russia

  With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist ( ) button located on the steering wheel to turn on and off. When Lane Keeping Assist is on, the ( ) indicator is on.

Information

- For Europe, Russia

  If you turn off Lane Keeping Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist ( ) button on the steering wheel, Lane safety setting also turns off.
- Except Europe, Russia

  If the vehicle is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist maintains the last setting.

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

Left



Right



Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green ( ) indicator light blinks on the cluster, the lane line blinks on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning sounds.
- Lane Keeping Assist operates when your vehicle speed is between about 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph).

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green ( ) indicator light blinks on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist operates when your vehicle speed is between about 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph).

Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the "**Cluster display control**" section in chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster changes from grey to white and the green ( ) indicator light illuminates.

Lane undetected



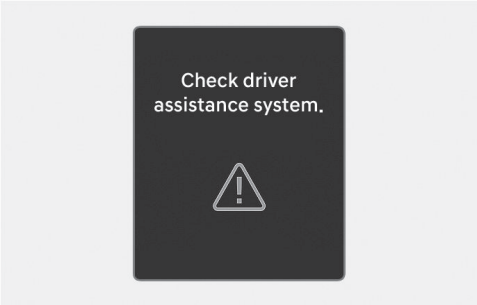
Lane detected



- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

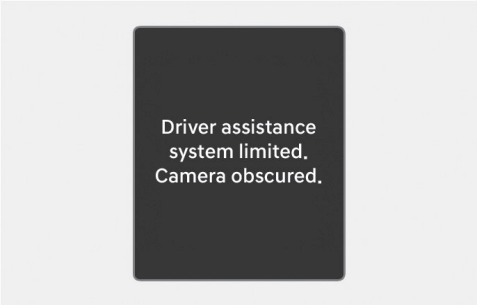
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Driver Assistance system**' warning message and yellow Lane Keeping Assist ( ) warning light appears on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Lane Keeping Assist.

If this occurs, the '**Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured**' warning message and the master ( ) warning light or Lane Keeping Assist ( ) warning light appears on the instrument cluster.

Lane Keeping Assist operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Lane Keeping Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

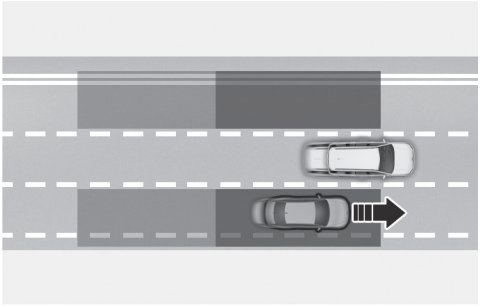
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to "**Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations**" if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
  - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

if equipped

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound.

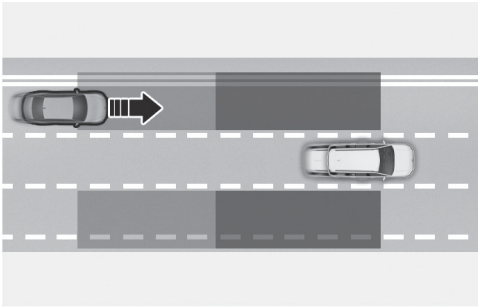
If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

CAUTION

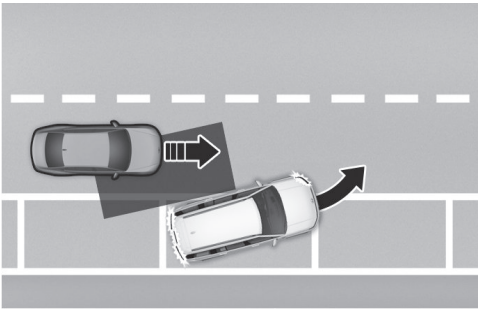
The detecting range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

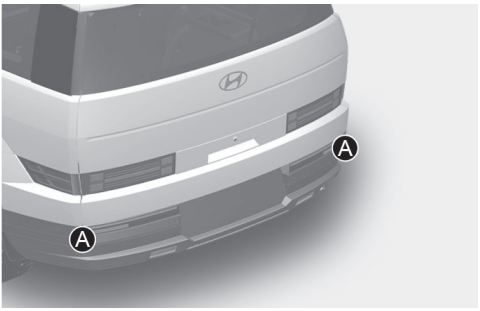
CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor



[A] Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

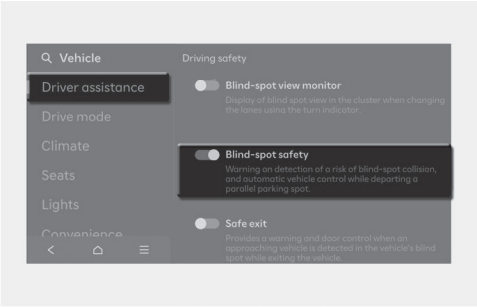
CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Rear bumper genuine parts with rear corner radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting the rear bumper may result in poor performance of Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-spot safety



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Blind-spot safety** from the settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If **Blind-spot safety** is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist warns the driver with a warning message, an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist is applied for parking exit depending on the collision risk levels.



When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off, the **Blind-spot safety system is Off** message will appear on the instrument cluster.

If you select **Blind-spot safety**, warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds. In addition, if the vehicle is turned on, when **Blind-spot safety** is selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks for three seconds.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely. If **Blind-spot safety** is deselected, Blind-spot Collision Avoidance Assist cannot assist you.

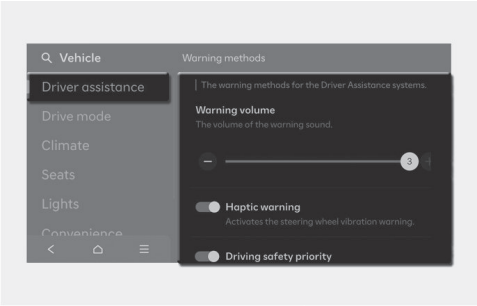
Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains the last setting.

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- **Haptic warning**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Haptic warning** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set haptic warning (if equipped, except Europe).
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

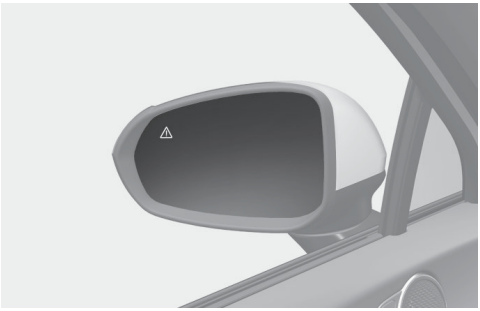
  If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If you turn off the haptic warning when the warning volume is '0', the warning volume turns on and will be set to '2'.
- If you set the warning volume to '0' when the haptic warning is off, the haptic warning turns on.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning methods maintains the last setting.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Vehicle detection



- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning operates when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

- Collision warning will operate when your vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (24 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will return to vehicle detection state.

WARNING

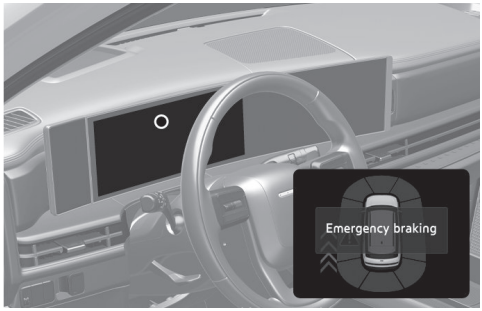
- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

Information

If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.

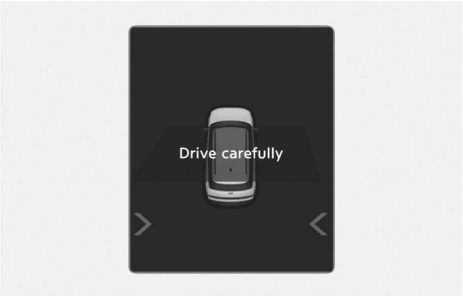
The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Collision-avoidance assist (while parallel parking exit)



- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the **Drive carefully** warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.
- During braking control by the BCA, braking control will end when the driver operates the brake pedal with sufficient force.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind- Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

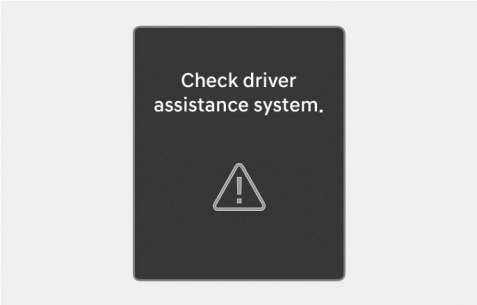
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

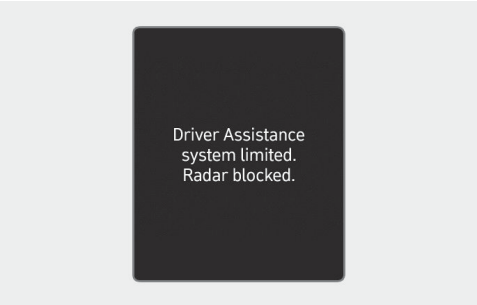


When Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not working properly, the **Check Driver Assistance system** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the **Check outside rearview mirror warning light** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the **Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked** warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane

- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

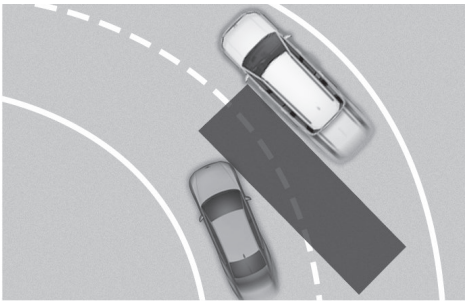
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" and "**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**" section in this chapter.

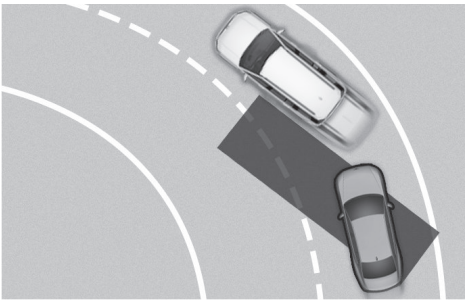
WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

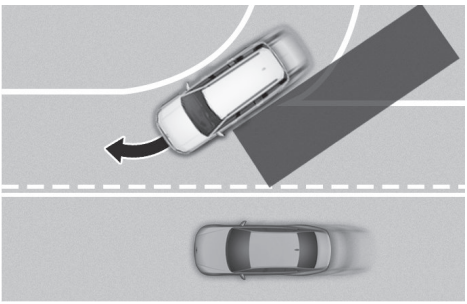
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

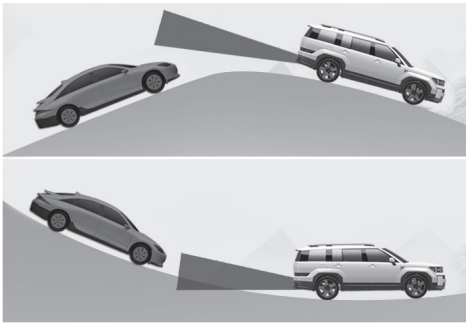
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

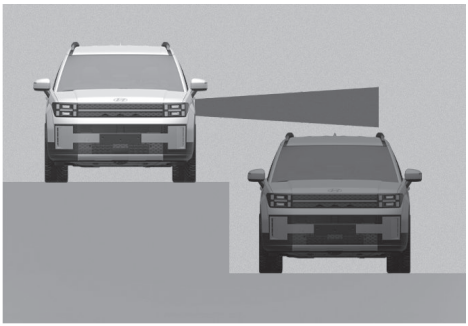
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

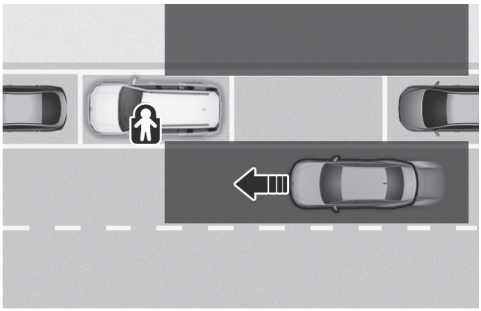
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

WARNING

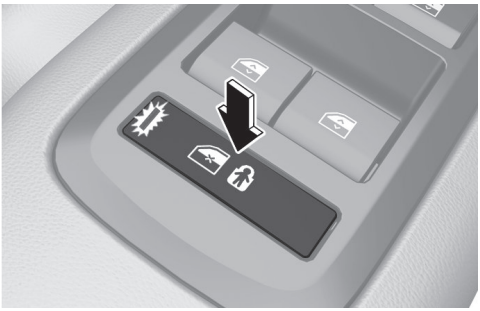
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA)

if equipped



While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.



In addition, if an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, Safe Exit Assist prevents the doors from opening in the following situation.

- When the electronic child safety lock button ( ) is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

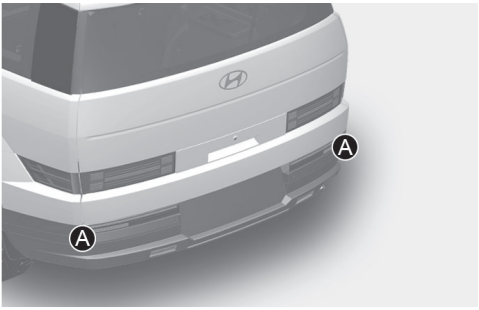
CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Do not use Safe Exit Assist instead of the electronic child safety lock button. To protect rear seat passengers, use the electronic child safety lock button.

For more details on, refer to **Child-protector rear door locks** section in chapter 5.

Detecting sensor



[A] Rear corner radar

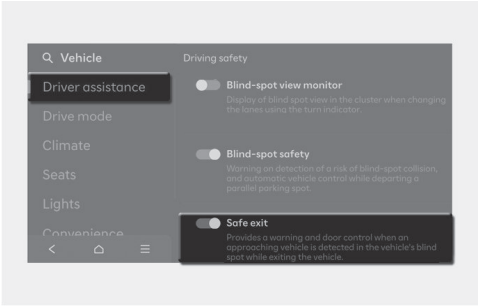
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**" section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe Exit Assist



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving safety** > **Safe exit** from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If 'Safe exit' is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

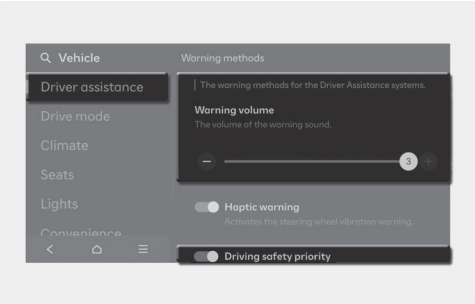
Information

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Safe Exit Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

  Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the warning sound will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).

- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

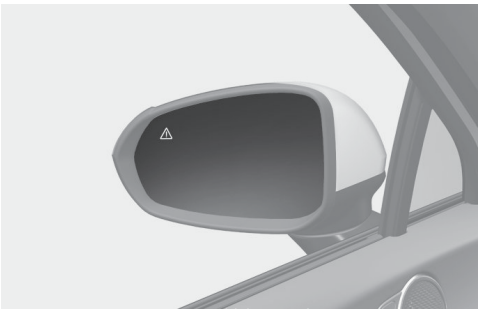
  If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

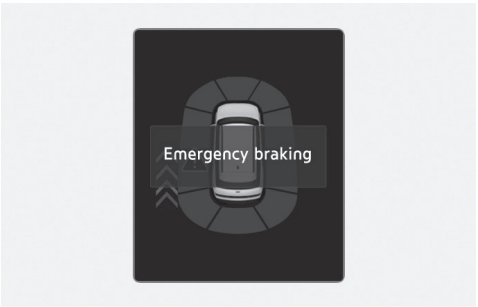
Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Safe Exit Assist operation

Collision warning when exiting vehicle





- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch (out) for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock



- When Electric child safety lock is operating and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the rear doors cannot be unlocked even if the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button. The warning light on the

outside rearview mirror will blink and 'Check traffic in the blind spot, then try again' warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

Information

- For more details on electric child safety lock ( ) button, refer to "**Electronic child safety lock**" section in chapter 5.
- For more information on electric child safety lock button, refer to the "**Electronic child safety lock**" section in chapter 5.

CAUTION

If the driver presses the electronic child lock button ( ) again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.

Information

If a rear door is opened from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Assist:

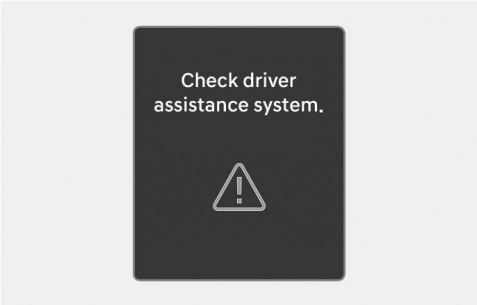
- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

Information

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates about for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction

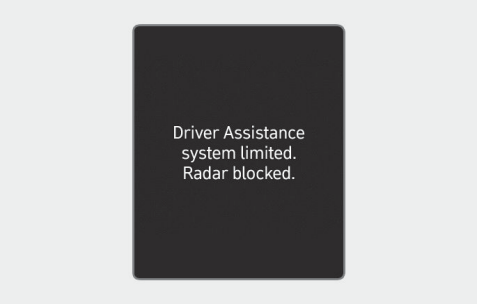


When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Blind-Spot Safety system(s)**' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the '**Check outside rearview mirror warning light**' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

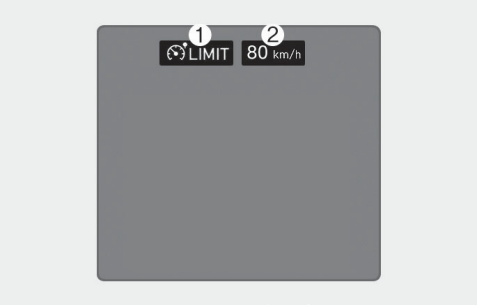
Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "**Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**" section in this chapter.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



1. Speed Limit indicator
2. Set speed

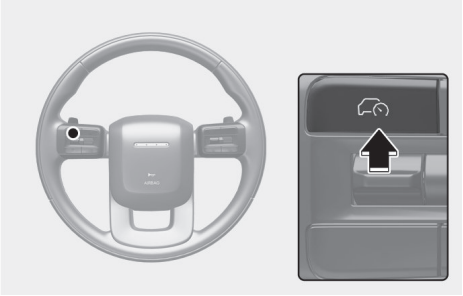
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist will operate (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

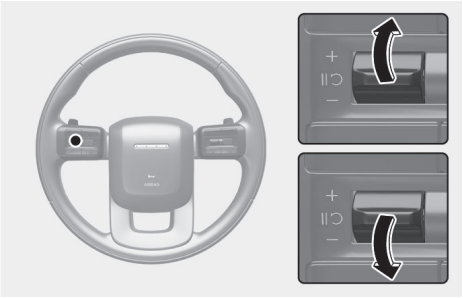
Setting speed limit

1 Press and hold the Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will appear on the cluster.



2 Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 (multiple of 10 in km/h) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



3 The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

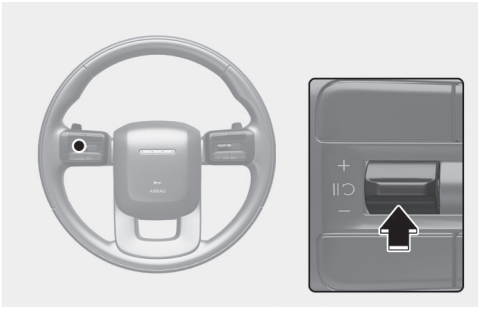
- If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.
- The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



Information

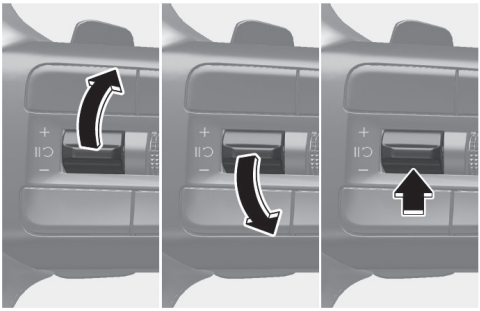
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- A clicking sound may be heard from the kickdown function when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the II↻ switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

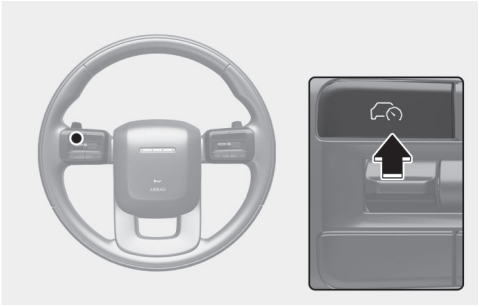


To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, -, II↻ switch.

If you push the + switch up or -switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the II↻ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist ( ) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist ( ) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (For Europe)

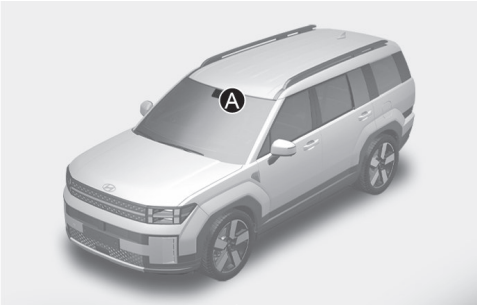
if equipped

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

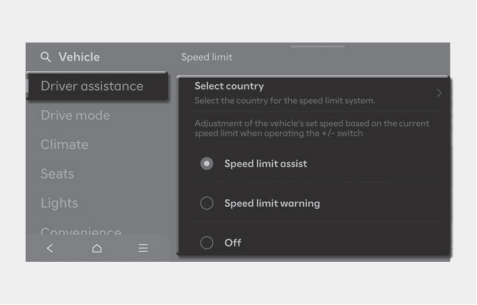
See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



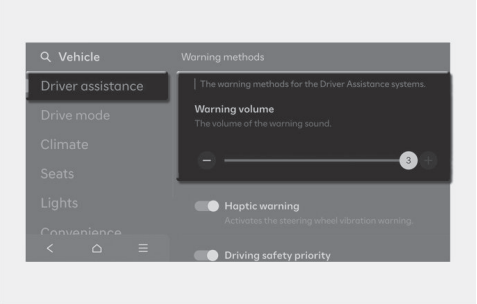
With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Speed limit** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- **Select country**: When the navigation system is not available, you can manually select the country to set the speed limit.
- **Speed limit assist**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist and/or Smart Cruise Control to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed limit warning**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Off**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. The (⊖) warning light is displayed.

WARNING

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the engine on.

- Warning volume: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume**from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

Information

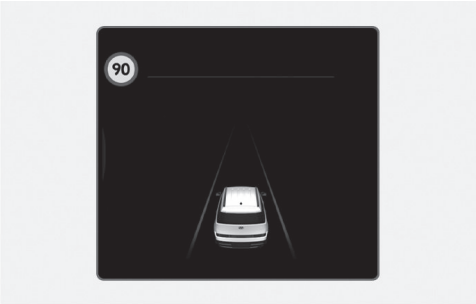
- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn and control the vehicle by 'Displaying speed limit', 'Warning overspeed' and 'Changing set speed'.

Displaying speed limit

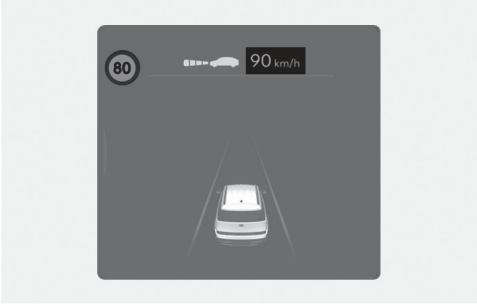


Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Information

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to **Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist** section, if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may differ according to your country.
- Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognized, it will be displayed as blank.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Warning overspeed



When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the red speed limit indicator will blink and warning sounds.

Changing set speed



If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or - switch on the steering wheel.

Set Speed Auto Change (Navigation equipped)



Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control assists the vehicle to adjust its speed according to the speed limit. When the cruising speed is set as same as the speed limit, the vehicle automatically adjusts its speed if the speed limit changes. The function

operates on the road which has a speed limit of 70 km/h (44 mph) or higher. When the function is active, the cruising speed on the instrument cluster appears in green.

WARNING

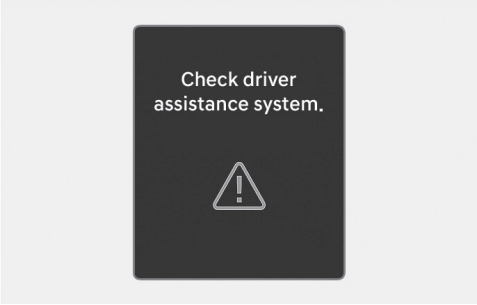
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed units in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is not set to the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

Information

- For more information on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to the "**Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**" section in this chapter.
- For more information on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to the "**Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**" section in this chapter.

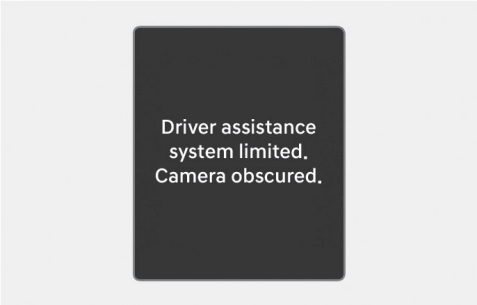
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Driver Assistance system**' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light and speed limit (⛀) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the '**Driver Assistance system limited. Camera blocked**' warning message and the speed limit ( ) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
- The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
- The road sign is not clear or damaged
- The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
- The text or illustration on the road sign is different from the standard
- The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
- There is no conditional road signs on the road sign located on the exit road
- A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminant road signs

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognizes numbers or illustrations in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- The other traffic sign or signboards are alongside the road sign
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognized
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlights are not used or the brightness of the headlights are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contain errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- The driver is driving on a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a newly opened road
- The navigation software is being updated while driving
- The navigation is restarted while driving

WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your area.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front camera is initialized.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

if equipped

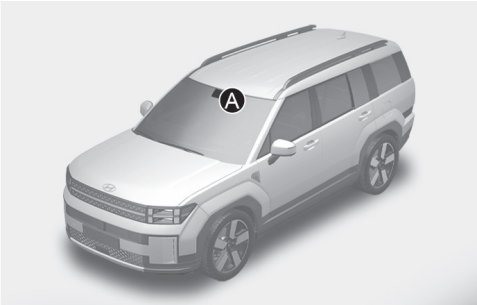
Inattentive Driving Warning

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

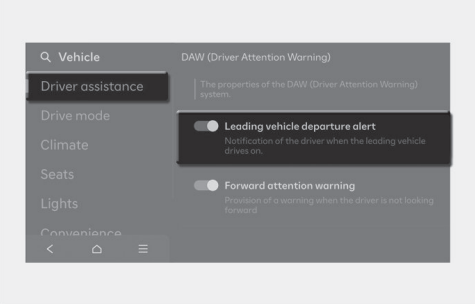
CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading vehicle departure alert

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** and then enable **Leading vehicle departure alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.



If **Leading vehicle departure alert** is enabled, the function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to warn the driver **Consider taking a break**.

Consider taking a break



The '**Consider taking a break**' message will appear and the driver's attention ( ) warning light will blink on the cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the '**Leading vehicle is driving away**' message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

CAUTION

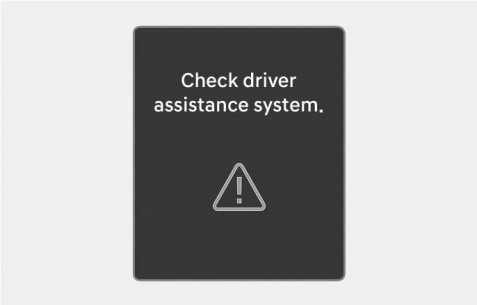
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

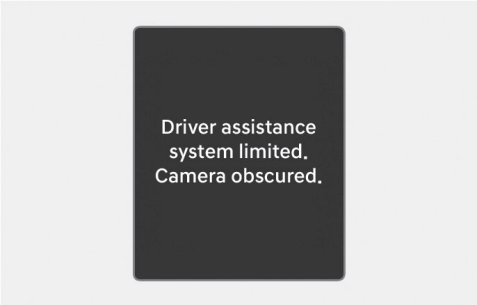
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light and the driver's attention (☕) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning. If this occurs, the '**Driver assistance system limited. Camera blocked**' warning message, the master (⚠) warning light, and the driver's attention (☕) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after turning ON the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the camera is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly.

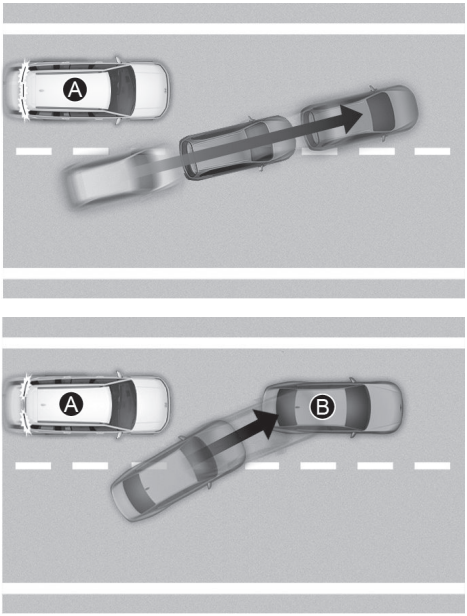
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

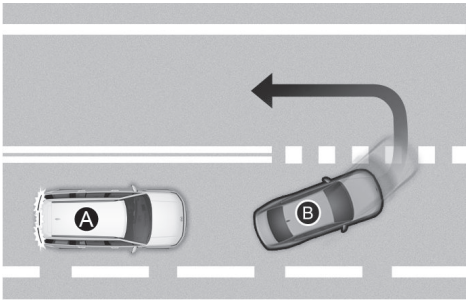
- **When the vehicle cuts in**



[A] Your vehicle
[B] Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When the vehicle ahead sharply steers**

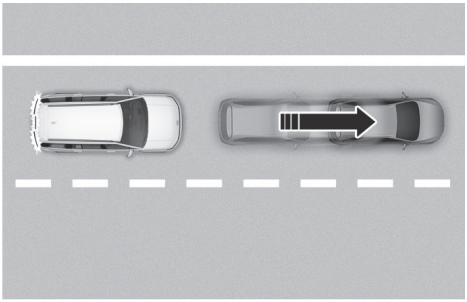


[A] Your vehicle

[B] Front vehicle

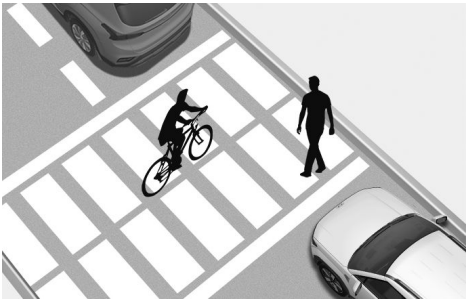
If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures**



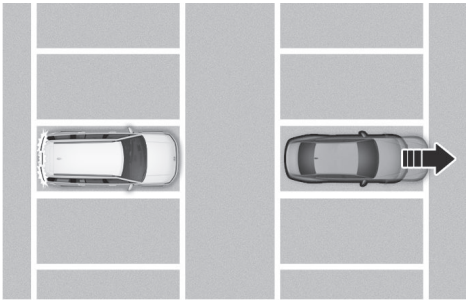
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead**



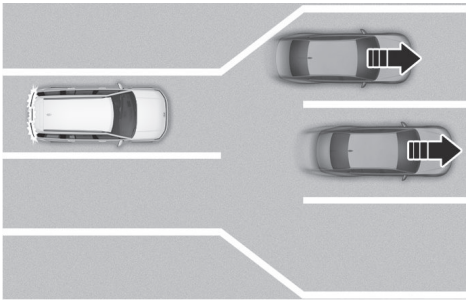
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- **When in a parking lot**



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- **When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.**



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Information

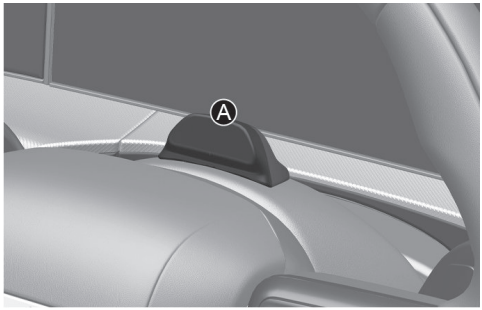
For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Forward Attention Warning (FAW)

if equipped

Forward Attention Warning uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted while driving with an audible warning and warning light.

Detecting sensor



[A] in-cabin camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

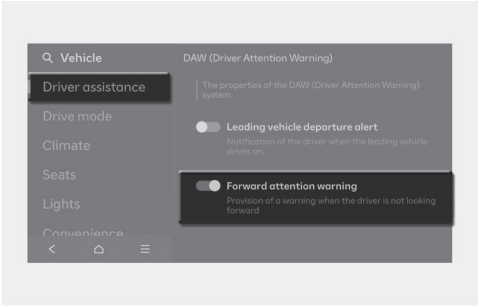
CAUTION

Always keep the in-cabin camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Forward Attention Warning.

Forward Attention Warning settings

Forward attention warning

With the vehicle on, press the SETUP button and then select **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)** > **Forward attention warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.



If '**Forward attention warning**' is enabled, the function warns the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

Information

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Attention Warning will always turn on.

Forward Attention Warning operation

Forward Attention Warning

Forward Attention Warning determines whether the driver is focused on the road depending on information, such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, etc. If Forward Attention Warning judges the driver is not focused, an audible warning sounds for about 1 second, and the ( ) warning light appears on the cluster until off conditions are met.

The warning comes on:

- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road continuously for 3 seconds while driving above 20 km/h (12 mph).
- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road for 10 seconds or more in total during a 30 seconds time span while driving above 20 km/h (12 mph).
- When the driver's eyes are closed for over 2 seconds or more while driving above 10 km/h (6 mph).

The warning goes off:

When the driver looks forward continuously for over 2 seconds.

Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning



The Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning monitors your eyes while driving. When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently, the Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving. The '**Consider taking a break**' warning message and the ( ) warning light appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the off conditions are met.

The warning comes on:

When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently while driving above 10 km/h (6 mph).

The warning goes off:

When the driver's gaze is focused on the road.

WARNING

If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Attention Warning's warning message may not be displayed and an audible warning may not be generated.

CAUTION

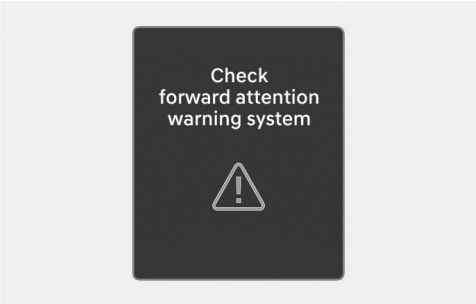
- Forward Attention Warning may warn the driver even though the driver is focused on the road because of driving style and driving pattern.
- Forward Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not determine whether the driver is distracted while driving.
- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

Information

- Forward Attention Warning does not transmit recorded videos outside of the vehicle or store the video.
- The Warning method for Forward Attention Warning can not be changed.

Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Forward Attention Warning malfunction



When Forward Attention Warning is not working properly, the '**Check forward attention warning system**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the ( ) warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the Forward Attention Warning is working properly. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Attention Warning disabled



When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the camera for a certain period of time Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly. If this occurs, the '**Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the ( ) warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the Forward Attention Warning is working properly.

If the object is removed or the camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function will operate normally. If Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly after the object is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

- Do not impact the surface of the camera or around the camera. If the in-cabin camera is damaged, Forward Attention Warning may not work properly.
- Do not place anything on the camera or in front of the camera while driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damages on the surface of the camera lens. In addition, you should not use sharp tools near the camera, or use chemicals to clean the camera.
- Always keep the camera and around the area of the in-cabin camera clean and dry.
- Do not apply foreign objects, such as a sticker, around the infrared LED located near the camera.

Information

- Two red lights may appear on the camera in the following conditions when:
  - The outside brightness is dim or driving at night
  - The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot, garage or tunnel
  - The camera case is partially broken

Limitations of Forward Attention Warning

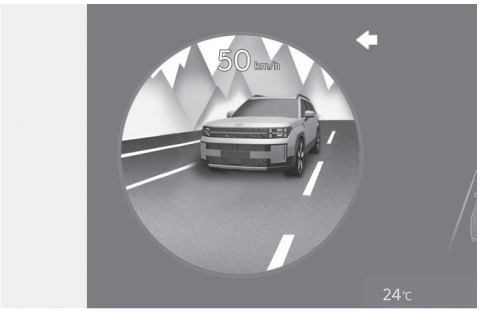
Forward Attention Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses or thick glasses
- The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, color makeup, false eyelash) or eye piercing
- The driver's view is blocked by his/her hair, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, etc.
- The driver's view is blocked by incoming light from outside of the vehicle
- Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers his/her head so that the face or an eye is hidden from the camera
- The driver shakes his/her head up and down, or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that the driver's's face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short
- The camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the instrument cluster simultaneously from the driver's seat
- The driver's eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- Misrecognize a picture or mannequin that has a similar size of the driver's face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

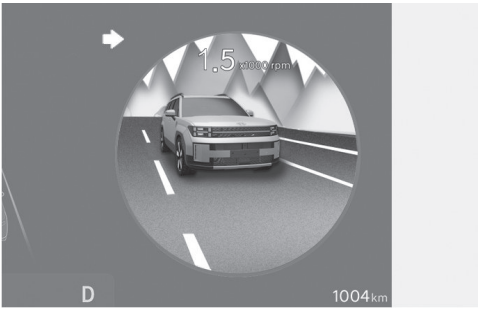
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

if equipped

Left

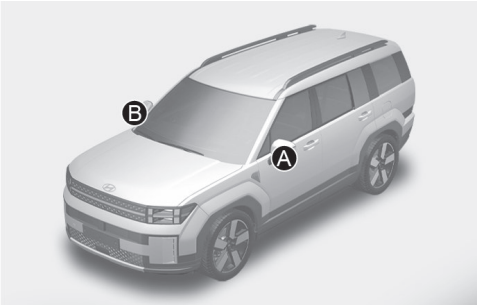


Right



Blind-Spot View Monitor uses the wide-side view cameras to display the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane changes.

Detecting sensor



[A] Wide-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)
[B] Wide-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

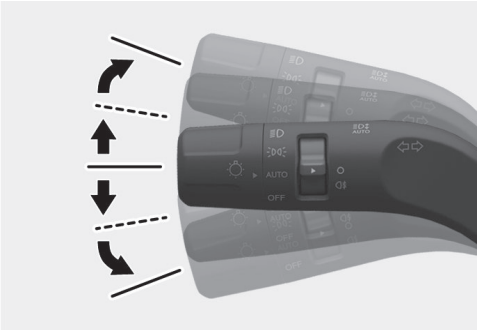
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Setting features

With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving safety** and then enable **Blind-spot view monitor** in the infotainment system to turn on the Blind-Spot View Monitor feature.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.



Operating conditions

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Off conditions

- When the turn signal turns off, the image on the instrument cluster will turn off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind- Spot View Monitor may not operate properly.

Cruise Control (CC)

if equipped



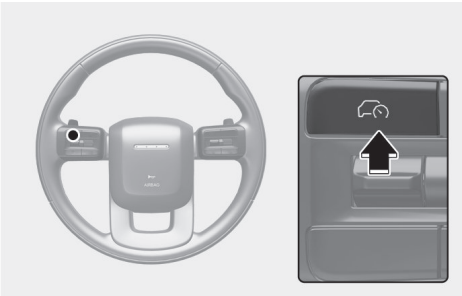
1. Cruise indicator
2. Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed

1 Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).



2 Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.

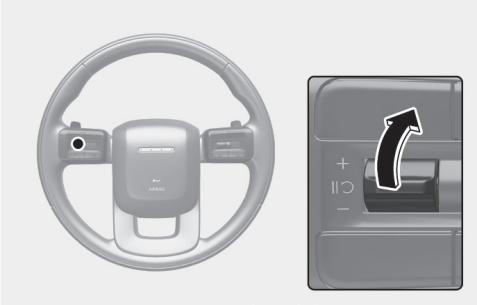
3 Release the accelerator pedal.

Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.
- The Driving Assist button symbol may differ depending on your vehicle option.

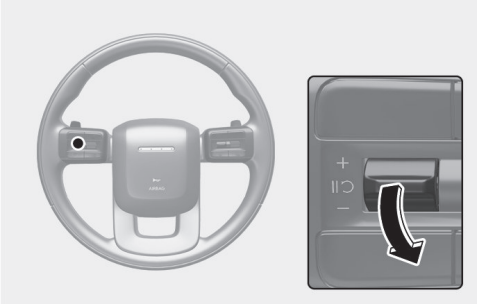
Increasing set speed



- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

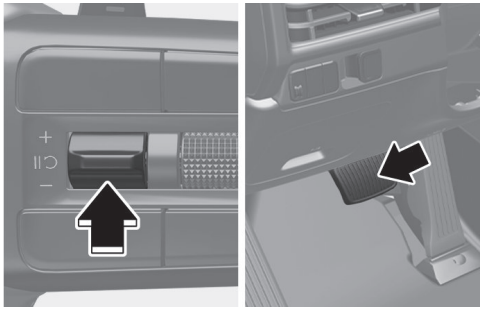
Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



Cruise Control will be paused when:

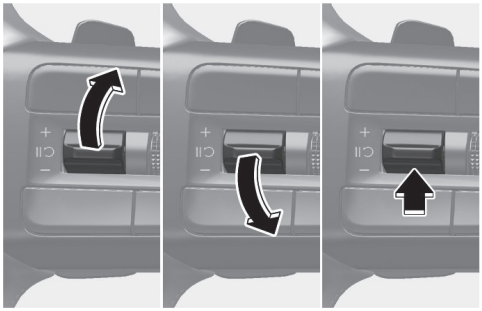
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than about 30 km/h (20mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to 2nd gear when in Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the +, - or switch.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

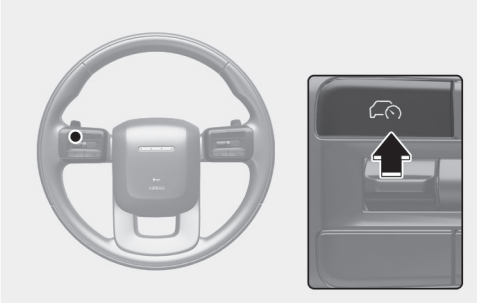
If you press the switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the system is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

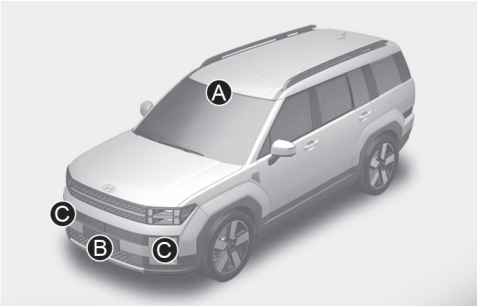
if equipped

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

[B] Front radar

[C] Front corner radar (if equipped)

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

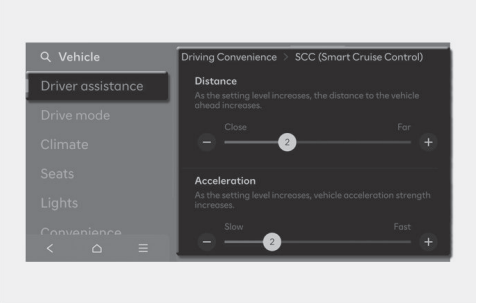
CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Smart Cruise Control settings

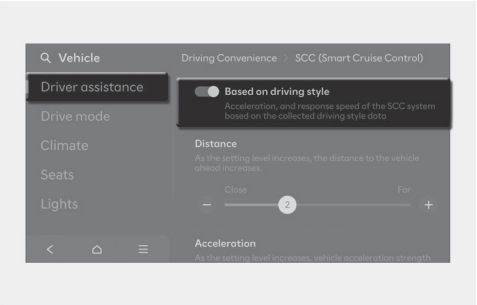
Smart Cruise Control



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving convenience** > **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change Distance, Acceleration, Response speed manually.

Based on Driving Style

if equipped

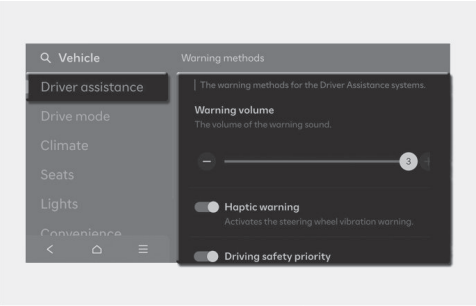


With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving convenience** > **SCC (Smart Cruise Control)** > **Based on driving style** is selected from the Settings menu, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

Information

- While Smart Cruise Control is operating with 'Based on driving style' selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance ( ) button, 'Based on driving style' will deactivate. If you press and hold the Vehicle Distance ( ) button again, 'Driving Style Setting' will activate.
- Based on Driving Style setting continuously learns when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based on Driving Style is deactivated, the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed will maintain in the same stage.
- Even if the steps of the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed displayed when the Base on Driving Style is activated or deactivated are the same, the driving style to be controlled may be differently.

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

  Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the warning sound will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).
- **Haptic warning**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Haptic warning** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set haptic warning (if equipped).
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

  If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If you turn off the haptic warning when the warning volume is '0', the warning volume will turn on and will be set to '2'.
- If you set the warning volume to '0' when the haptic warning is off, the haptic warning will turn on.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning methods will maintain the last setting.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10-180 km/h (5-112 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-180 km/h (0-112 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is opened
- Engine RPM is high
- Parking brake is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating

Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Operating conditions for Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

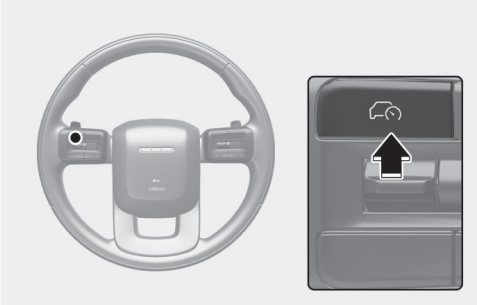
Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of the driving direction in your country, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

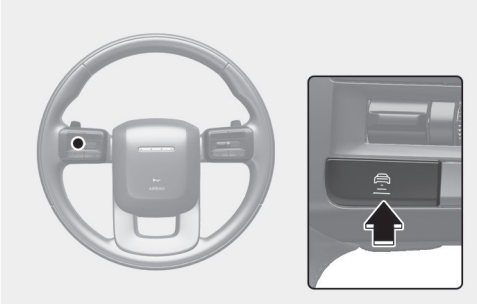


- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

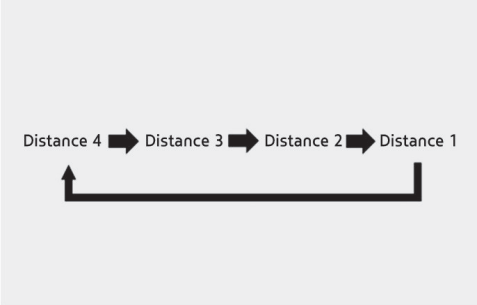
Information

If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance



Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the headway settings from **Distance 4** > **Distance 3** > **Distance 2** > **Distance 1** > **Distance 4**.



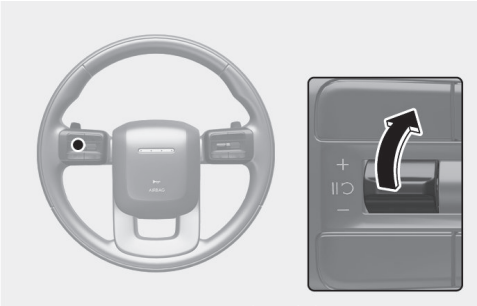
If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: about 52.5 m (172 ft.)
- Distance 3: about 40 m (130 ft.)
- Distance 2: about 32.5 m (106 ft.)
- Distance 1: about 25 m (82 ft.)

Information

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.

Increasing set speed

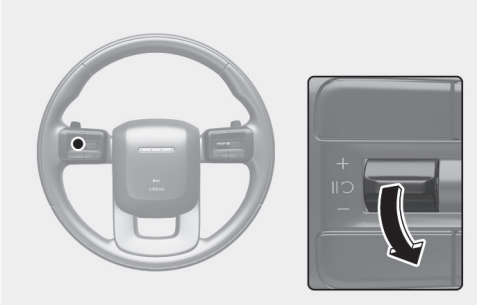


- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can increase the set speed up to 180 km/h (112 mph).

WARNING

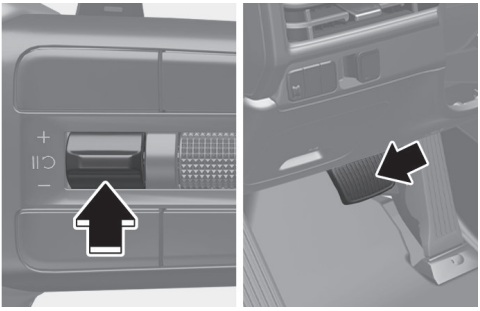
Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

Decreasing set speed



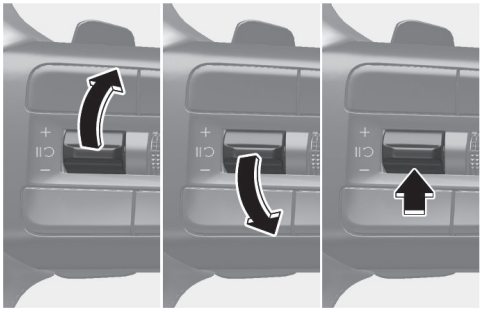
- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Press the ⏸ switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, - or switch.

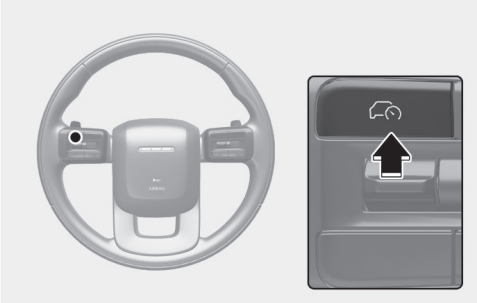
If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



To turn Smart Cruise Control off, press the Driving Assist ( ) button.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist ( ) button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

CAUTION

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Display and Control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "**Cluster display**" section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating



Temporarily cancelled



- When operating
  1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  2. Set speed
  3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily cancelled
  1. Your vehicle (grey)
  2. Previous set speed (grey) (if equipped)
  3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead (grey) (if equipped)

Information

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may differ according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Accelerating temporarily



If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

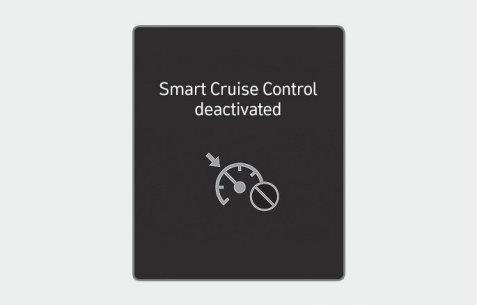
Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Based on Driving Style operation



When Based on driving style is operating, the vehicle distance level and target distance will be displayed white based on the driving style.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 190 km/h (118 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the 'Smart Cruise Control' deactivated (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) Cancelled') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



If the Driving Assist button, + switch, - switch or switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the Smart Cruise Control conditions

not met' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) conditions not met' will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or RES switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning



While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

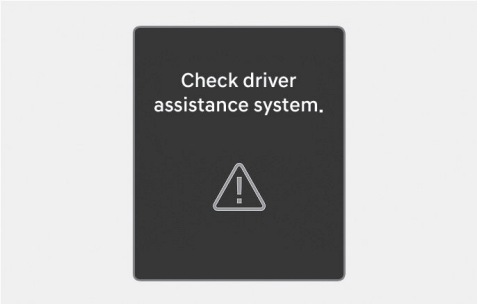
- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning message appears or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

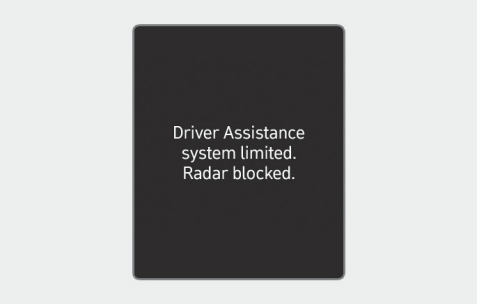
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the '**Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked**' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the instrument cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

CAUTION

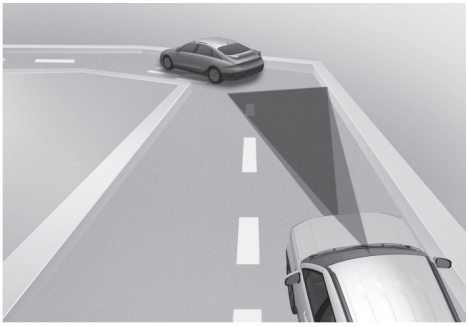
Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the vehicle.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

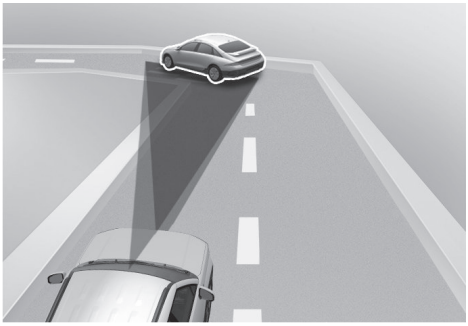
- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate

- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- **Driving on a curved road**



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

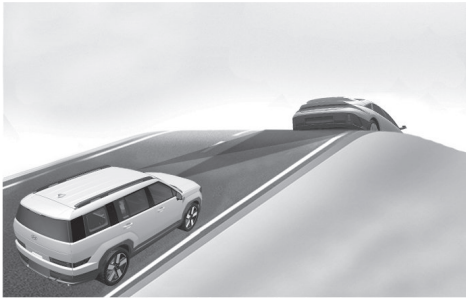
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- **Changing lanes**

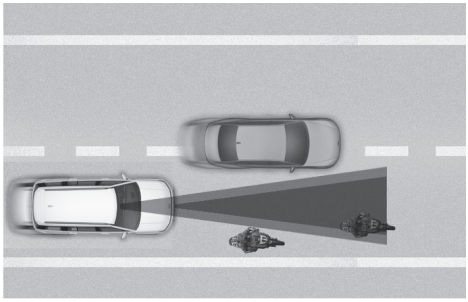


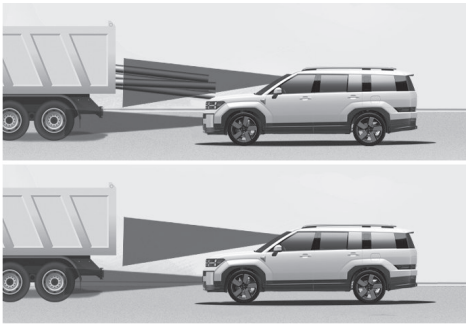
[A] Your vehicle

[B] Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Situations when detecting are limited**





In the following cases, some vehicles, pedestrians or animals in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

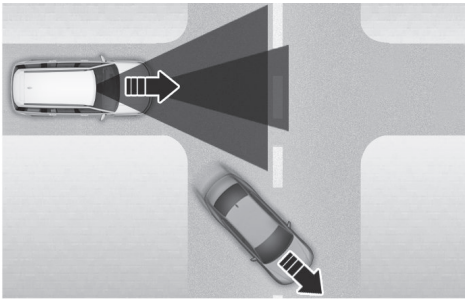
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within about 2 m (6 ft.) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians
- Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

• Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

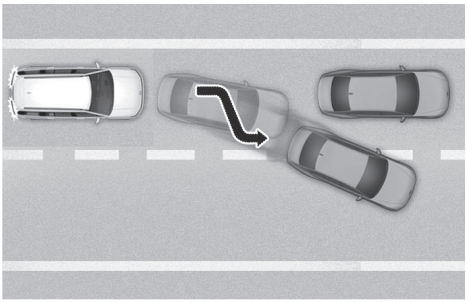
  In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

  - You are steering your vehicle
  - Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

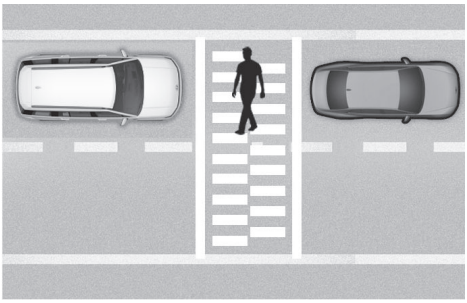
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)

if equipped

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control can help drive at a certain speed according to the road conditions when driving on highways (or motorways) by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

Information

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on certain highways.
  - Certain highways with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

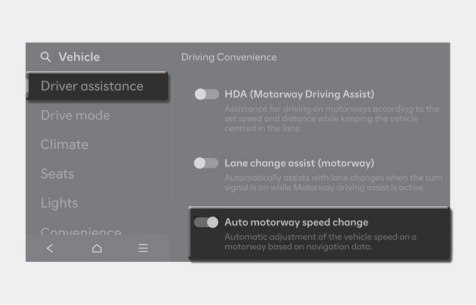
Information

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings



With the vehicle on, select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Auto motorway speed change** from the Settings menu to turn on Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and deselect to turn off the function.

Information

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Auto Speed Change is selected from the settings menu.
- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

Information

For more information on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to the "**Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**" section in this chapter.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the instrument cluster as follows:



Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the green NAV indicator light illuminates.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

While the speed is being controlled, the green NAV indicator light blinks.

Temporarily canceled or interrupted by the driver

If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control cannot control the vehicle, such as when Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled or the navigation system is searching for a route, the gray NAV indicator light illuminates.

When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal, the white NAV indicator light blinks.

WARNING



'**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear in the following circumstances:

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

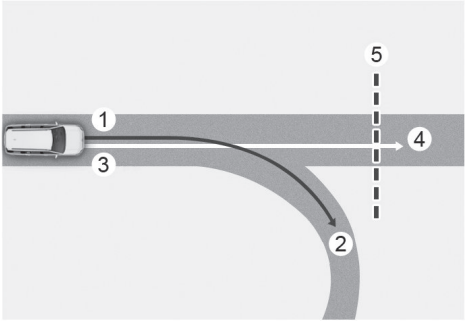
- Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.
- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration will start faster.

Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

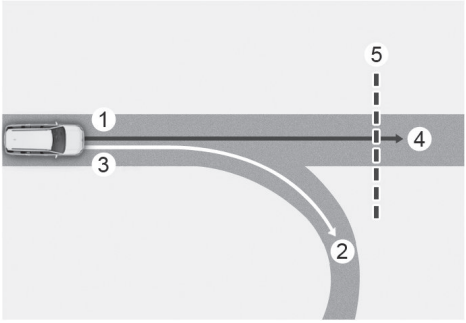
- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)

- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



1. Set route
2. Branch line
3. Driving route
4. Main road
5. Curved road section

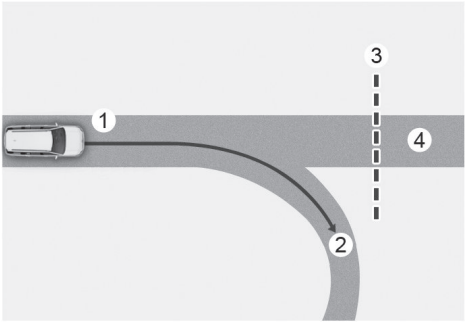
- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



1. Set route
2. Branch line

3. Driving route
4. Main road
5. Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



1. Driving route
2. Branch line
3. Curved road section
4. Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control for safety reasons.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

Information

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

if equipped

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

See the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

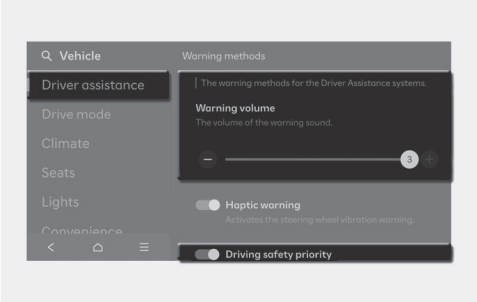
For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist settings

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Lane Following Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

  Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the warning sound will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

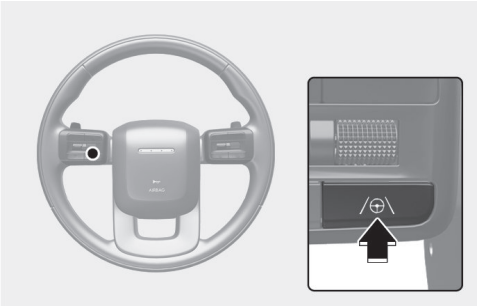
  If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist ( ) button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Lane Following Assist



If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 180 km/h (112 mph), the green ( ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

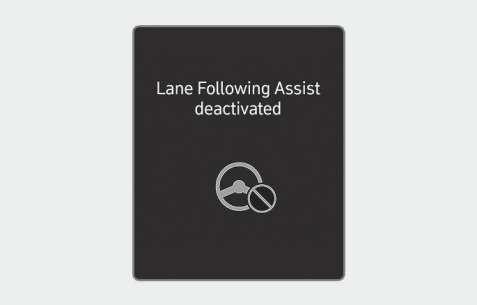
When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white ( ) indicator light blinks and changes to grey.

Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the **Keep hands on steering wheel** warning message will appear with a warning sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) with a warning sound



If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the "**Lane Following Assist deactivated**" warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Information

- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the "**Cluster display**" section in chapter 4.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.

Lane undetected



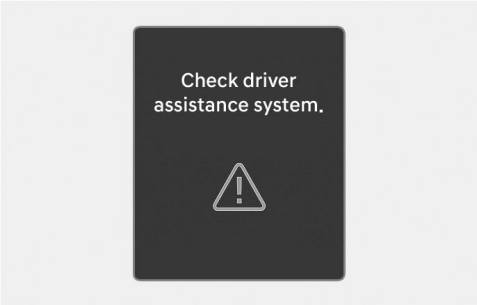
Lane detected



- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the **Check Driver Assistance system** warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light appears on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more information on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to the "**Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**" section in this chapter.

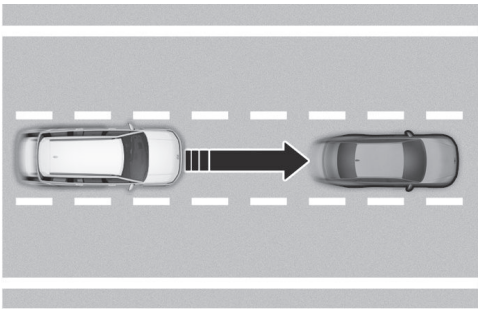
Information

For more information on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to the "**Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations**" section in this chapter.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA)

if equipped

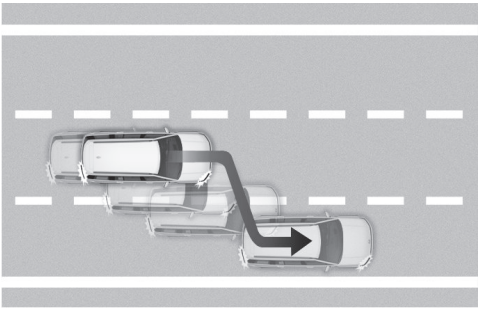
Basic function



Highway Driving Assist is helps maintain a set distance and speed from the vehicle ahead while driving on a highway main section and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist

if equipped



Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

Information

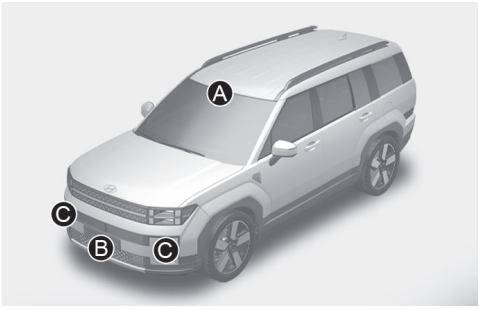
- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.

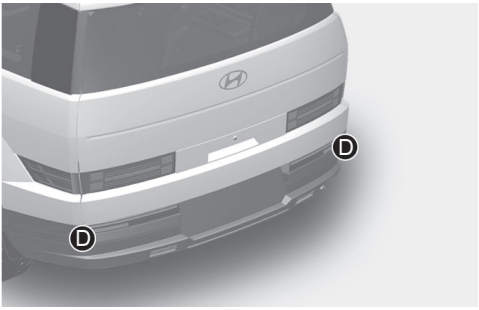
  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Information

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensor





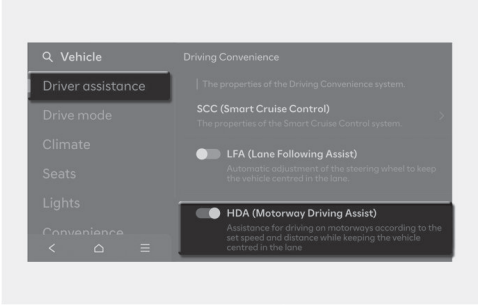
[A] Front view camera
[B] Front radar
[C] Front corner radar (if equipped)
[D] Rear corner radar (if equipped)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Highway Driving Assist settings



With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Driving Convenience** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

Highway Driving Assist

If 'Highway Driving Assist' is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist

if equipped

If 'Highway Lane Change Assist' is selected, it helps the driver change lanes.

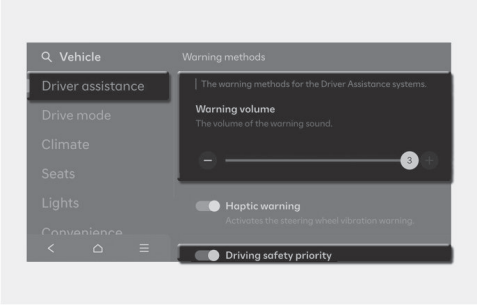
Information

- When 'Highway Driving Assist' is deselected, the setting for 'Highway Lane Change Assist' cannot be changed.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Information

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and the Highway Driving Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

  Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the hands off detection warning will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).
- **Driving safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Driving safety priority** from the settings menu in the infotainment system.

If **Driving safety priority** is selected, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the warning sounds for safe driving.

Information

- If you change the Warning volume, the Warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning volume will maintain the last setting.
- There may be no Setting menu depending on the vehicle specification.

Highway Driving Assist operation

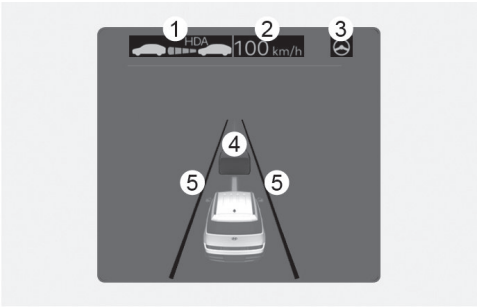
Basic function

Displaying operating status

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to the "**View modes**" section in chapter 4.

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating state



Standby state



1 Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.
   - Highway Driving Assist indicator (HDA)
     - Green HDA: Operating state

- Grey HDA: Standby state
- White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state

2 Set speed

3 Lane Following Assist indicator

4 Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway

5 Whether the lane is detected or not

Information

- For more information on the display, refer to the "**Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**" and "**Lane Following Assist (LFA)**" sections in this chapter.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

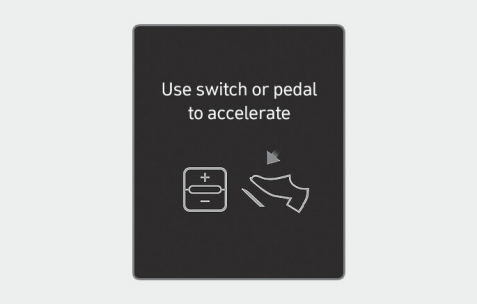
Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- Driving on the main road of highways, and turning on Highway Driving Assist by pressing the Driving Assist button
- Entering the main road of highways while Lane Following assist and Smart Cruise Control are operating

Restarting after stopping

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the "**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**" message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, - switch or RES switch to start driving.



Hands-off warning



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "**Keep hands on steering wheel**" warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage: Warning message

Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, "**HDA(Motorway Driving Assist) system cancelled**" warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist and Lane Change Assist will be automatically cancelled.

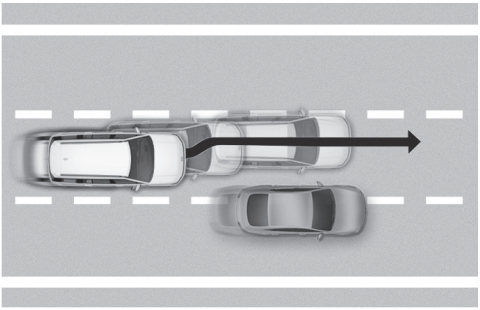
Driving speed limit



When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

While Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the "**Driver`s grasp not detected. Speed will be limited**" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Driving to one side within lane (if equipped)



When vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph), if a detected vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there a detected vehicle in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

Information

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button ( )
  - When +, -, switch or button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Lane Change Assist

Displaying operating status

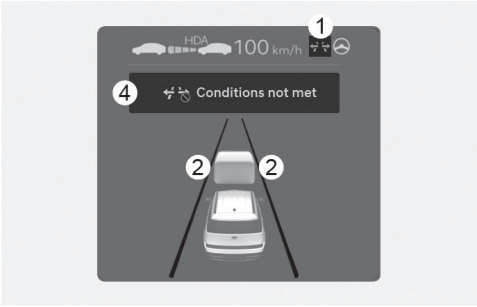
You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "**View modes**" section in chapter 4.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Ready/Operating



Standby/Canceled



1 Highway Lane Change Assist indicator
- Green on: Ready state
- Green blink: Operating state
- Grey on: Standby state
- White blink: Canceled state (display only a certain time)

2 Green lane line
- The lane line is displayed same as the Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, if the function is on standby, it displays whether the lane line is detected.

3 Green arrow and shade
- The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.

4 Message
- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is canceled while operating.

To turn on Highway Lane Change Assist

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.

Highway Lane Change Assist ready to operate

While Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the engine is turned on
- Your vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph)
- When your vehicle is between 30-80 km/h (18-50 mph), a vehicle is detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes, and there is no risk of collision when changing a lane
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

Information

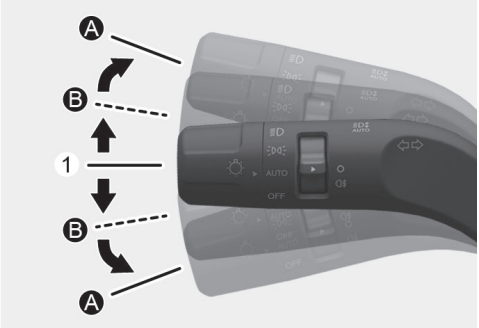
While Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.

- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
  - One driving lane
  - A road with a intersection or crosswalk ahead
  - A road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrails, etc.
  - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- When the function is in the ready state, and vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (15.5 mph), the function will change to the standby state.
- When your vehicle is between 30-80 km/h (18-50 mph), and a vehicle is not detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes, the function will change to the standby state.
- If there is a risk of collision, the function will change to the standby state.

WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off while operating, steering assist will be temporarily canceled. Always be cautious while driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist operating



1. center

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever up or down to the (A) or (B) position while the function is in the ready state (indicator is green), and all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a single dotted lane line in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

Information

- Highway Lane Change Assist operates when the turn signal lever is positioned at (A).

  If the turn signal lever is released to the center (1) before stepping on the lane, Highway Lane Change Assist cancels. If the turn signal lever is released to the center (1) after stepping on the lane, Highway Lane Change Assist changes the lane and turns off the turn signal after lane change is complete.
- When the turn signal lever is placed at (B) position for a certain period of time, the green arrow will appear. At this time, even when the lever is released and returns to it's original position (1) lane change will still be assisted.

  While lane change is being made by the function, the turn signal indicator will blink even when the turn signal lever is not held, and the turn signal indicator will turn off when lane change is complete.

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction

- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- Road that is under construction

Highway Lane Change Assist cancel

The function will be canceled when:

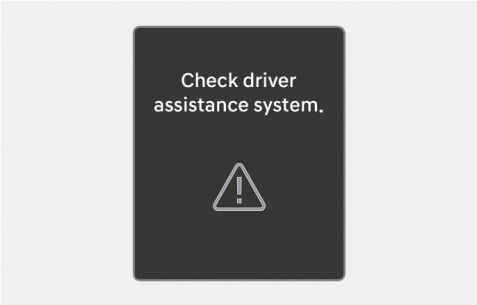
- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply

WARNING

- While the function is operating, the function will cancel if one of the following occurs:
  - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
  - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily canceled
  - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the cluster
  - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
  - Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward-Collision Avoidance Assist and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist warning
  - Entering a road under construction
  - The target lane to make a lane change disappears
  - There is a problem with turn signal lights
  - Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc.,or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)
  - Your vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (15.5 mph)
  - When your vehicle is between 30-80 km/h (18-50 mph), and a vehicle is not detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes
  - If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle
- While the function is operating, when the function is canceled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- The function may not operate properly on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Driver Assistance system**' warning message and yellow Lane Keeping Assist ( ) warning light appears on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

Limitation of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist may not operate properly, or may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error

- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)

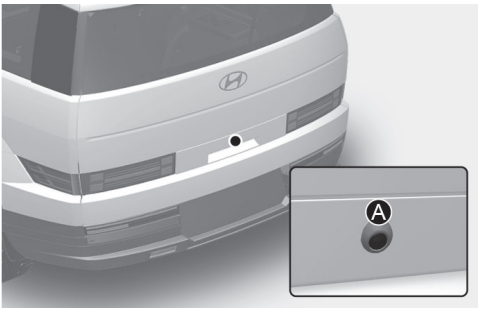
Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar, refer to the "**Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA)**" section in this chapter.

Rear View Monitor (RVM)

Rear View Monitor shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

Detecting sensor

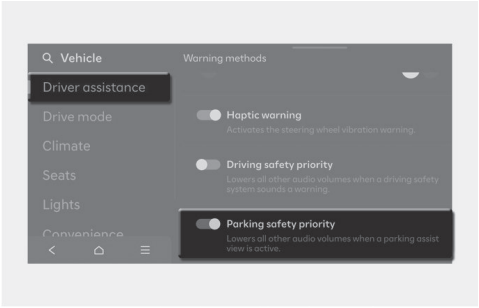


[A] Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

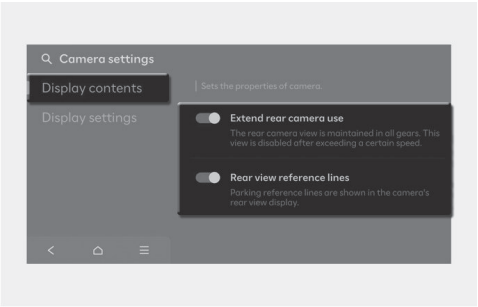
- **Parking safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Parking safety priority** in the infotainment system.

  If **Parking safety priority** is enabled, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning methods maintain the last setting.
- The Setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings



You can change Rear View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** from the **Settings** menu in the infotainment system while the engine is on.

- In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Extended rear camera use** and **Rear view reference lines**.

Extended Rear View Monitor

Keeps displaying the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive). When exceeding a certain speed, the rear view stops displaying.

Rear View Parking Lines

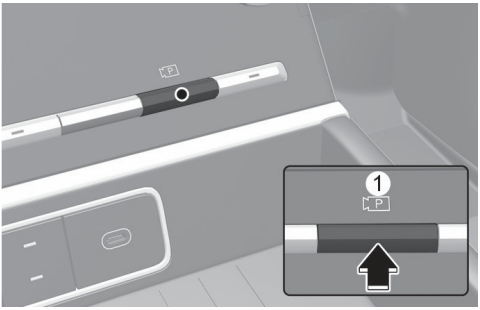
If **Rear view reference lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines will be displayed at the rear view area of the infotainment system screen.

Information

- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance and the distance of 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) from the vehicle.

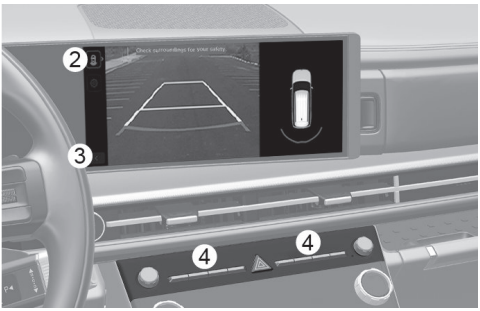
Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) while the gear is in P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) to turn on the Rear View Monitor.

Rear view



Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Touch the Change View button (2) to select rear view or rear top view.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system screen button (4) is Pressed.
- The gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The previous ( ) button (3) is selected on the rear view menu.

Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

Operating conditions

The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1), the rear view will turn off.

Rear View while driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed again.
- One of the infotainment system screen button (4) is selected.
- The previous ( ) button (3) is selected on the rear view menu.

When operating

If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), when rear view while driving appears on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

Information

- The rear view does not turn off regardless of the mode when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The rear parking guidelines are displayed in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selected in **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** > **Display contents** > **Rear view reference lines** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system) However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view while driving is on, the rear top view will be deactivated.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

WARNING

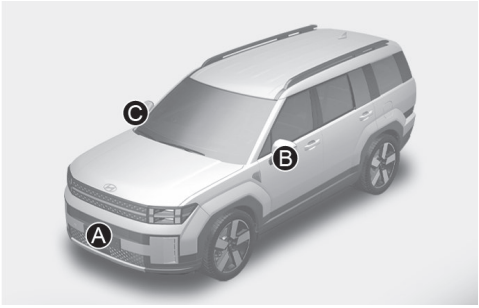
- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

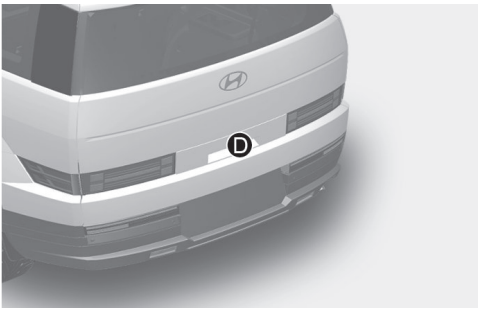
Surround View Monitor (SVM)

if equipped

Surround View Monitor uses the wide view cameras and displays images around your vehicle through the infotainment system screen to help with safe parking or driving.

Detecting sensor



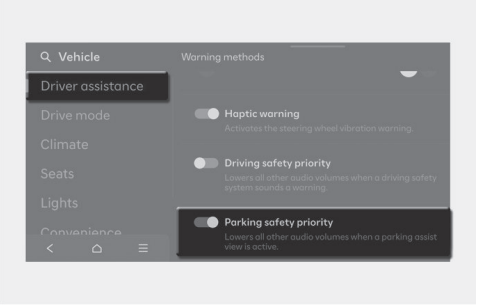


[A] Wide-front view camera
[B] Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)
[C] Wide-side view camera (Below the outside rearview mirror)
[D] Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Surround View Monitor settings

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on.

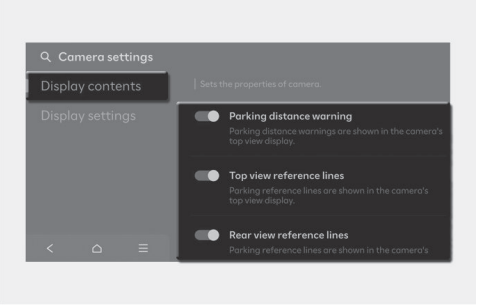
- **Parking safety priority**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Parking safety priority** in the infotainment system.

  If **Parking safety priority** is enabled, the vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning methods maintain the last setting.
- The Setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings



You can change Surround View Monitor **Display contents** by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Surround View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Camera settings** from the **Settings** menu in the infotainment system while the engine is on.

- In the **Display contents**, you can change settings for **Parking distance warning**, **Top view reference lines** and **Rear view reference lines**.

Parking distance warning

When the **Parking distance warning** is selected, parking distance warning appears on the top view area of the Surround View Monitor screen.

Top view reference lines

If **Top view reference lines** is selected, the parking guideline appears on the top view area of the Surround View Monitor screen when the front top view and rear top view is displayed.

Information

The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the tailgate opening distance of 2 m (6.6 ft.) from the vehicle.

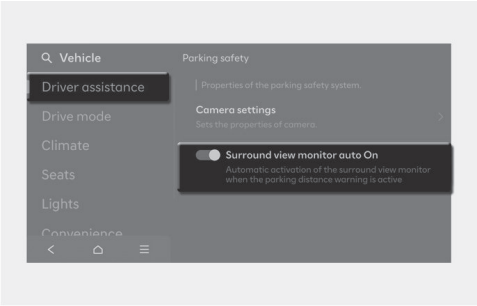
Rear view reference lines

When the **Rear view reference lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.

Information

The horizontal guideline shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.).

Surround View Monitor Auto On



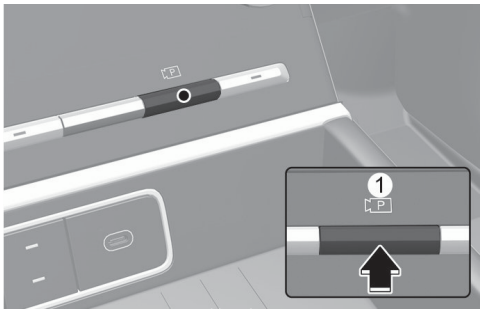
With the engine on, select **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Surround view monitor auto On** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to use the function.

Information

For more information on Surround view monitor auto On, refer to **Surround view monitor operation** in this chapter.

Surround view monitor operation

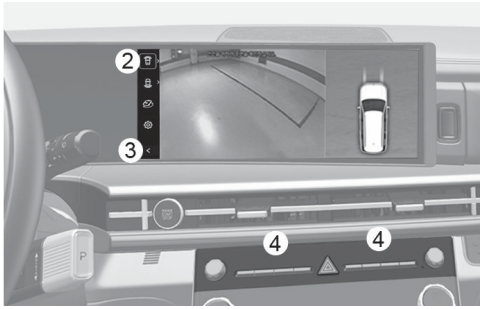
Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



The front view appears on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist in parking.

You may select top view, front view, side view and 3D view using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.
- **Surround view monitor auto On** function is operated.

  When **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Surround view monitor auto On** is selected from the Settings menu, the front view while parking appears.

Information

When the front view is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The previous ( ) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.

Information

Surround View Monitor may turn off when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph). However, Surround View Monitor may not turn on again although vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Front view while driving

The driver is able to check the front view on the screen for safe driving.

You may select front view while driving using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

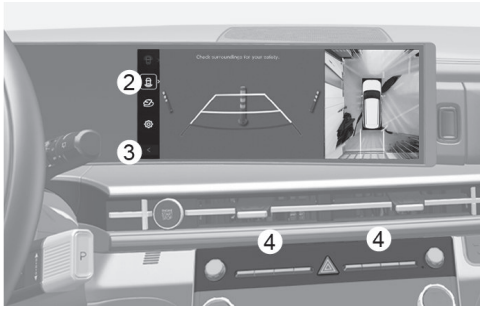
Off conditions

- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse).
- The previous ( ) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.

Information

- When the front view while driving is activated, the latest used view mode displayed.
- The front view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the front view while driving is on, the front top view and side view are deactivated in all speed.

Rear view



The rear view appears on the screen to assist in parking.

You may select top view, rear view, side view and 3D view using the change view button (2).

Operating conditions

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

You may select rear view or 3D view using the change view button (2).

Off conditions

When the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive):

- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The gear is shifted from N (Neutral) or D (Drive), to P (Park).
- The previous ( ) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

When the gear is in R (Reverse):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).

Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button (4) is pressed.

Rear View while driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), while the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

You may select rear view or 3D view using the change view button (2).

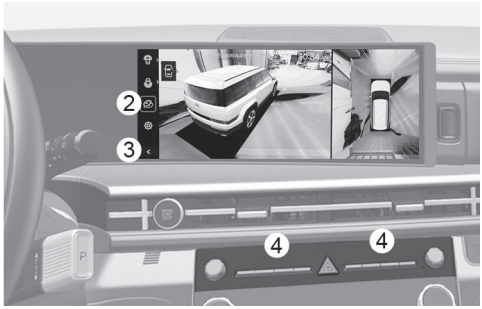
Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The previous ( ) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.

Information

- When the rear view while driving is activated, the latest used view mode is displayed.
- The Rear View Parking Lines does not operate on the rear view while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view while driving is on, the rear top view and rear side view are deactivated in all speed.

3D view



The 3D view shows the image around the vehicle from various angles.

You can change angles by tapping the screen. Press the 3D view button again to return to the initial angle.

Operating conditions

When the 3D view is selected by pressing the change view button (2):

- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The Surround View Monitor is turned on when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Off conditions

When the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) from N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system button (4) is pressed.
- The previous (◀) button (3) is selected on the surround view menu.
- Vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph).

When the gear is in R (Reverse):

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).

Information

3D view does not display guidelines.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top view area of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened
  - The outside rearview mirror is folded

WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

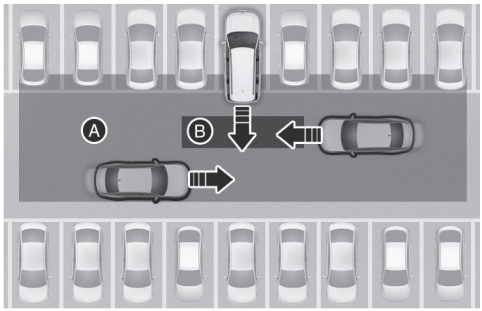
Information

Surround View Monitor uses the cameras installed on the vehicle to show images around the vehicle through the infotainment system screen. The image shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the surroundings.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

if equipped

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



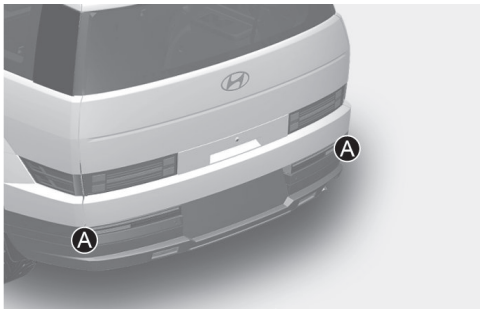
[A] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

[B] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[A] Rear corner radar

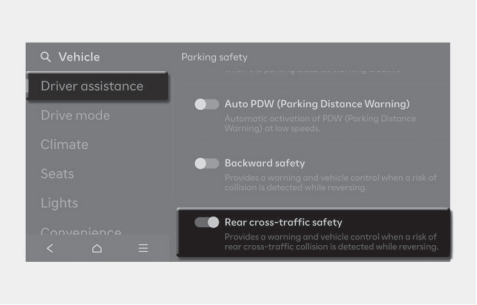
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Information

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to the "**Detecting sensor**" section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



With the engine on, select **Settings** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Rear cross-traffic safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

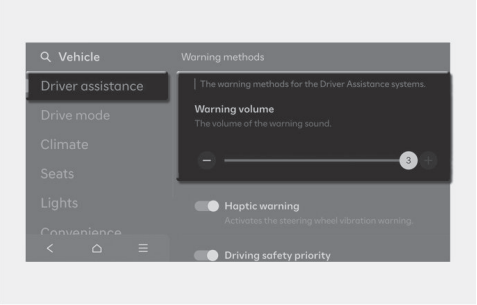
WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warns and helps control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning



- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Information

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there may be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency Braking



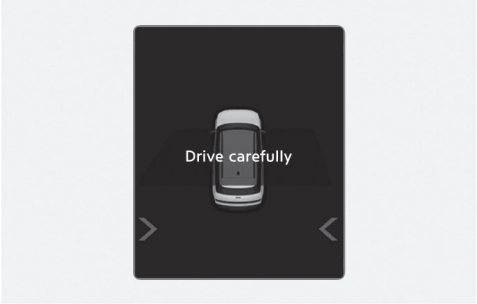
- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror blinks and a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. A warning also appears on the infotainment system.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
  - Emergency braking is assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the '**Drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

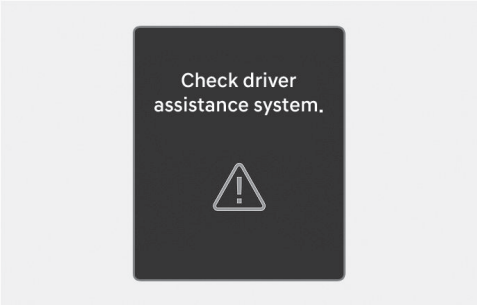
Information

If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the '**Check outside rearview mirror warning light**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light illuminates on the cluster. If this occur, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the '**Driver assistance system limited. Radar blocked.**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

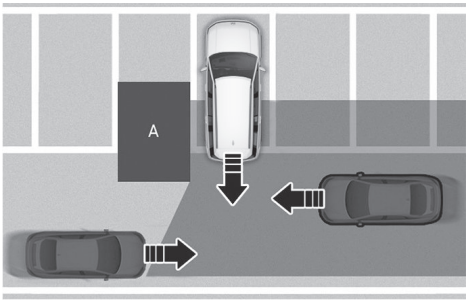
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to the "**Detecting sensor**" section in this chapter.

WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

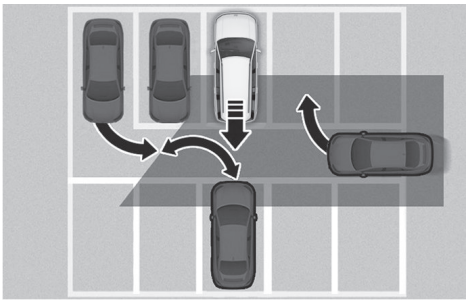


[A] Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

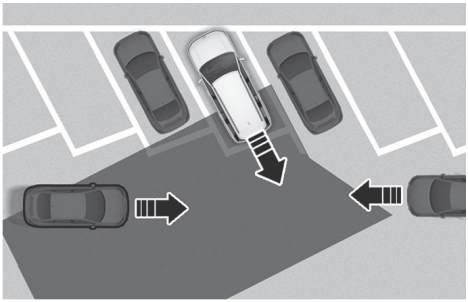
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

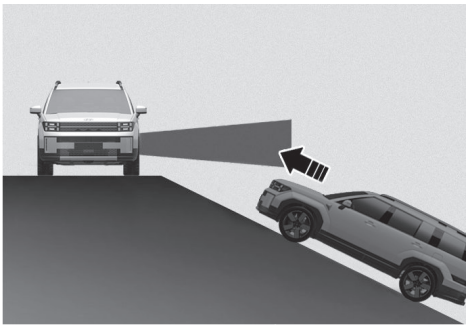
- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

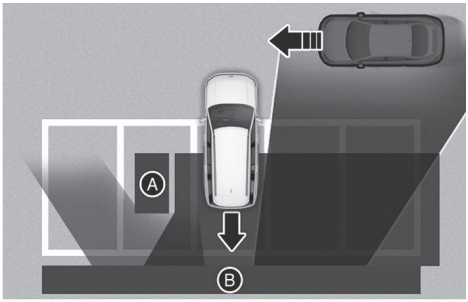
- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**



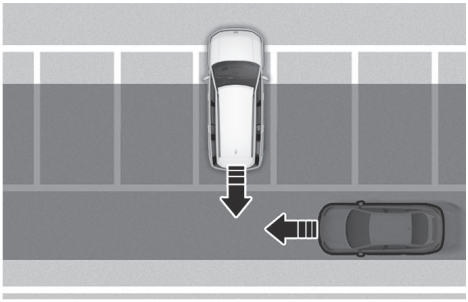
[A] Structure

[B] Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

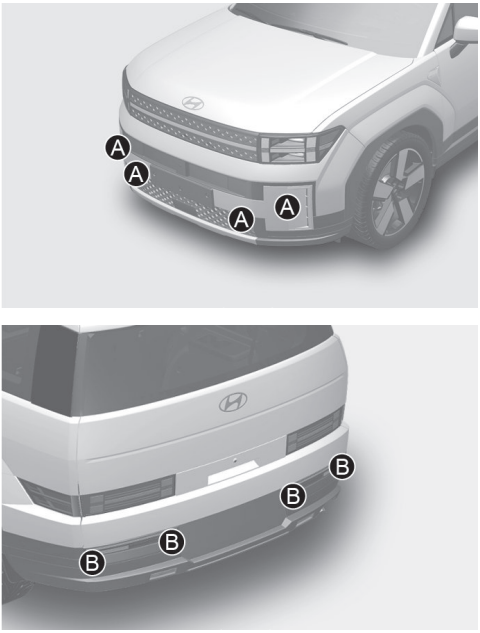
WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor



[A] Front ultrasonic sensors

[B] Rear ultrasonic sensors

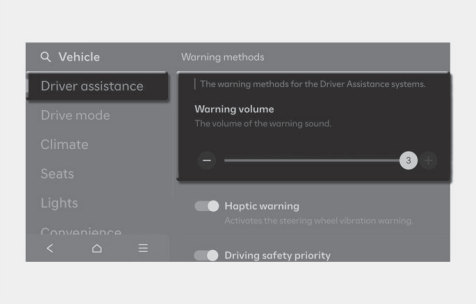
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system with the engine on, to change the warning volume.

  Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the warning sound will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning methods maintains the last setting.
- The Setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

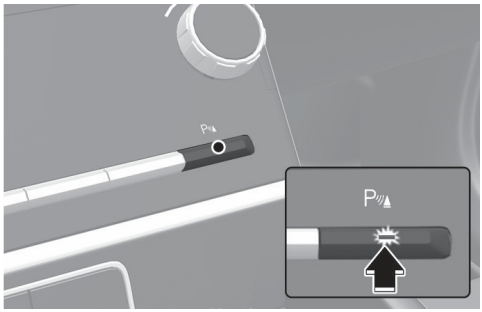
To use **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** function, select **Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the infotainment system settings menu.

Information

When **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning operates when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on.
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on.
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system Settings menu.)

Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning is deactivated if the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It may not reactivate although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is not selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)
- While the gear is in R (Reverse), Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only for the front outer side area.

Warning indicator and sound

The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Information

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates when the vehicle's reverse speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Warning indicator and sound

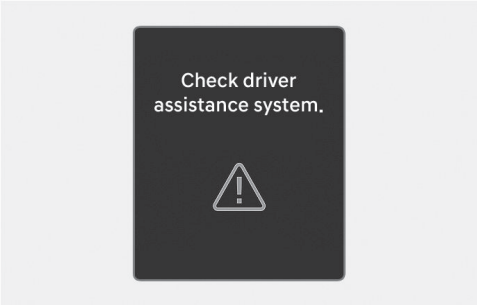
The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and limitations

Parking Distance Warning malfunction

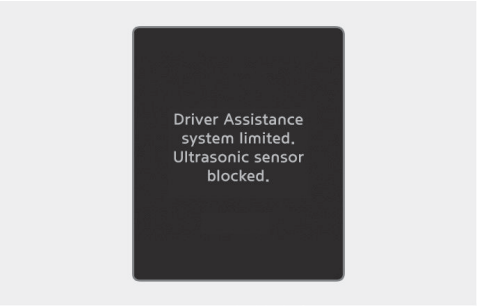


After starting the vehicle, a beep may sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material, If it still does not work properly we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The '**Check driver assistance system**' warning message appears on the cluster.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



If this occurs the '**Driver assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Parking Distance Warning operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the Parking Distance Warning is operating, if the function is not working normally or the ultrasonic sensor is blocked, the master warning light (⚠) appears in the direction of the corresponding sensor. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the cluster.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operates properly when such substance is removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
  - Objects generating ultrasonic waves, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

WARNING

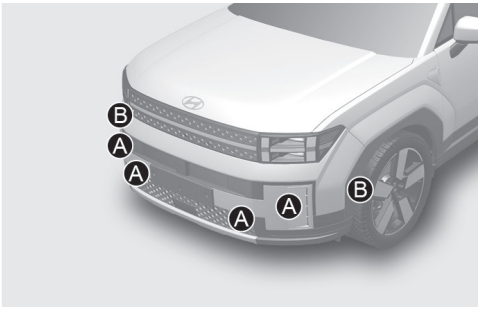
- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning maydoes not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

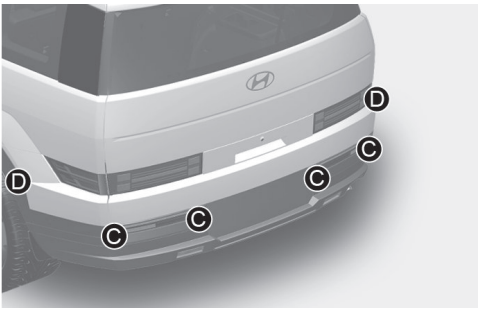
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

if equipped

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor





[A] Front ultrasonic sensors
[B] Front side ultrasonic sensors
[C] Rear ultrasonic sensors
[D] Rear side ultrasonic sensors

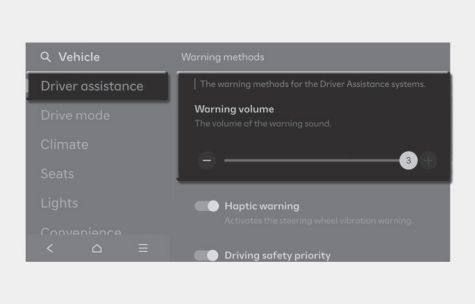
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Settings

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Reverse Parking Distance Warning is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system with the engine on, to change the warning volume.

  Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the warning sound will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning methods maintains the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

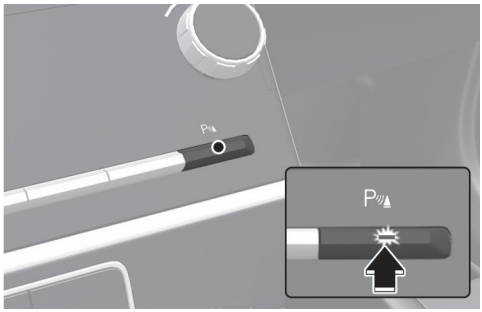
To use **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** function, select **Settings** > **Vehicle**> **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** from the infotainment system settings menu.

Information

- When Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning) is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety ( ) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety ( ) button indicator light is on
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle > Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)

Information

- Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning is deactivated if the vehicle speed reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph). It may not reactivate although the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph).

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle > Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is not selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)
- While the gear is in R (Reverse), Forward Parking Distance Warning operates only for the front outer side area.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive).
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety ( ) button indicator light is on
- Shift to D (Drive) when the function is off

  (Only when **Settings** > **Vehicle > Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** > **Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)** is selected from the infotainment system settings menu.)

Information

- Side Parking Distance Warning operates when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning operated only when Forward or Rearward Parking Distance Warning is on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			-
30-60 cm(12-24 in.)			-

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range.
- If an object located within 30 cm (12 in.) from the side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.
- If an object outside the side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator is displayed.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse/Side Parking Distance Warning

Reverse/Side Parking Distance Warning operates under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Information

Side Parking Distance Warning operated only when Forward or Rearward Parking Distance Warning is on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in.)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm(12-24 in.)			Buzzer beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)			Buzzer beeps continuously

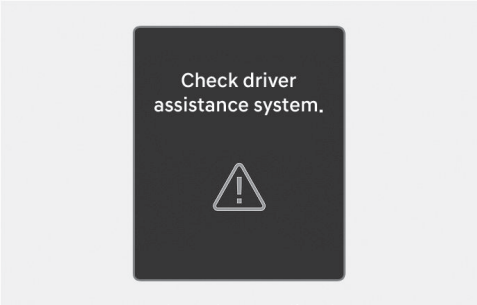
- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning sounds.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning Malfunction and Limitations

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

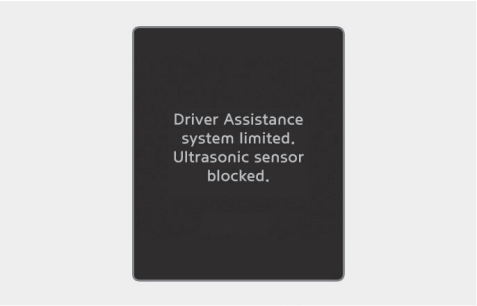
After starting the vehicle, a beep sounds when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The '**Check driver assistance system.**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



If this occurs the '**Driver assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked**' warning message appears on the instrument cluster. Parking Distance Warning operates properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the Parking Distance Warning is operating, if the function is not working normally or the ultrasonic sensor is blocked, the master warning light (⚠) appears in the direction of the corresponding sensor. You can check the warning in the Utility view on the cluster.

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

- Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
  - There is excessive moisture or frost on the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning operates properly when such substance is removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
  - Objects generating ultrasonic waves, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- An object in the Side space between the front corner ultrasonic sensor and the rear corner ultrasonic sensor or an object approaching the Side space

WARNING

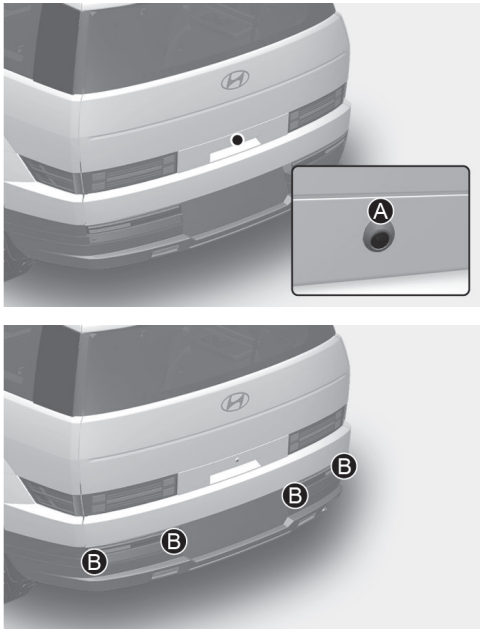
- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning maydoes not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist (PCA)

if equipped

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision while your vehicle is reversing.

Detecting sensor



[A] Wide-rear view camera

[B] Rear ultrasonic sensors

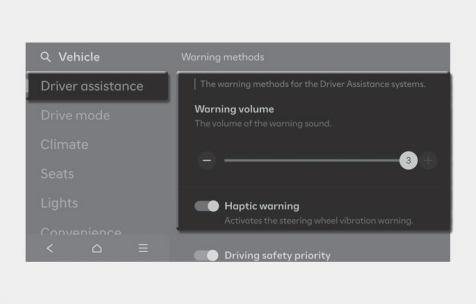
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance assist settings

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the engine on.

- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.

  Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the warning sound will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).
- **Haptic warning**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Haptic warning** in the infotainment system to set haptic warning (if equipped).

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- Warning method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The Warning volume and Haptic warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

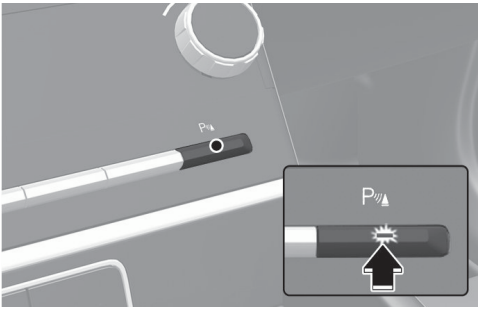
Parking Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Parking safety** from the Settings menu to set whether to use each function.

- If '**Backward safety**' is selected, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns the driver and assists with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Turning Parking Collision Avoidance Assist On/Off



Press and hold the Parking Safety (P) button more than 2 seconds, to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

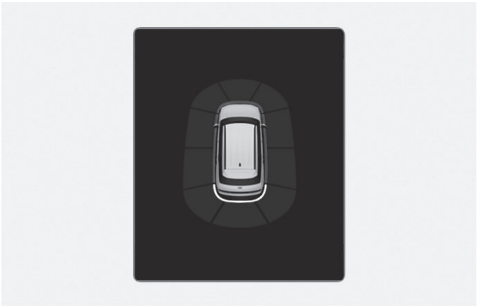
If Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision behind the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warns the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the cluster. If Surround View Monitor is operating, a warning appears on the infotainment screen.

If collision is imminent, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist assists you with braking.

Select "**Backward safety**" from the ' **Parking safety**' menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The tailgate and door are closed
- The parking brake is released
- A trailer is not connected
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 4 km/h (2.4 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.



Information

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

If collision is imminent, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist assists you with braking. Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately press the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

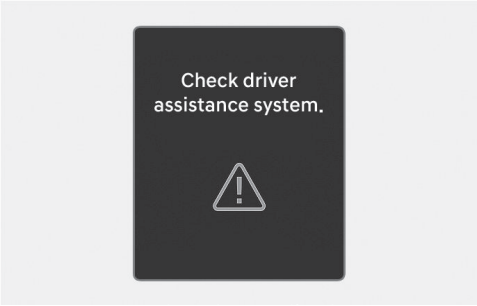
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is pressed with sufficient power

Information

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated while reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the parking brake will be engaged.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

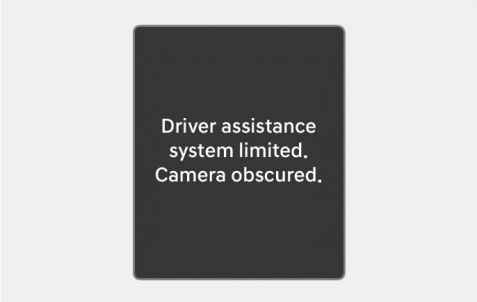
Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

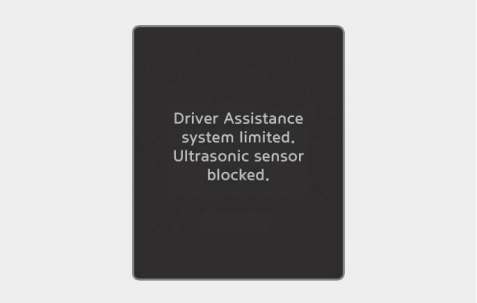


When Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or other related functions are not working properly, the "**Check driver assistance system.**" warning message appears on the instrument cluster, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist turns off

automatically. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled





The "**Driver assistance system limited. Camera obscured.**" or " **Driver assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.**" warning message appears on the cluster if the following situations occur:

- The wide-rear view camera or rear ultrasonic sensor(s) is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, etc.
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.

If this occurs, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly. Check whether the wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors are clean.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Wide-rear view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - Wide-rear view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.

  - Wide-rear view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- Problems with the surroundings
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
  - The road is slippery or inclined
  - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
- Problems with pedestrian or object
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
  - The sensors cannot detect the pedestrians and objects
- Problems with driving condition
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- Always exercise extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not there is a warning.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may differ under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate differently under certain conditions. If the vehicle moves forward and backward repeatedly, Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may fail to assist braking or to warn the driver. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.

CAUTION

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:

  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

- Always keep the wide-rear view cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide-rear view cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors components.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide-rear view cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

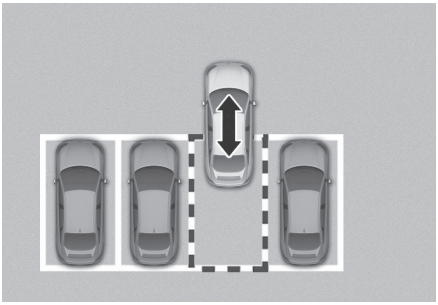
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)

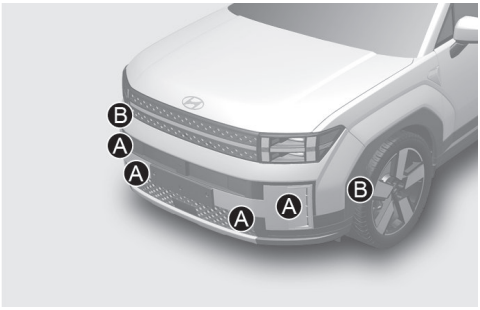
if equipped

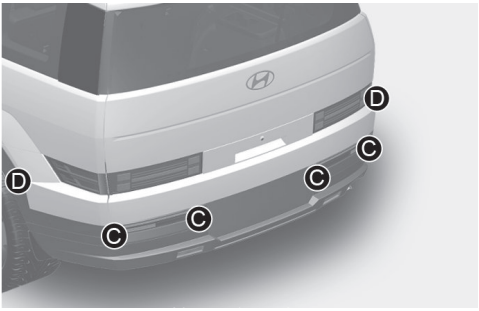
Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or backward 

- Remote Smart Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and Surround View Monitor will also operate. For more information, refer to the "**Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)**" and "**Surround View Monitor (SVM)**" sections in this chapter.

Detecting sensors





[A] Front ultrasonic sensors
[B] Front side ultrasonic sensors
[C] Rear ultrasonic sensors
[D] Rear side ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensors:

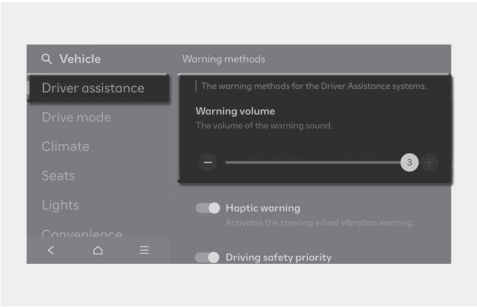
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors need repair, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- When the ultrasonic sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may not operate until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch, or strike the ultrasonic sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

Information

When the trailer connector is attached, a warning message appears on the cluster, and Remote Smart Parking Assist is deactivated. The function resumes after the trailer connector is detached. (When using HYUNDAI genuine parts)

Warning methods



The Warning methods can be set with the engine on.

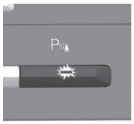
- **Warning volume**: Select **Settings** > **Vehicle** > **Driver assistance** > **Warning methods** > **Warning volume** in the infotainment system to change the warning volume.
- Even if you set the warning volume to '0', the warning sound will sound at the volume set to '1' (if equipped).

Information

- If you change the Warning methods, the Warning methods of other Driver Assistance systems may change.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Remote Smart Parking Assist button

Parking/View button	Parking Safety button	Smart key
		

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/ View button	P	Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Also, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on.
	Parking Safety button	P	Press the Parking Safety button while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating to end Remote Smart Parking Assist operation.

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Smart key	Remote Start button		• Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the engine off to start the engine remotely. • Press the Remote Start button while Remote Smart Parking or Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button		When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button while the button is pressed.
	Backward button		

Remote Operation

Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1 Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

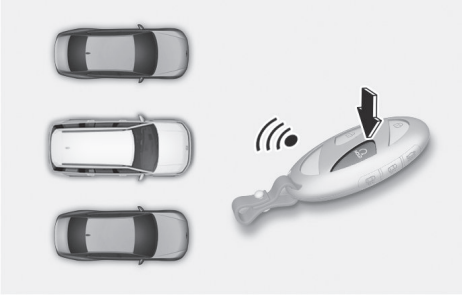
2 Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

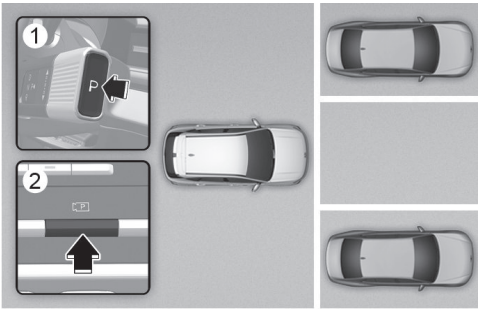
Method (1) Using the function with engine off

1 Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock ( ) button on the smart key and lock all doors.



2 Press and hold the Remote Start button ( ) within 4 seconds until the engine starts.

For more information on remotely starting the engine, refer to the "**Engine Start/Stop button**" section in chapter 6.



Method (2) Using the function with engine on

1 Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).

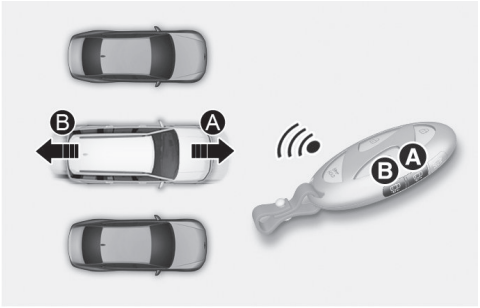
2 Press and hold the Parking/View (P) button to turn on Smart Parking Assist.
   - A message "Under Remote Control" will appear on the infotainment system.

3 Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors and tailgate.

Information

"Agree" must be selected on the infotainment system and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.

2. Remotely moving forward and backward



[A] Forward
[B] Backward

- Press and hold one of the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button on the smart key. Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
- While Remote Operation function is operating, if you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
- Hold down the Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button until the vehicle reaches the target location.

- When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
- The message will appear on the infotainment system. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
- When the Remote Start (HOLD) button is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain ON position.
- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.

Information

- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may differ depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When remotely moving forward using method (1), it is recognized as an exit situation, and the vehicle moves 4 m (13 ft.) to check for pedestrians, animals or objects around the vehicle. After confirmation, the steering wheel is controlled according to the condition ahead.
- When remotely moving forward using method (2), it is recognized as a parking situation, and will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle. However, performance may reduce depending on the pedestrians, animals, shape of objects, location, etc., around the vehicle.
- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the engine is off before locking the doors.

Remote Operation function operation status

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

Information

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (about 4 m (13 ft.)), the smart key LED will not illuminate or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function while operating

- Press the Parking/View (P) button while the infotainment system guides the driver using method 2.
- Shift the gear from P (Park) to any other position while the infotainment system guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety (P) button or select 'Cancel' on the infotainment system.
- Press the Remote Start (HOLD) button on the smart key while the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the engine will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the engine will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or tailgate is open
- The Forward ( ) or Backward ( ) button is not continuously pressed
- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft.) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates while the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction.
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft.) while the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

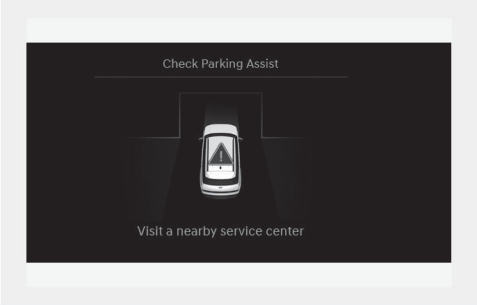
When Remote Operation function is cancelled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
- The engine hood is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds has passed after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 45 ft. (14 m) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

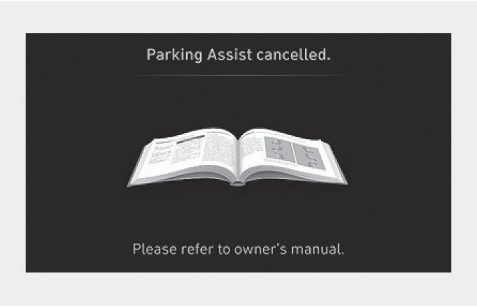
Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check



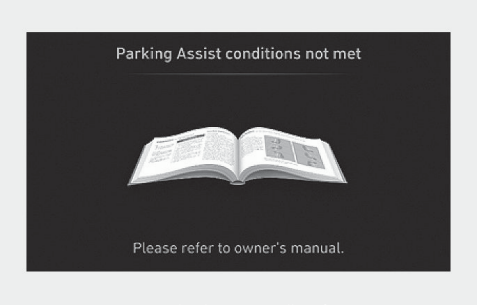
When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the '**Check Parking Assist**' warning message will appear on the infotainment system. If the message appears, stop using Remote Smart Parking Assist, and we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist cancelled



When Remote Parking Assist is operating, the function can be cancelled, and the '**Parking Assist Cancelled.**' warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system while parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby



The '**Parking Assist Conditions not met**' message appears when Parking/View (P) button has been pressed and held while Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View (P) button again to see if Remote Smart Parking Assist works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

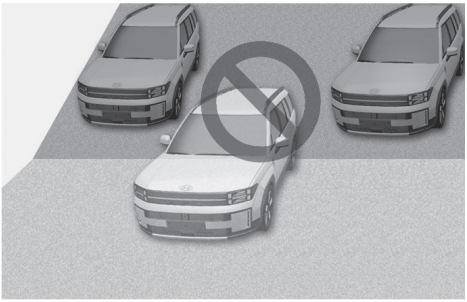
In the following circumstances, Remote Smart Parking Assist performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle

- Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
- Modified drive unit components such as the engine (motor), transmission, etc.
- Wheel alignment have problems or suspension components have been modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- The parking space is curved or diagonal
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Smart Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter
  - Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
  - A narrow object such as a corner of a square pillar
  - Person, animal or object near the ultrasonic sensor

  Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- Parking on inclines



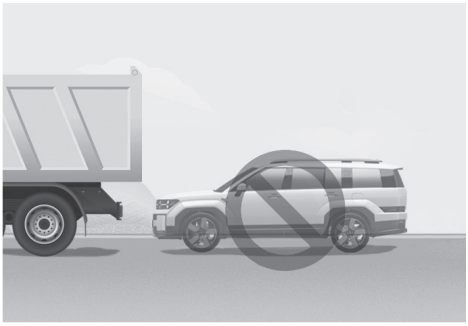
Park manually when parking on inclines.

- Parking on uneven road



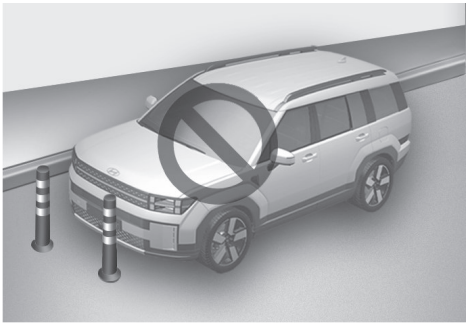
Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

- Parking behind a truck



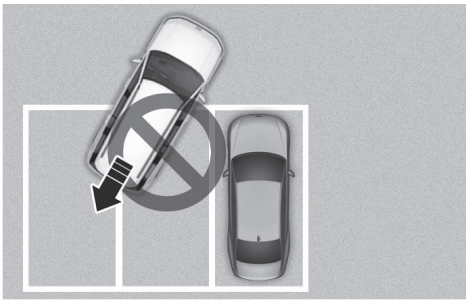
Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.

- Parking near a pillar



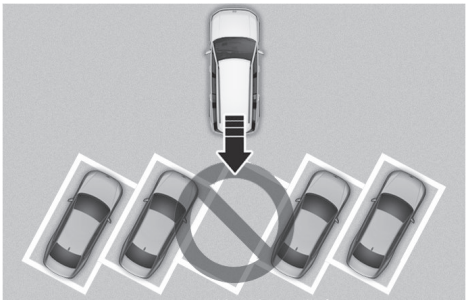
Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

- Parking in a parking space with a vehicle on one side only



If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, when parking in a parking space with a vehicle only on one side, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

- Parking diagonal



Remote Operation may not operate provide properly in a diagonal parking space.

- Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Remote Smart Parking Assist:

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using Remote Smart Parking Assist.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

NOTICE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Smart Parking function may be delayed or cancelled depending on vehicle condition.

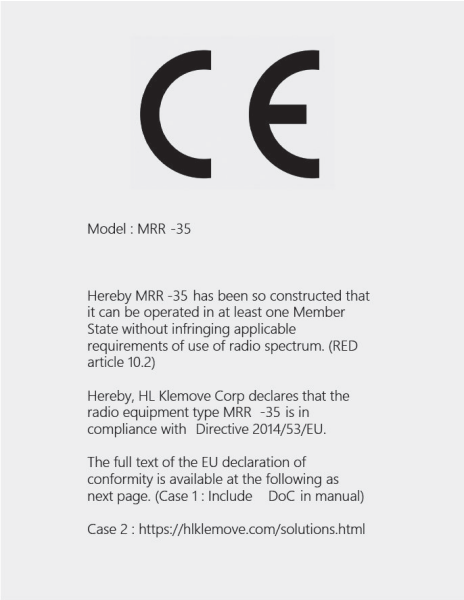
Declaration of conformity

Front radar

if equipped

The radio frequency components complies:

- For Europe and other Europe territories



- For United Kingdom



Front corner radar/Rear corner radar

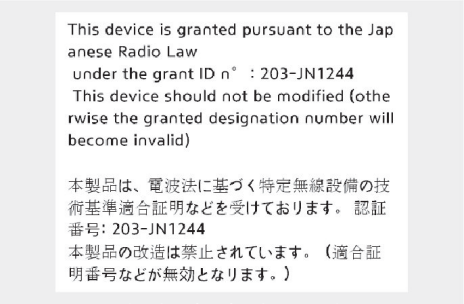
if equipped

The radio frequency components complies:

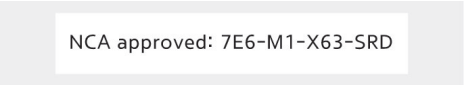
- For Europe and CE certified countries



- For Japan



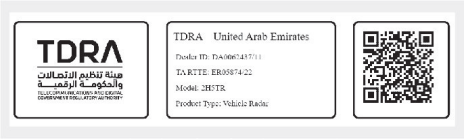
- For Gana



- For Singapore



- For United Arab Emirates



- For Morocco



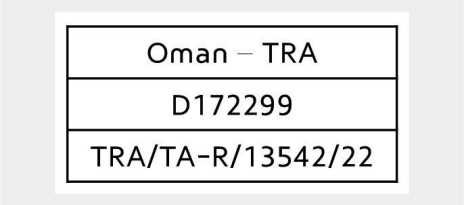
- For Zambia



- For Paraguay



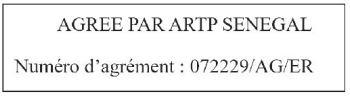
- For Oman



- For Republic of South Africa



- For Senegal



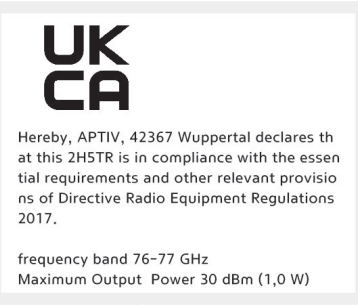
- For Jordan



- For Australia



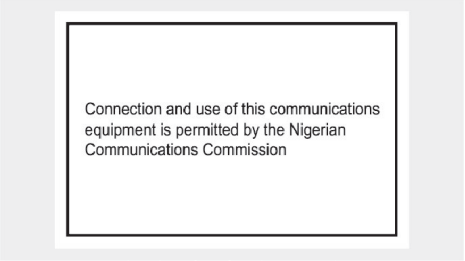
- For United Kingdom



- For Serbia



- For Nigeria



- For Malaysia



- For Pakistan



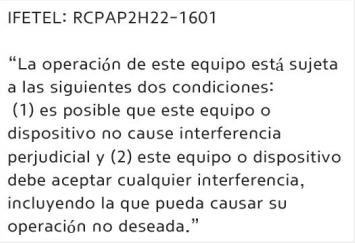
- For Israel


14. תנאים מיוחדים והשמות המשרד:
לצורך השימוש ראשון הרשאון שולל אריזות ריצנית של המוצר יודבק מדבקה, בה יהיה רשום כי:
א. השימוש בכפוף הוא על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות הפועלות כדין.
ב. רק "במעולה בזק" לשימוש אצלי שר הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון ניוחר ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.
ד. האישור הנ"ל תקף אך ורק עבור ציוד אלחוטי, "operating frequencies of the device" ושאר המוצר בתחום תדרים של
הספק השידור שלו אינו עולה על 'output power of the device'

תיק מספר : 63-66570

א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר - לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות הפועלות כדין.
ב. רק "במעולה בזק" לשימוש אצלי שר הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון ניוחר ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.
ד. האישור הנ"ל תקף אך ורק עבור ציוד אלחוטי, "operating frequencies of the device" ושאר המוצר בתחום תדרים של
הספק השידור שלו אינו עולה על 'output power of the device'

- For Mexico


IFETEL: RCPAP2H22-1601

“La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.”

- For Indonesia



- For Taiwan



- For Brazil



- For Philippines



- For Thailand



- For Ukraine

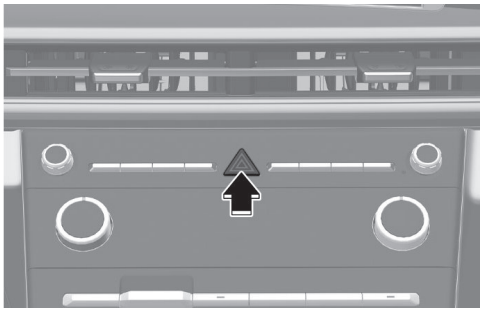


- For China



8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher warns other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the center facia panel. All turn signal lights flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

In case of an emergency while driving

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce the vehicle speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

To stay N (Neutral) while the vehicle is off, refer to the "**driving_your_vehicle_automatic_transmission.xml#idc5b4e91727a/title_lc6_i6f_m6z**" section in chapter 6.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

If the engine does not start

- Be sure the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park). The engine starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

  Refer to the instructions in the "**Jump starting**" section in this chapter.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we recommend that you contact for assistance.

NOTICE

Starting the vehicle by pushing or pulling may cause the catalytic converter to overload and damage the emission control system.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen gas is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.

  Never touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the positive (+) and negative (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.

Jump starting procedure

1 Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.

2 Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.

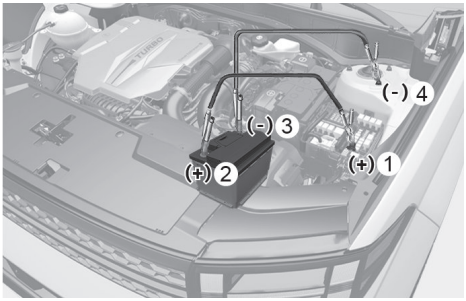
3 Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

4 Open the engine hood.

5 Remove the engine compartment fuse box cover.

CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



6 Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery terminal of your vehicle (1).

7 Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

8 Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).

9 Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

10 Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

11 Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle has run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1 Disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

2 Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/ jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).

3 Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

4 Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, hear loud pinging or knocking, or the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you must:

1 Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.

2 Shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.

3 If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to make sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn off the engine.

WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4 Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses, or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning has been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)

5 If engine coolant is leaking out, we recommend that you stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING



Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn off the engine and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6 If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal.

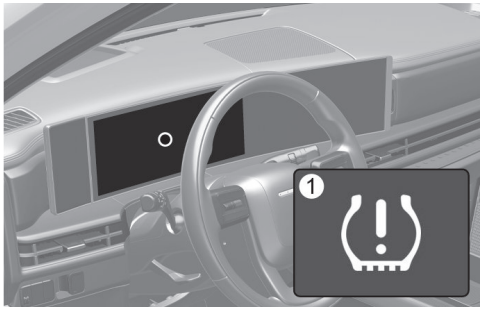
Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

7 Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

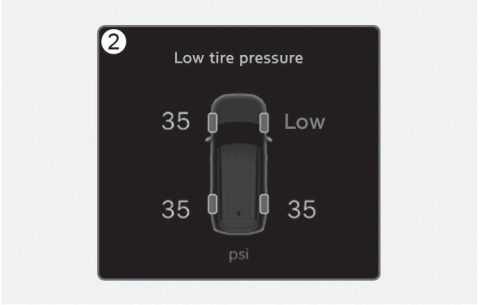
CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)



Type A



Type B



1. Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
2. Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the cluster display)

Check tire pressure



- You can check the tire pressure in the Utility view mode on the cluster.
  Refer to the "**Cluster display control**" section in chapter 4.
- Tire pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tire pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, '**Drive to display**' appears.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select:
  - **Settings** > **General** > **Unit** > **Tyre pressure unit** > **psi/kPa/bar**

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Tire pressure monitoring system

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel economy and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for about one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if:

- The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position or when the engine is running.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
- The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure indicator

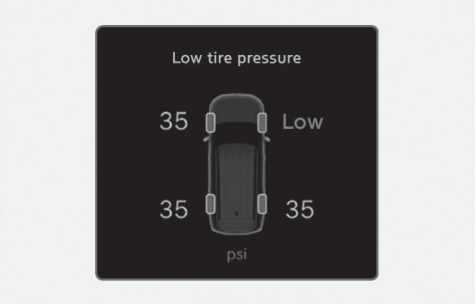


Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale

Type A



Type B



When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator ((!)) is illuminated and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tire is significantly under inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure position indicator will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

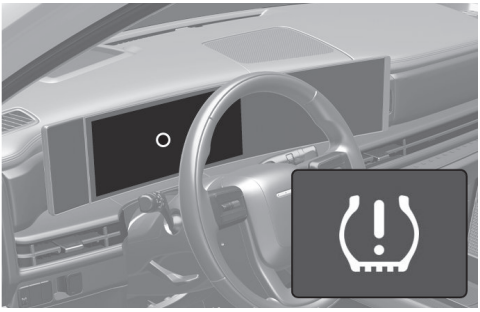
WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires may cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS malfunction indicator



The TPMS Malfunction Indicator ( ) illuminates after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures on the cluster display are not available. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or if electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. are near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales come on. We recommend that the flat tire be repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for about 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator goes off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

WARNING

For Europe

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an HYUNDAI dealer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

If you have a flat tire (with spare tire)

if equipped

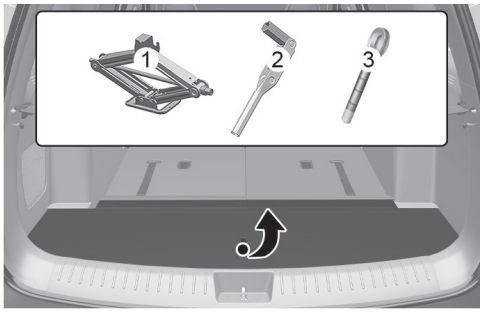
WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



1. Jack
2. Wheel lug wrench
3. Jack handle

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the cargo area under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

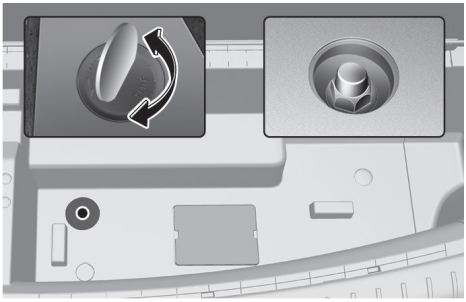
Removing and storing the spare tire

Your spare tire is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.

To remove the spare tire:

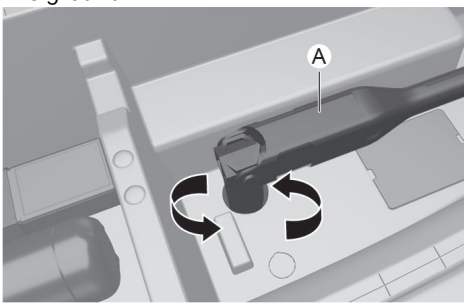
1 Open the tailgate.

2 Find the plastic hex bolt cover and remove the cover with a coin or flat-blade screwdriver.

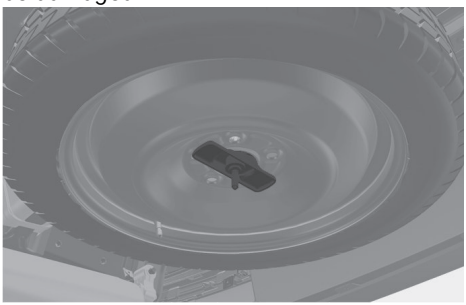


3 Connect the wheel lug nut wrench (A) to the bolt.

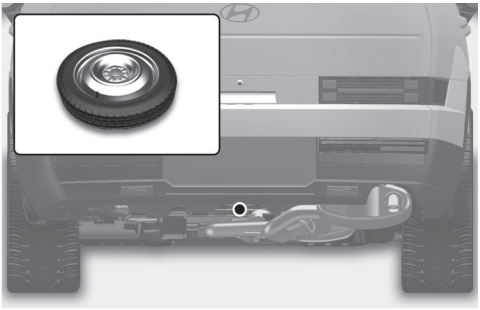
4 Loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tire. Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tire reaches the ground.



5 After the spare tire reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tire outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tire carrier may be damaged.



To store the spare tire:



1 Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2 Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer guide and chain through the wheel center.
3 Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

Information

- Ensure the spare tire retainer guide is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire from 'rattling'.
- Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tires

Information

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

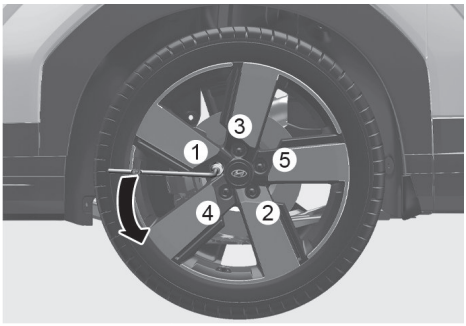
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

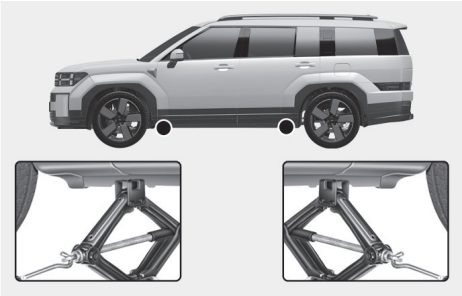
1 Park on a level, firm surface.
2 Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
3 Press the hazard warning flasher button.

4 Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

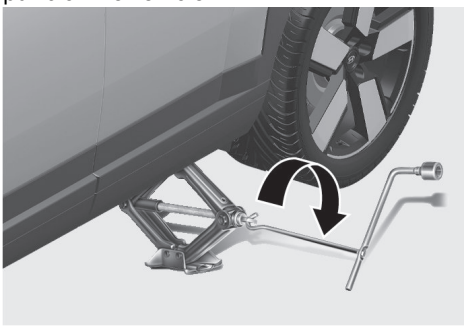
5 Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



6 Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



7 Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



8 Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.

9 Loosen a wheel bolt with the wheel lug wrench and remove it with your fingers.

Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10 To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.

11 Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel lug wrench counterclockwise.



12 Use the wheel lug wrench to tighten the wheel bolts in the order shown. Double-check each wheel bolts until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel bolts to their proper torque as soon as possible. The wheel bolt should be tightened to 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf. ft).

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (reter to "**Tires and wheels**" section in chapter 2 for tire pressure instructions.).

If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure.

Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel bolts. Make certain during tire changing that the same bolts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel bolts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel bolts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires

if equipped

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.
- NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.

- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

Information

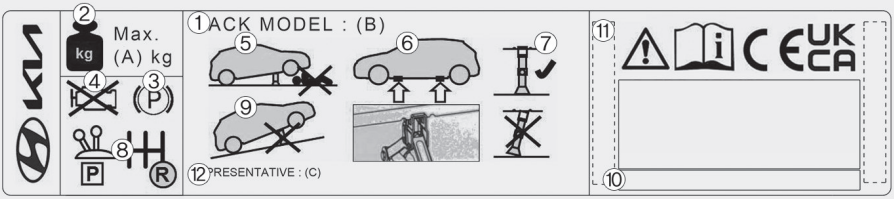
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel bolt torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel bolt tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).

Information

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance about 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0-40 km/h) (0-25mph) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

Jack label



1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. Always apply the parking brake before using a jack.
4. Always turn off the engine before using a jack.
5. Never put any portion of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
6. Only use the designated jacking locations on the frame.
7. When supporting the vehicle, have the base plate of the jack flat on the ground under the lifting point.
8. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position on vehicles with automatic transmission, dual clutch transmission.
9. Do not jack the vehicle on an incline. Only jack the vehicle on a firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

EC declaration of conformity for jack

ATTESTATION

kiwa

Attestation of Conformity

according to Machinery directive (2006/42/EC)

Certificate No.
CA20P2019

Owner of Certificate	**SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.** #175,Techno saneop-ro 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
Manufacturer	**SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.** #175,Techno saneop-ro 29beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea 44776
Trade Mark	SAMKI SAMKI INDUSTRY Co.,Ltd.
Product	JACK ASSEMBLY
Type/Model	Jack Assembly-1000 kg
Reference Document	Technical construction file (Document No.: SKCE-TCF-002 / rev.5 / 09-03-2020)

The product described above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC) Annex I. The details about the product conformity and applied standards are mentioned in the technical file referenced above. This certificate is subject to Kiwa Korea regulations and it is valid only for the above mentioned equipment. This Certificate, different from an EC Certificate, counts as Attestation of conformity to be used by first part.

Issue date	01-04-2020
Last revised date	N/A
Expiry date	31-03-2025
Revision	0

Kiwa Korea Lead Auditor

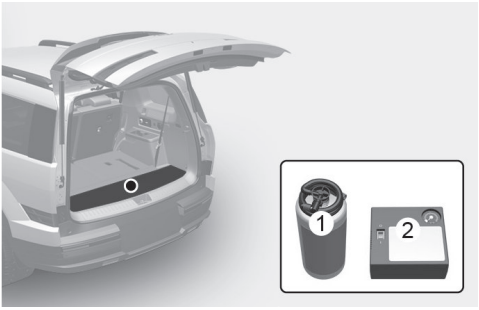
Kiwa Korea General Manager

Kiwa Korea Ltd.
411, SJ Technoville, 278, Beotkkot-ro, Gumcheon-gu, Seoul, Korea
Tel: +82.2.3397.0101, Fax :+ 82.2.3397.0105
E-mail: info@cermet.co.kr, Web: www.kiwa.kr

CE The CE marking may be used if all relevant and effective EC directives are complied with.

If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit)

if equipped



1. Sealant bottle
2. Compressor

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire, we recommend that the tire be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the Tire Mobility Kit because the sealant provided with the Tire Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tire.

WARNING

- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.
- Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you are ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 mi.)) at a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

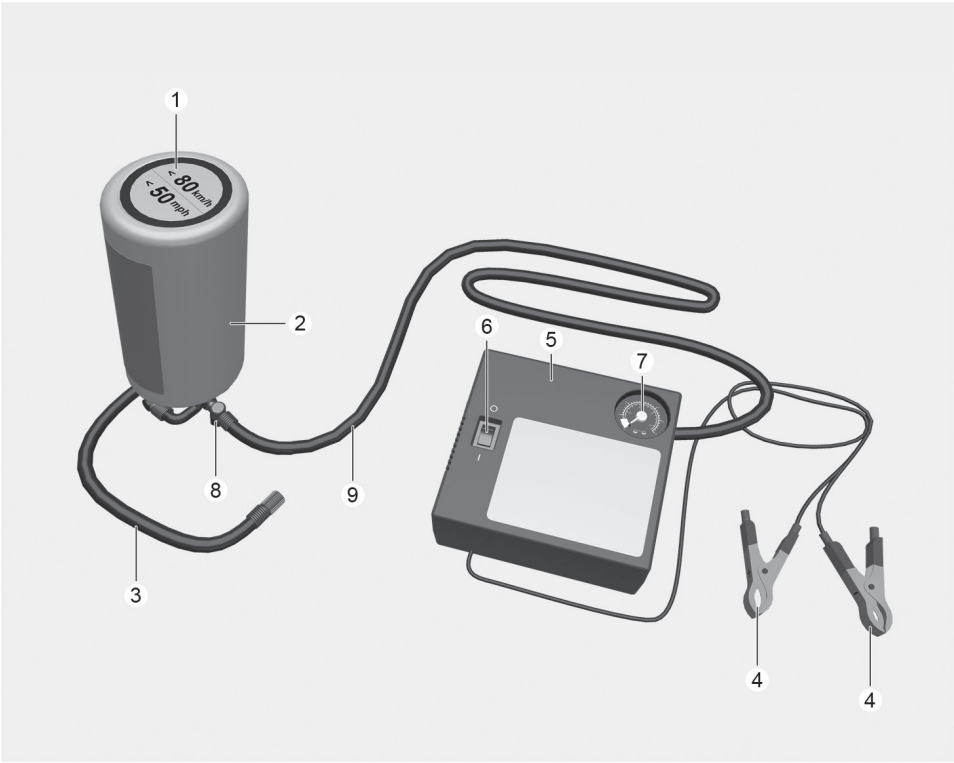
Read the section "**Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit**".

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle does not move, even when you are on level ground, always apply your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in).

  We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the vehicle running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant bottle
3. Filling hose
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Compressor
6. ON/OFF switch
7. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
8. Button for reducing the tire inflation pressure
9. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

WARNING

Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (the expiration date is pasted on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

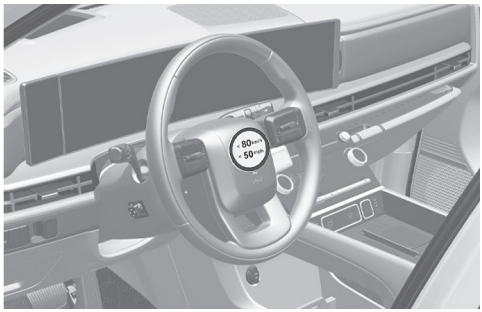
WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat

CAUTION



Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.

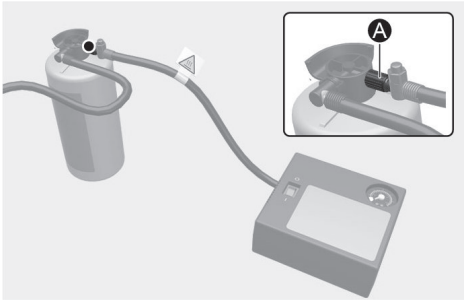
CAUTION

If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to the "**How to adjust tire pressure**" section in this chapter.

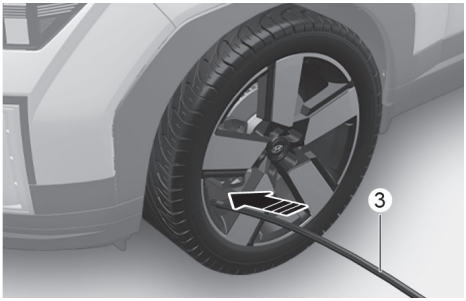
Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

1 Shake the sealant bottle.

2 Remove the sealant bottle cap and sealant bottle holder cap and screw the bottle on to the sealant bottle holder (A).



3 Make sure the compressor valve on the filling hose (3) is locked.

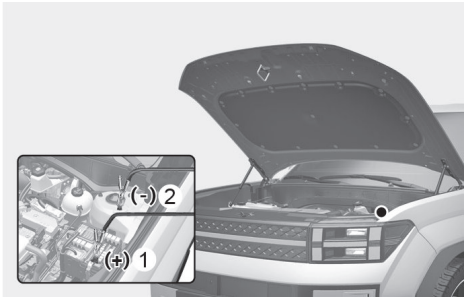


CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

4 Unscrew the valve cap and screw the filling hose (3) onto the tire valve.

5 Make sure the compressor is turned off and plug the compressor power cord to the (+) and (-) battery terminals inside the fuse box.



[A] RED cable: (+) battery terminal

[B] BLACK cable: (-) battery terminal

WARNING

Do not connect another vehicle's Tire Mobility Kit to the power outlet. This may cause a fire due to the difference in current capacity.

6 With the engine ON, switch on the compressor and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the "**Tires and wheels**" section in chapter 2). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

CAUTION

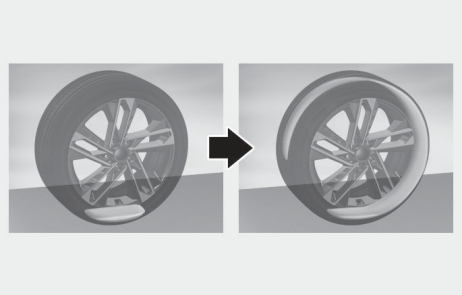
Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

7 Switch off the compressor.

8 Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

9 Immediately drive about 7-10 km (4-6 mi. or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.



Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

10 After driving about 7-10 km (4-6 mi. or about 10 minutes), stop at a safety location.

11 Connect the filling hose (9) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.



12 Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.

13 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the engine running, proceed as follows:

- To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (8) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

CAUTION

- If the tire inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 9. Then repeat steps 10 to 13.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure, refer to the **Tires and wheels** section in chapter 2. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for road side service or towing.

CAUTION

Tire pressure sensor (if equipped with TPMS)

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

How to adjust tire pressure

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

2 Connect the filling hose (9) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.



3 Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

4 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the engine running, proceed as follows:

- To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (8) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

Information

- The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.
- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 11-13kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft).

CAUTION

Do not use the sealant when the tire pressure only needs to be adjusted.

WARNING

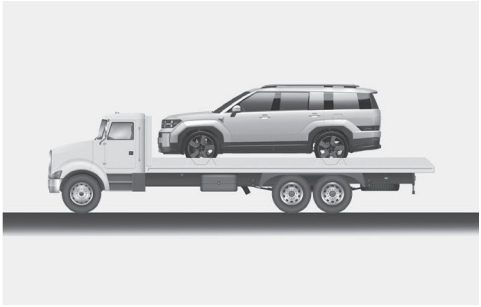
The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure, refer to the "**Tires and wheels**" section in chapter 2. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for road side service or towing.

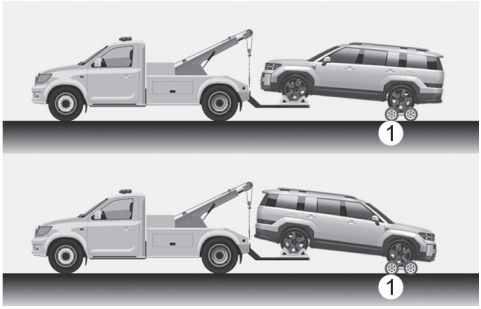
Towing

Towing service

Flatbed Towing



Wheel lift Towing



1. Dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.

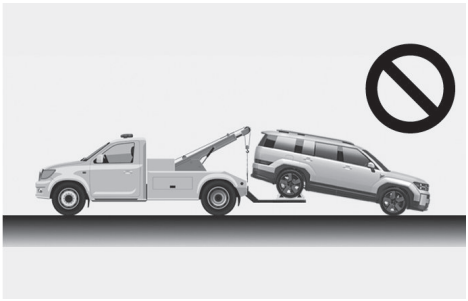
2WD vehicles can be towed with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

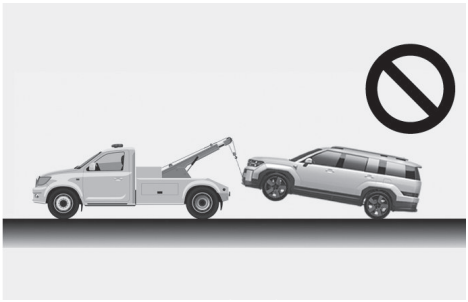
NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer hitch or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



- Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, press the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

When towing your vehicle without wheel dollies:

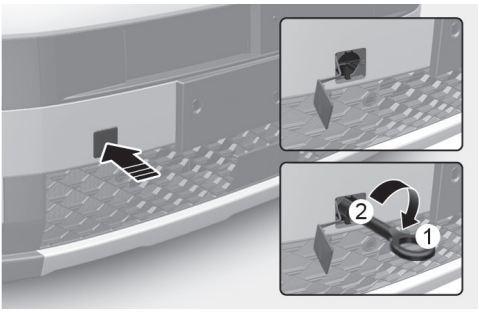
1. Release the parking brake before turning off the engine.
2. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
3. Change the gear to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position.

NOTICE

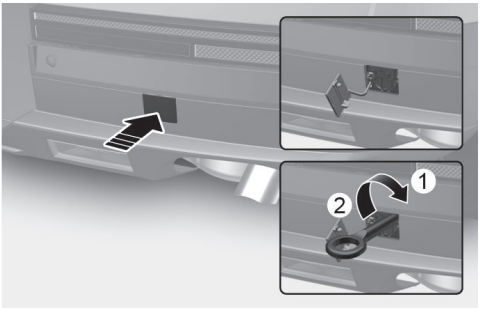
Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the transmission before towing.

Removable towing hook

Front



Rear



1. Install
2. Remove

1 Open the tailgate and remove the towing hook from the tool case.

2 Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.

3 Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.

4 Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

NOTICE

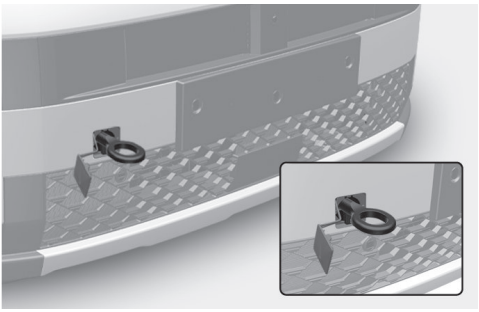
Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

CAUTION

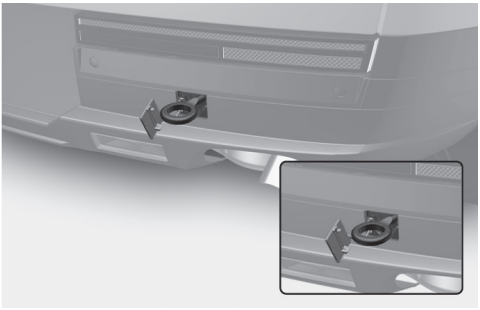
Make sure the towing hook is tighten properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

Emergency towing

Front



Rear



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

If tow-truck service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle can be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the removable towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Perform emergency towing using cables or chains on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. The wheels, axles, powertrain, steering, and brakes must all be in good working condition.

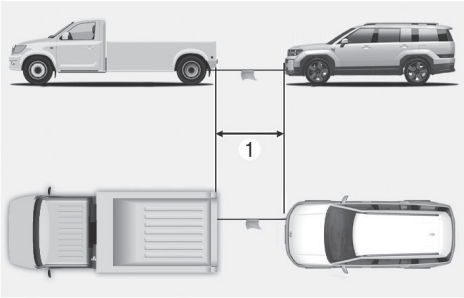
WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.

- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal because you have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort is required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles must communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the removable hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the cables, chains, or removable hook. Apply steady and even force.
- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 ft.) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in.) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.



1. 5 m (16 ft.)

- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the Dual Clutch Transmission, Automatic Transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle. Otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull the vehicle out of mud, sand, or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission and dual clutch transmission.

Emergency commodity

if equipped

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1 Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2 Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3 Stand about 2.5 m (8 ft.) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4 Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage, and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge

if equipped

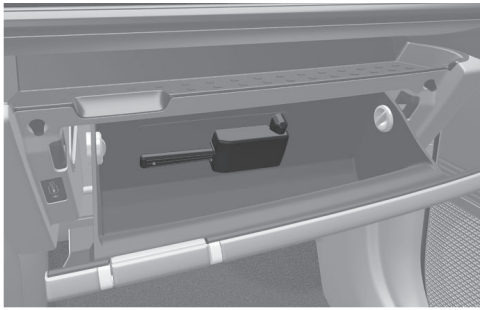
Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1 Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2 Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3 A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4 Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5 Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to the "**Tires and wheels**" section in chapter 2.
6 Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

How to use a emergency hammer for emergency escape

if equipped





If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1 Take the emergency hammer located in the glove box and strike the edge of the vehicle's side glass.
2 If the glass does not break at once, reposition and strike along the edge.
3 If the glass is broken enough, push it outward as hard as you can to escape.

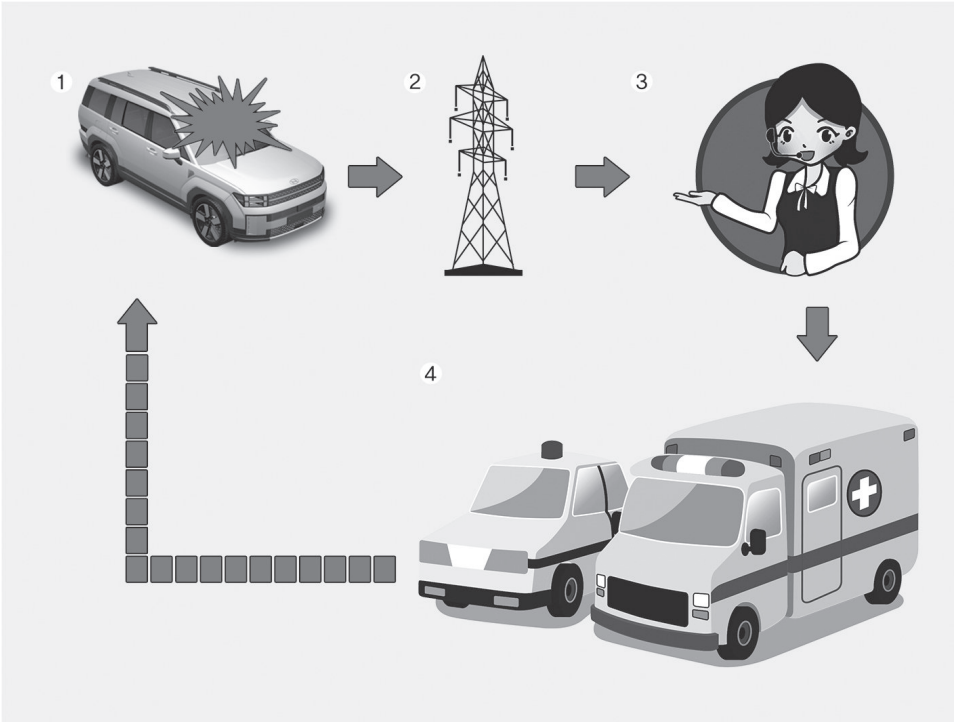
Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)

if equipped

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the Pan-European eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The Pan-European eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Europe. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The Pan-European eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



1 Road accident
2 Wireless network
3 Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4 Rescue

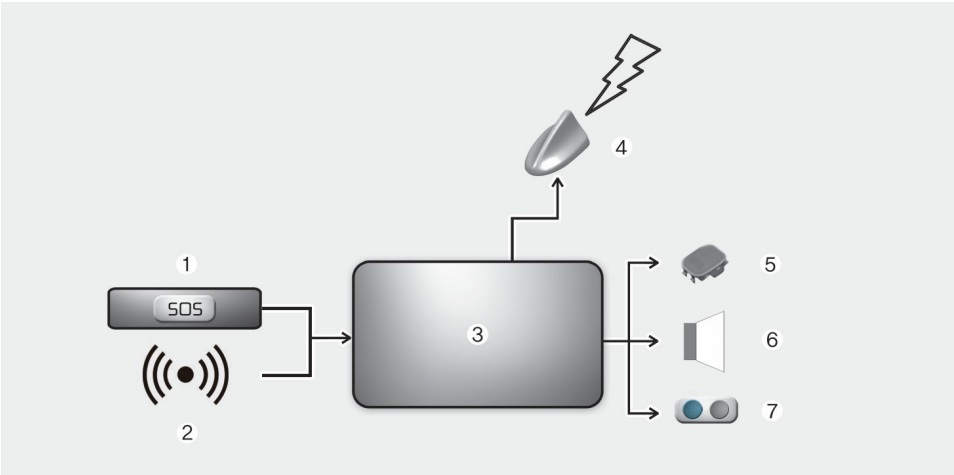
Information

Pan-European eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the Pan-European eCall system.

"Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Europe (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the Pan-European eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (For Europe)



1. SOS Button
2. Crash signal
3. Emergency Call System
4. Antenna
5. Mic
6. Speaker
7. LEDs

Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of invehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing (For Europe)

Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

Types of data and its recipients

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the

following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its time stamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1 Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

2 Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

3 Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

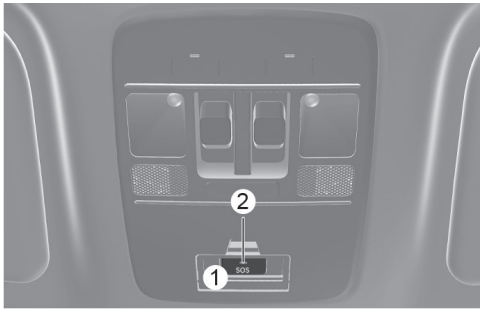
Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

Pan-European eCall System (For Europe)



Elements of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

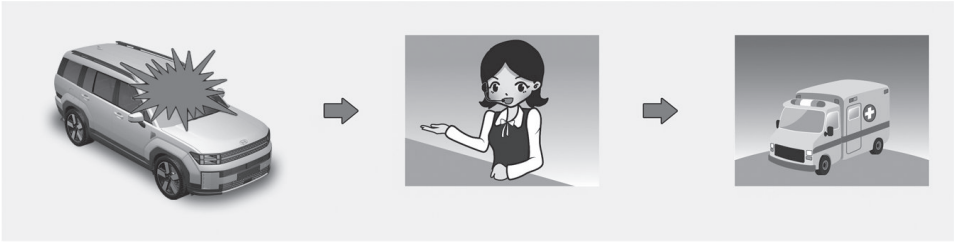
1. SOS button
2. LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting (For Europe)



1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
3. Emergency services

The Pan-European eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

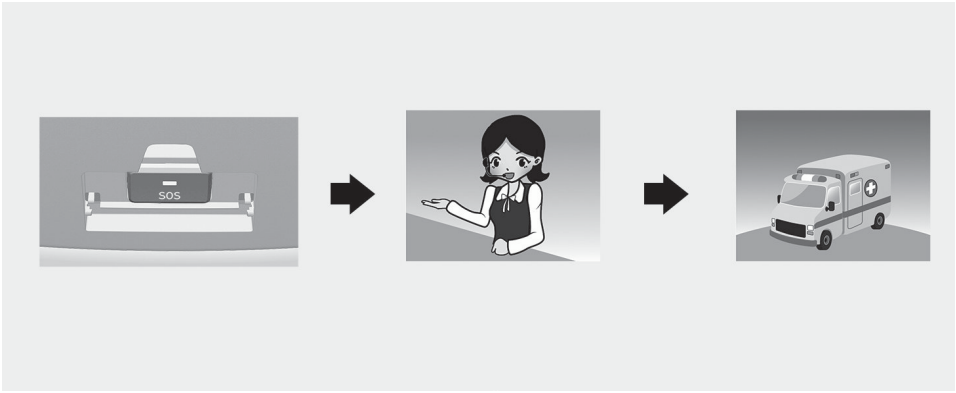
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the Pan-European eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the Pan-European eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting (For Europe)



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the Pan-European eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the Pan-European eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again. (For Russia)

It can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that. (Except Russia)

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the Pan-European eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

WARNING

Emergency power supply of the Pan-European eCall system from the battery

- The Pan-European eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The Pan-European eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to the "**Scheduled maintenance services**Scheduled maintenance services" section in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the Pan-European eCall system. We recommend to have the Pan-European eCall system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the Pan-European eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The Pan-European eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the Pan-European eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the Pan-European eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

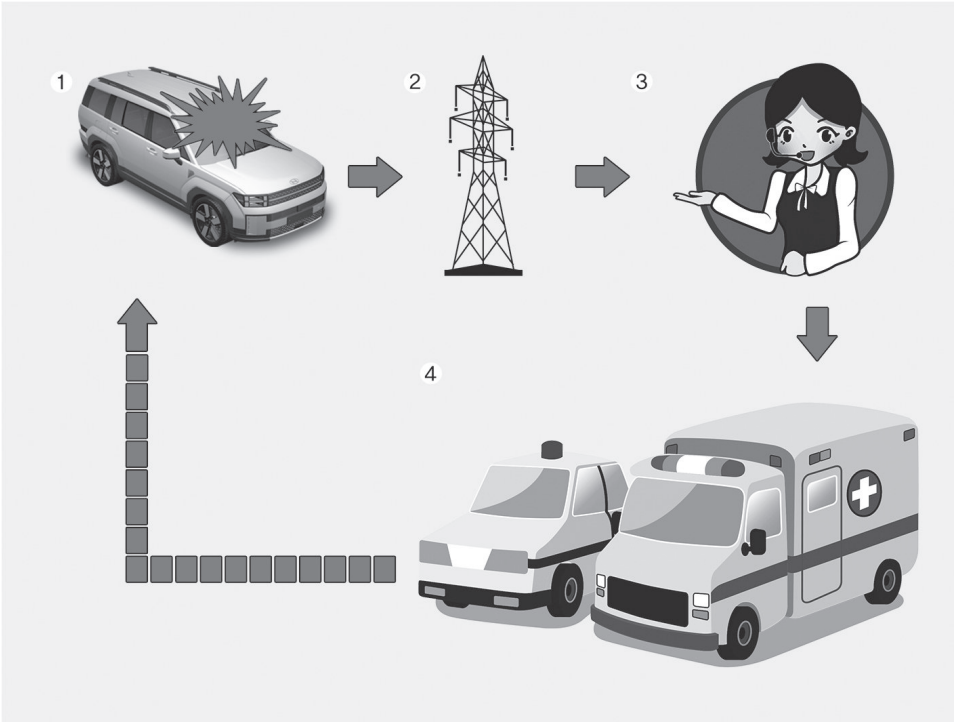
UAE eCall System (For UAE)

if equipped

The vehicle is equipped with a device* connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other** accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).



1 Road accident
2 Wireless network
3 Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
4 Rescue

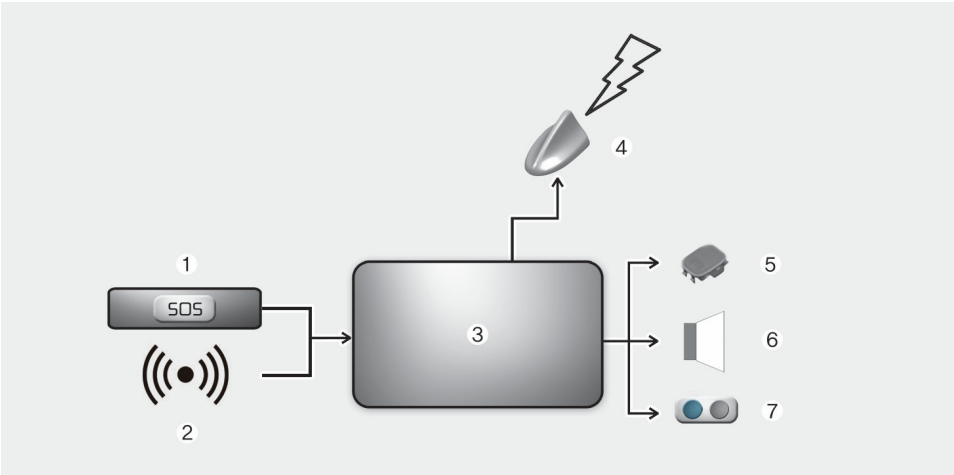
Information

UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.

" Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads UAE (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter " UAE eCall (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue center to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system (For UAE)



1. SOS Button
2. Crash signal
3. Emergency Call System
4. Antenna
5. Mic
6. Speaker
7. LEDs

Overview of the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to this section. The 999-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing (For UAE)

Any processing of personal data through the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single UAE emergency number 999.

Types of data and its recipients

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the

following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle recent locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single UAE emergency number 999. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1 Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

2 Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

3 Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the 999-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

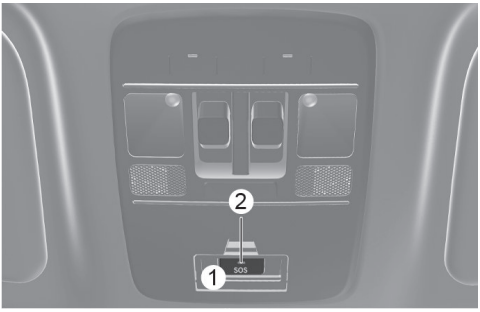
Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall System (For UAE)



Elements of the UAE eCall System, installed in passenger compartment:

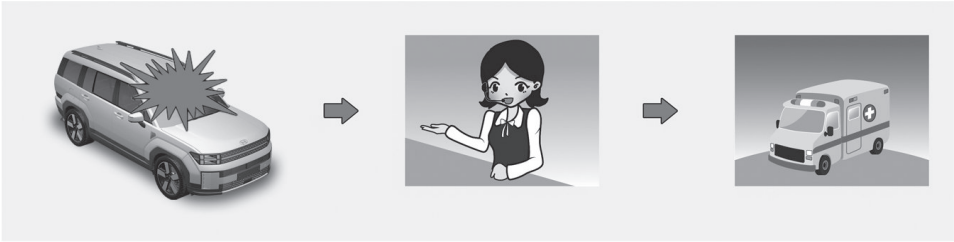
1. SOS button
2. LED

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the SOS indicator light illuminates in the instrument cluster.

Automatic accident reporting (For UAE)



1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident
2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
3. Emergency services

The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

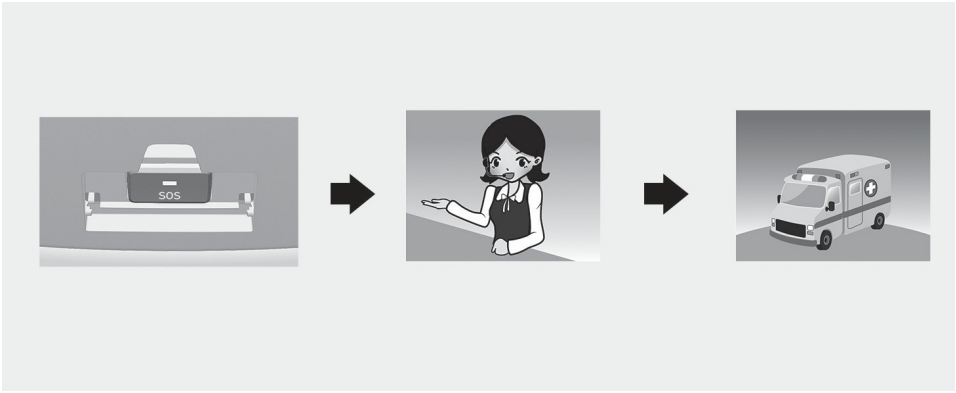
In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data / or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be canceled by pressing the button again. (For Russia)

It can be canceled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds. It can't be canceled after that. (Except Russia)

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "**Scheduled maintenance services**" section in chapter 9.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. We recommend to have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

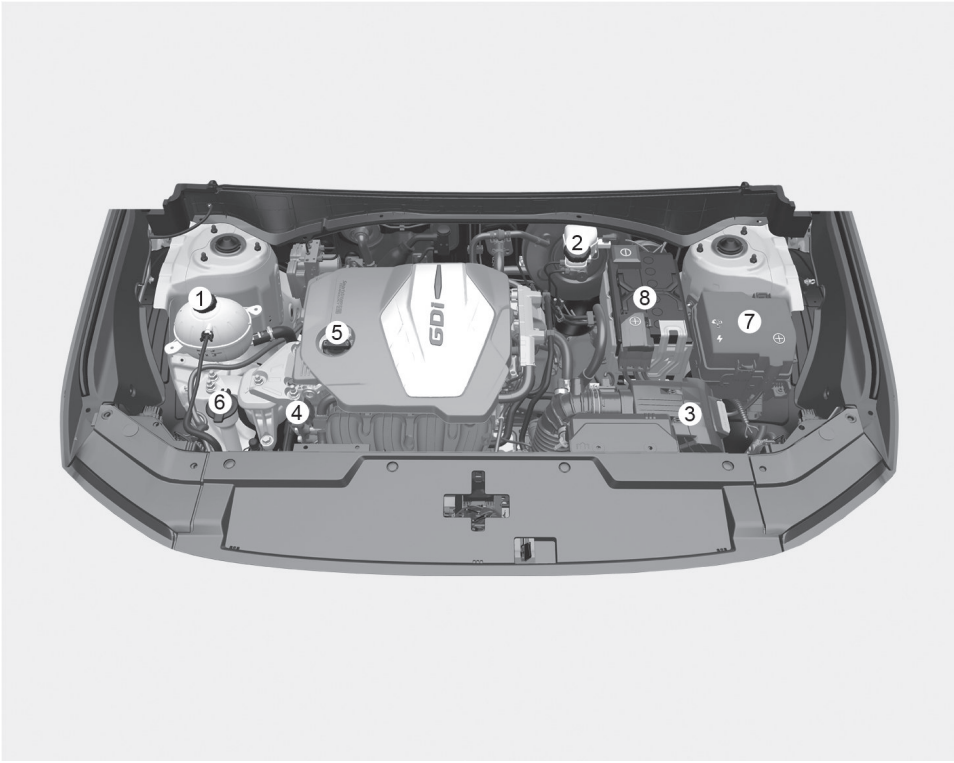
eCall certification label



9. Maintenance

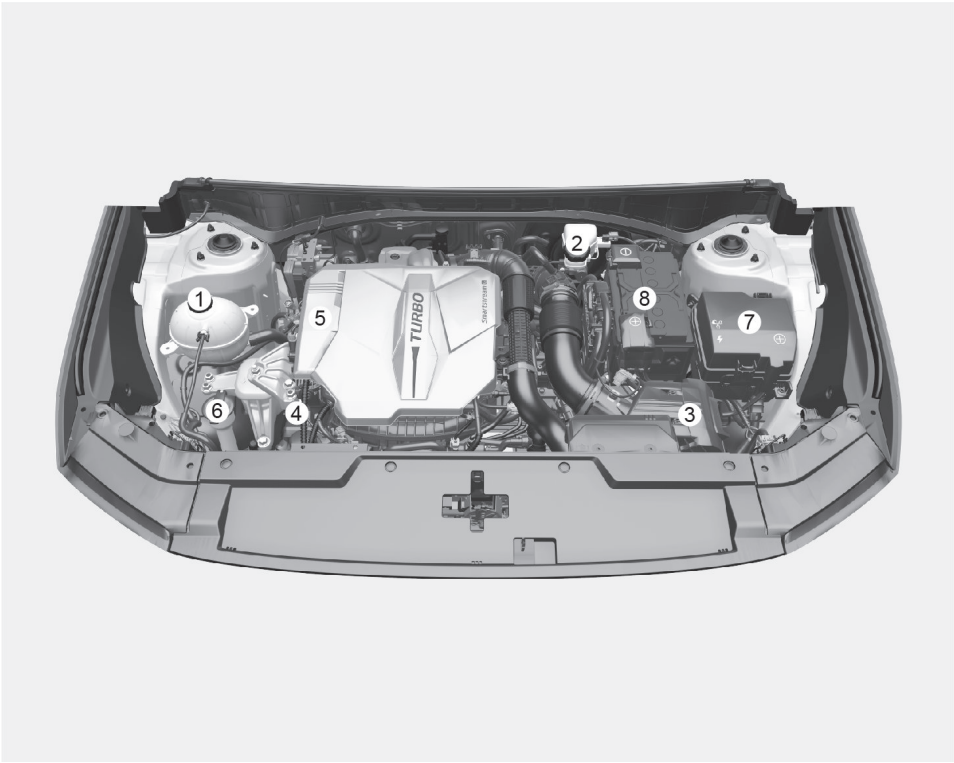
Engine compartment

Smartstream G2.5 GDI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir/Engine coolant cap
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Air cleaner
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Fuse box
8. Battery



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Air cleaner
4. Engine oil dipstick
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Fuse box
8. Battery

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend that you have the vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several maintenance procedures can only be done with special tools, therefore we recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Your vehicle must not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For information, read the separate Service passport provided with the vehicle. If your unsure about any service or maintenance procedure we recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Owner maintenance

WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that it is done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.

  Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do it in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

WARNING

Touching metal parts



Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot to prevent serious injury. Turn off the engine and wait until the metal parts cool down before working on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or pulls to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or hard-to-push brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance services

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Information

- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.
- The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

Normal maintenance schedule (for Europe)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Drive belts *1		At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter*4	Smartstream G2.5 GDI	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter		I	I	I	R	I	I	I	R
Fuel additives *2		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Spark plugs *3	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
	Leaded fuel	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles)							
Intercooler, in/out hose	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	At first, Inspect at 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months After that, Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)					I				I
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I

*1: Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.
*2: If good quality petrols meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorised HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
*3: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*4: Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Information

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Engine coolant *1		At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *2							
All electrical system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pan-European eCall system battery / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid	For Russia	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	Except Russia	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							
Dual Clutch Transmission fluid					I				I
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I
Transfer case oil (4WD)*1					I				I
Rear differential oil (4WD)*1					I				I
Propeller shaft (4WD)			I		I		I		I

*1: Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G2.5 GDI	R	Replace every 7,500 km (4,650 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Dual clutch transmission fluid		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Transfer case oil (4WD)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Rear differential oil (4WD)		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Propeller shaft (4WD)		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

- A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B: Low speed driving for long distances
- C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads
- D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E: Driving in heavy dust conditions
- F: Driving in heavy traffic area
- G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
- J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule (except Europe)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Drive belts *1			I		I		I		I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2*5	Smartstream G2.5 GDI	For Middle East *3India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
		Except Middle East *3India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter *3	For Middle East*3	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	Except Middle East*3	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Fuel additives *4		Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							

*1: Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.
*2: Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.
*3: Middle East includes Morocco, Sudan and Egypt.
*4: If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
*5: Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Information

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Spark plugs*1	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
	Leaded fuel	Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 miles)							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)			I		R		I		R
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter*2			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*2: The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Engine coolant *1		At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months : after that, replace every 30,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *2							
All electrical systems		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 6 months							
	Except Middle East	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Pan-European eCall system battery / UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal			I		I		I		I
Parking brake			I		I		I		I
Brake fluid		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

*1: When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*2: For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first							
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
	Miles × 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
	Km × 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
MAINTENANCE ITEM									
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Automatic transmission fluid	For Middle East		I		I		I		I
	Except Middle East	No check, No service required							
Dual clutch transmission fluid					I				I
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I
Transfer case oil (4WD)*1					I				I
Rear differential oil (4WD)*1					I				I
Propeller shaft (4WD)			I		I		I		I

*1: Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (except Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G2.5 GDI	For Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		Except Middle East, India, Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran	R	Replace every 7,500 km (4,500 miles) or 6 months	
	Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI	All	R	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter			R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs			R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Dual clutch transmission fluid	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Propeller shaft (4WD)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

- A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B: Low speed driving for long distances
- C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads
- D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E: Driving in heavy dust conditions
- F: Driving in heavy traffic area
- G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
- J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation. Replace them if necessary.

Check the drive belts periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Information

Always turn off the engine before inspecting the drive belts.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that you have the any damaged or leaking parts replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Fuel Filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended depending on the fuel quality. If there is fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or hard starting, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to have the fuel filter replaced immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses

if equipped

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration, and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Air cleaner filter

A genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Be sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When installing new spark plugs, make sure the ignition coils are clean and free of any oil or debris. Clean and wipe off the bottom portion of the ignition coil to prevent any contamination with the spark plug during installation.

WARNING

Do not remove spark plugs from the vehicle when the engine is hot. You may damage the engine and may also risk burn injury.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.

We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic Transmission fluid

if equipped

The automatic transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that you have the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

Information

The color of a new automatic transmission fluid is red. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid begins to look darker.

This is normal and the automatic transmission fluid does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

NOTICE

Only use the automatic transmission fluid specified in the "**Recommended lubricants and capacities**" section in Chapter 2 to prevent transmission damage.

Dual Clutch Transmission fluid

if equipped

The dual clutch transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

If driven in severe operating conditions, we recommend that the dual clutch transmission fluid be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule under severe conditions.

NOTICE

Only use the dual clutch transmission fluid specified in the "**Recommended lubricants and capacities**" section in chapter 2 to prevent transmission damage.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, visit http://service.hyundai-motor.com

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and related

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

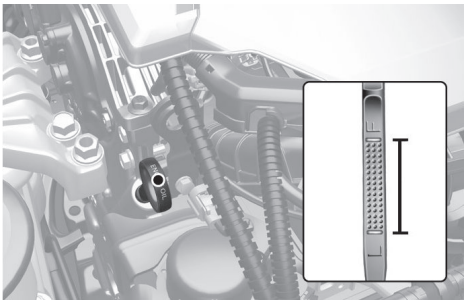
Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level

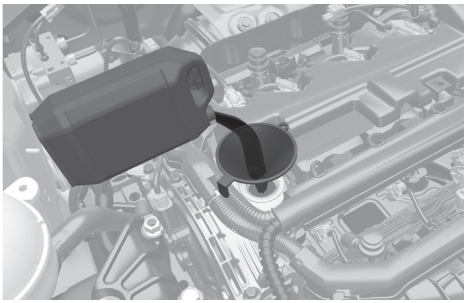
Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Make sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake applied.
3. Turn on the engine and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn off the engine, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).



7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.



Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to the "**Recommended lubricants and capacities**" section in chapter 2).

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle, and it should stabilize after driving 6,000 km (4,000 mi.).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Checking the engine oil and filter



- The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use.

  We recommend that the engine oil and filter be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Engine Oil Life Management System function or the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

Information

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure ( ) warning light illuminates. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp ( ) illuminates when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously. When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light turns off and the engine power is no longer limited.

However, for gasoline 2.5 GDI and 2.5 T-GDI engine, when the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system turn off after the engine is restarted.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

WARNING

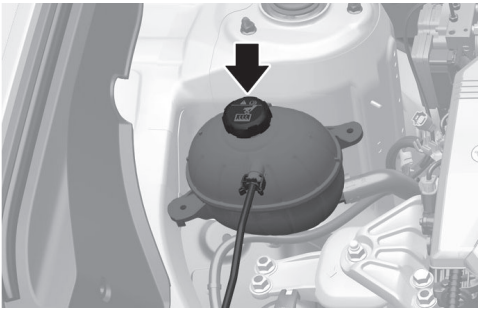
Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

WARNING



Never remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop.

Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

Information

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

WARNING



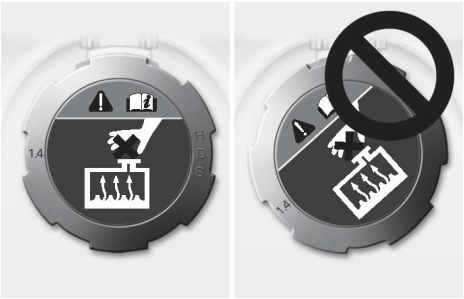
The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

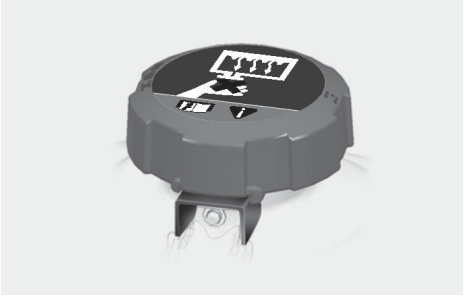
WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

1 Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.



2 Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap is securely interlocked.



Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.

- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35 °C (-31 °F) and higher.

Changing coolant

We recommend that you have the coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

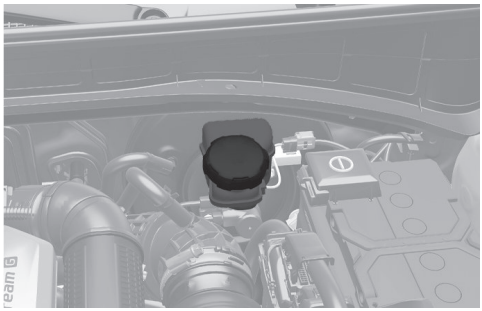
Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Do not let brake fluid into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

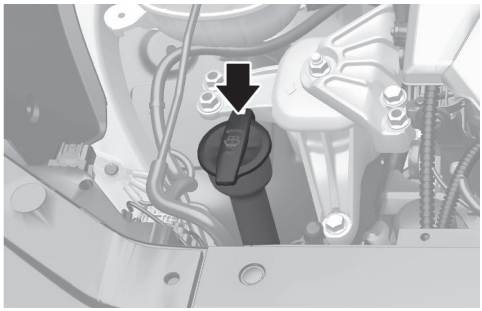
- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.
- NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Information

Use only the specified brake fluid (Refer to the "**Recommended lubricants and capacities**" section in chapter 2).

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

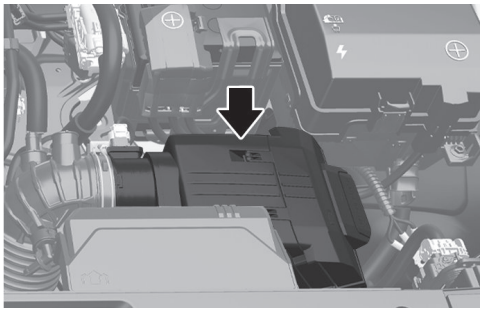
To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

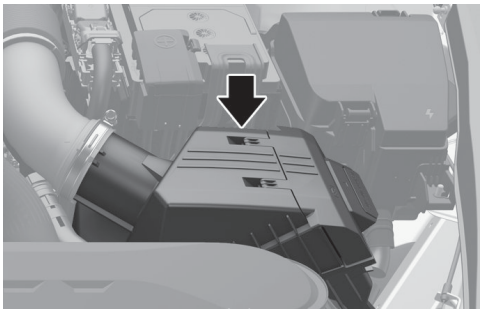
Air cleaner

Filter replacement

Smartstream G2.5 GDI

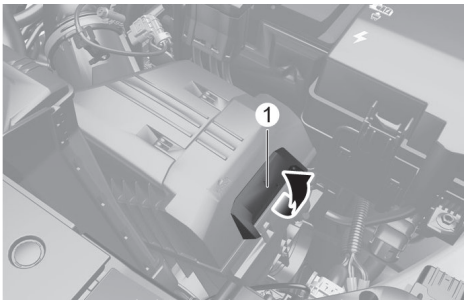


Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI

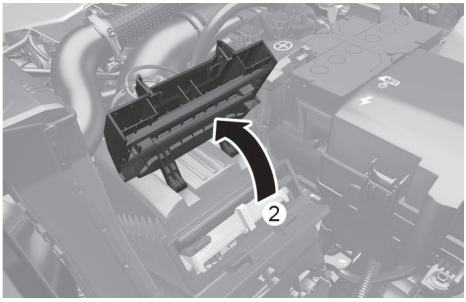


The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.
Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.
If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.
Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

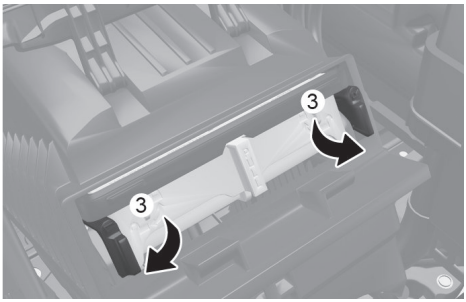
1 Pull up the air cleaner filter cover and release the lock (1).



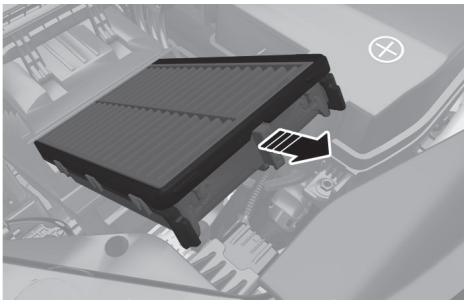
2 Pull up the air cleaner cover (2) and open it.



3 Rotate the fixed lever (3) on the filter and loosen the lock.



4 Replace the air cleaner filter.



5 Reassemble the air cleaner cover in the reverse order.

6 Check that the cover is firmly installed.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the air cleaner filter more often than the usual recommended intervals (Refer to "**Maintenance under severe usage and low mileage conditions (for Europe)**" section in this chapter).

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the engine.
- Do not blow the inner part of the air filter with compressed air. Dust or dirt may enter the air intake.
- Check that the replaced filter is firmly fixed when reassembling the air cleaner filter, and that the levers are firmly assembled.

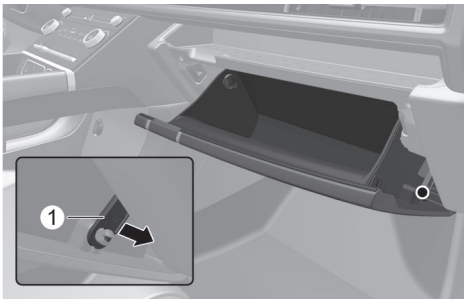
Cabin air filter

Filter inspection

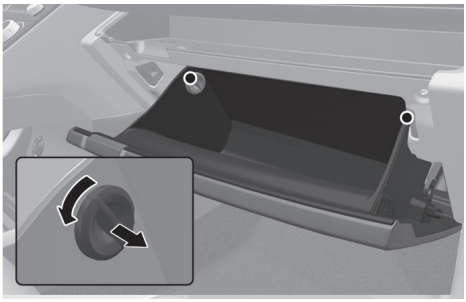
The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement

1 Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).



2 Remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.



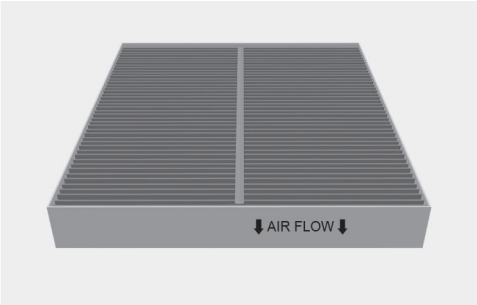
3 Press and hold the lock on the right side of the cover.



4 Pull out the cover.

5 Replace the cabin air filter.
6 Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE



Install a new cabin air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, to prevent noise and reduce effectiveness.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection

Contamination of the windshield or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water. Replace blades as needed.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:

- Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.

Blade replacement

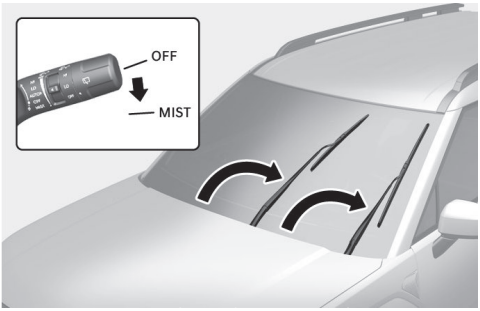
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- Never use non-specified wiper blades.
- Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

Front windshield wiper blade replacement



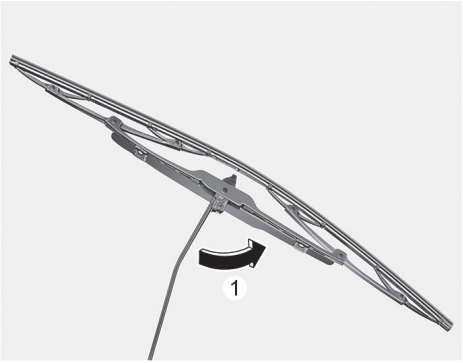
This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design that cannot be lifted when in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, push and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST (or 1x) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windshield.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

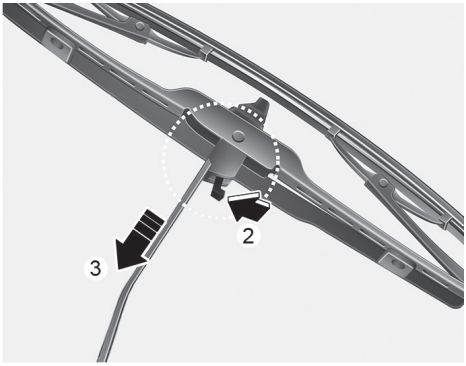
Type A

1 Lift the wipers off the windshield.

2 Rotate wiper blade (1) to access the clip.



3 While pushing the clip (2), pull down the wiper blade (3). Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



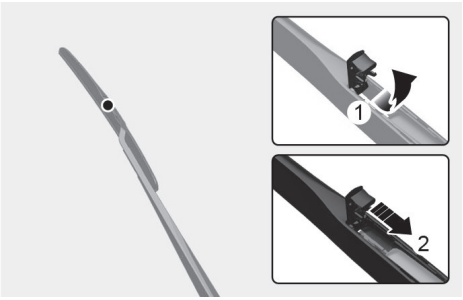
4 Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

5 With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, turn the wiper switch to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

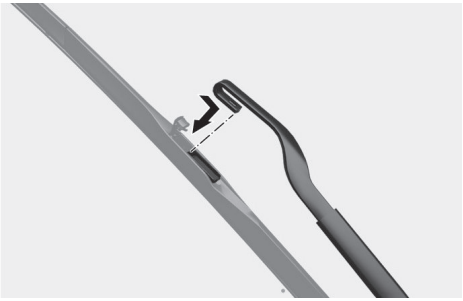
Type B

1 Lift the wipers off the windshield.

2 Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



3 While pushing the clip (2), pull down the wiper blade (3). Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.



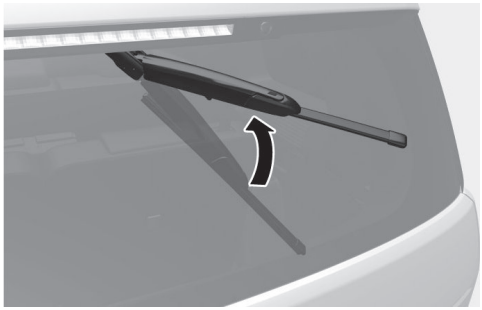
4 Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

5 Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

NOTICE

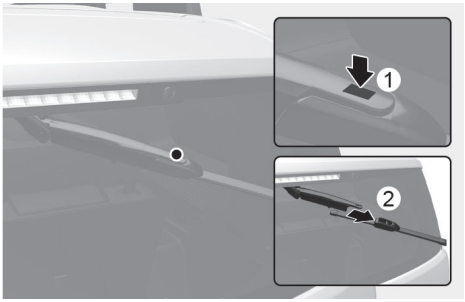
- Avoid the wipers from touching the windshield when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windshield damage.
- The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

Rear window wiper blade replacement



1 Within 20 seconds after the vehicle is turned off, push down the wiper switch to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the lowest position.

2 Raise the wiper arm.



3 Lift off the wiper arm by pressing the blade home (1).

4 Install the new blade assembly. Once the replacement is completed, the wiper arm will return to the original position once you operate the wiper one time.

Battery

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

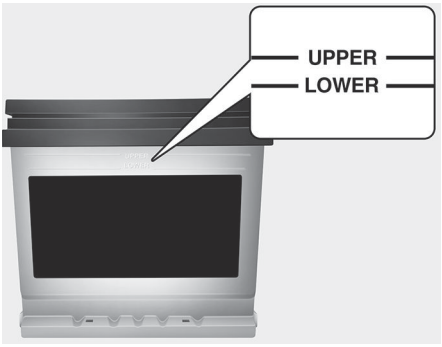
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the tailgate.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Information



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

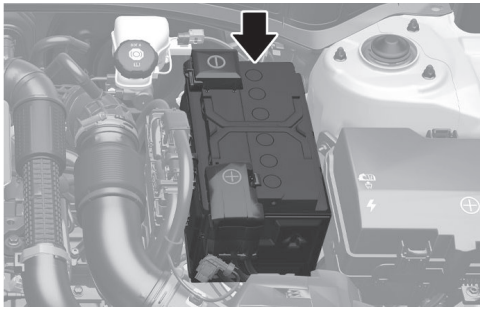
The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

Be careful not to spill distilled (or demineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

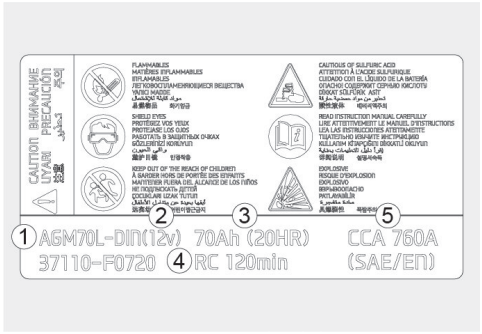
If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend that you contact authorized HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Battery capacity label



- The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1 AGM70L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2 12V: The nominal voltage
3 70Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4 RC 120min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5 CCA 750A (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes

Information

For vehicles with power tailgate, note that the power tailgate needs to be reset after the battery has been replaced. For more information, refer to "**Power tailgate**" section in chapter 5.

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance free, calcium based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30 A for two hours

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle when you replace the battery.

NOTICE

AGM battery

- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. Refer to "**Jump starting**" in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been removed:

- Driving info/Since refueling/Accumulated info (refer to chapter 4)
- Integrated memory system (refer to chapter 5)
- Power window (refer to chapter 5)
- Sunroof (refer to chapter 5)
- Climate control system (refer to chapter 5)
- Power tailgate (refer to chapter 5)
- Clock (refer to Infotainment system manual)
- Infotainment system (refer to Infotainment system manual)

Tires and wheels

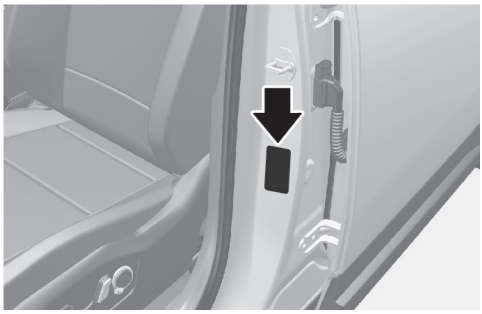
WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision. To reduce risk of serious injury or death:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size, type, construction, and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Check all tire pressures (including the spare) when the tires are cold. Cold tires mean the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).

Warm tires normally exceed the recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure. The tires are under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to the "**Tires and wheels**" section in chapter 2.

WARNING

- Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tire failures that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
- Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire(if equipped), at least once a month.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are underinflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until it reaches the recommended pressure.

Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

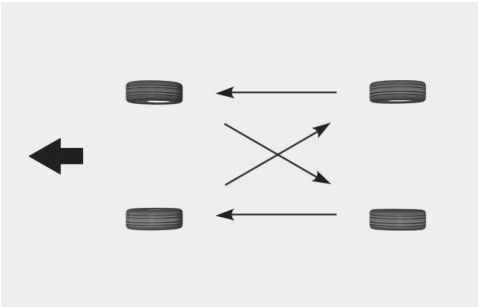
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking, or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check nut torque (proper torque is 11-13 kgf·m [79-94 lbf·ft]).



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

When installing an unsymmetrical tire, install the side marked outside facing out.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

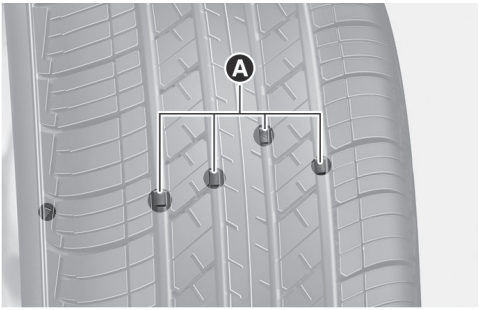
The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory, and you may not need to have your wheels aligned again. If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling to one side, the alignment may need to be adjusted.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminum wheels may be damaged.

Tire replacement



[A] Tread wear indicator

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).
- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire may seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after 6 years of normal service.
- Driving in hot climates or excessive loading may accelerate the tire aging process.

Compact spare tire replacement

if equipped

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your vehicle and must be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

WARNING

The normal size tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

Tire traction

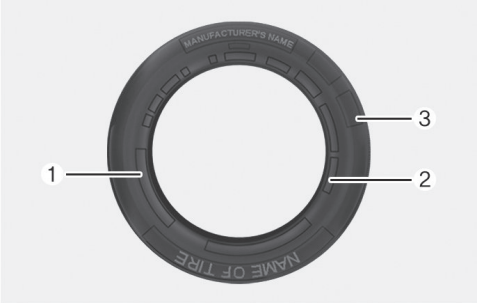
Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires or the tires that are improperly inflated, or on slippery road surfaces. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease the tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment. When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This may increase ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire must always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only. Your tire size designator may differ depending on your vehicle.)

235/60/R18 103H

235: Tire width in millimeters.

60: Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R: Tire construction code (Radial).

18: Rim diameter in inches.

103: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5J X 18

7.5: Rim width in inches.

J: Rim contour designation.

18: Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN: Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) must be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1523 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2023.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter " R" means radial ply construction. The letter " D " means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter " B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

if equipped

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may differ depending on the grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature may cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature may lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance that all passenger car tires must meet the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, may cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure.

Low aspect ratio tires

if equipped

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

CAUTION

Low aspect wheels and tires are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

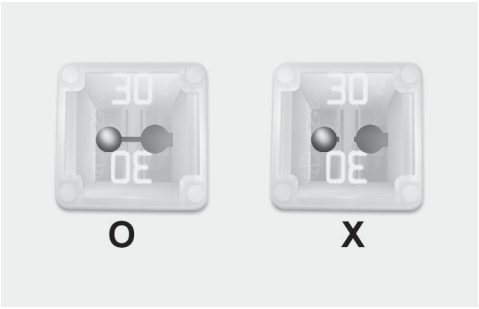
- When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tires and wheels. Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 miles).
- It is difficult to visually inspect for tire damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace the tire.

Fuses

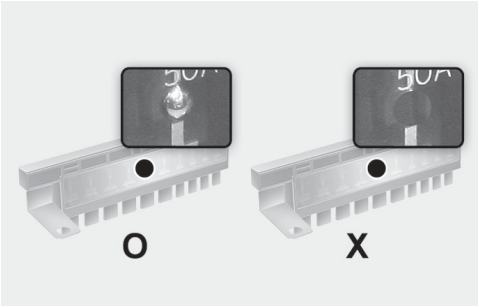
Blade type



Cartridge type



Multi type



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn off the engine and all switches, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

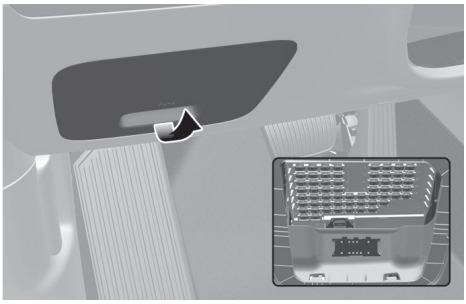
- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

NOTICE

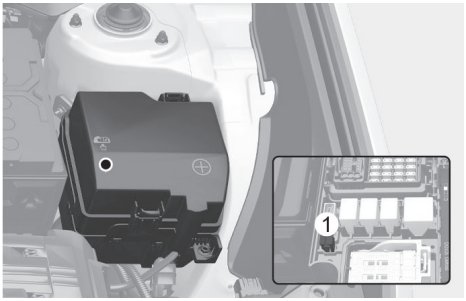
Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1 Turn off the vehicle.
2 Turn off all other switches.
3 Open the fuse panel cover.



4 Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



5 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.

6 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).

7 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade fuse/Cartridge fuse

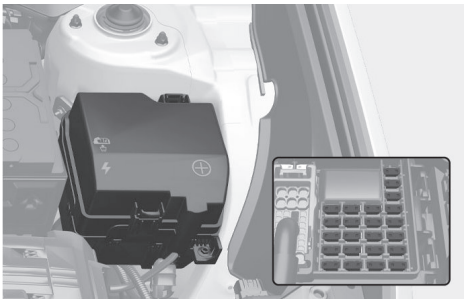
1 Turn off the vehicle.

2 Turn off all other switches.

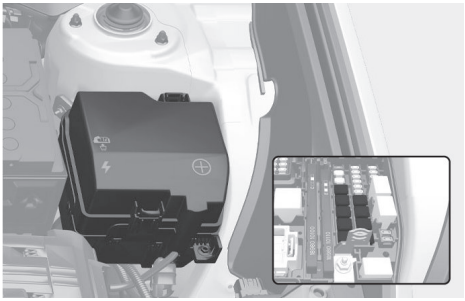
3 Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.

4 Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

Blade type



Cartridge type



5 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool (1) provided in the engine compartment fuses panel cover.

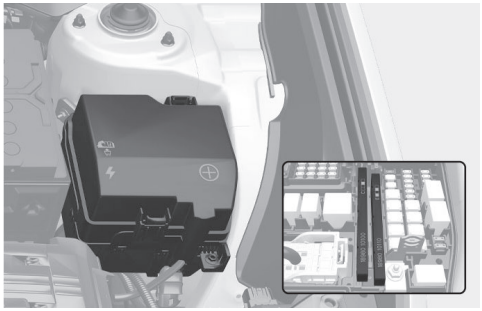
6 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.

7 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

Multi fuse



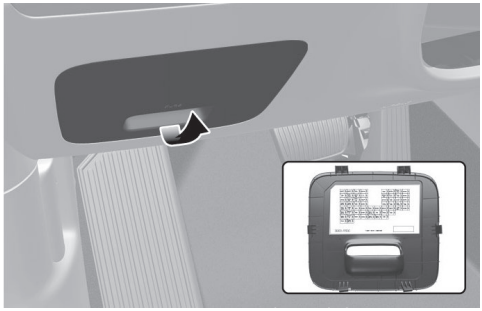
If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/relay panel description

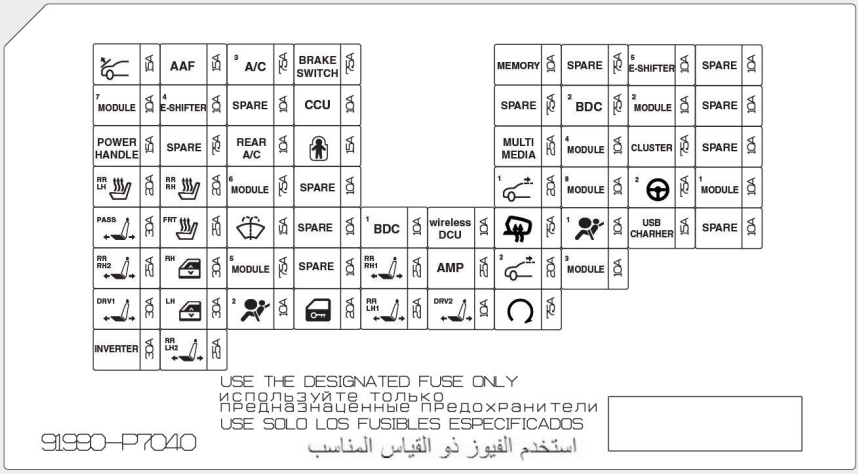
Instrument panel fuse panel



Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle.



Instrument panel fuse panel

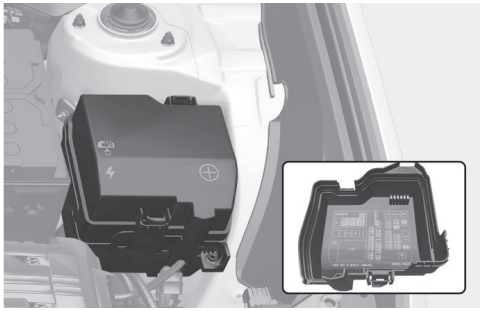
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
ACTIVE HOOD		15A	Active Hood Lift Unit
AAF	AAF	15A	Active Air Flap (Upper LH/RH, Lower)
A/C3	3 A/C	7.5 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY. 2), [Auto A/C] Front A/C Control Module, Incar Temerature Sensor, Front A/C Control Panel [Manual A/C] Front A/C Control Module, E/R Junction Block (RLY. 11)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5 A	BDC, Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY	MEMORY	10 A	[With ISG] Low DC-DC Converter (AMP) [W/O ISG] Cluster Unit, ADAS Unit (Parking) Rear A/C Control Module, Fingerprint Recognition Unit, BDC,

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
			Infortainment Jack Assembly, Front A/C Control Module, Front A/C Control Panel, Head-Up Display, Mood Lamp Unit, Driver/Passenger Mood Lamp, Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Mood Lamp (Monitor)
E-SHIFTER5	5 E-SHIFTER	10 A	Electronic ATM Shift Lever
MODULE7	7 MODULE	10 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, E/R Junction Block (RLY. 11), Data Link Connetor, Hazard Switch, Multifunction Switch, ETCS Unit, Rain Sensor, In Cabin Camera (ICC) Unit, Power Tailgate Unit, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Driver Lumbar Support Unit, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Switch, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, Driver Door Module, 2ND Power Seat Control Module LH/RH, 2ND Seat Heater Control Module, Passenger Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
E-SHIFTER4	4 E-SHIFTER	10 A	Electronic ATM Shift Lever
CCU	CCU	10 A	CCU
BDC2	2 BDC	7.5 A	BDC
MODULE2	2 MODULE	10 A	CCU, DCU, Stop Lamp Switch
POWER HANDLE	POWER HANDLE	15 A	Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit
REAR A/C	REAR A/C	15 A	Rear A/C Control Module
CHILD LOCK		15 A	Child Lock/Unlock Relay
MULTIMEDIA	MULTIMEDIA	25 A	[With ISG] Low DC-DC Converter, [W/O ISG] CCNC Head Unit
MODULE4	4 MODULE	10 A	Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module, AMP, Crash Pad Switch 2ND Power Seat Control Module LH/RH. Head Lamp LH/RH, Overhead Console Assembly, Electro Chromic Mirror, UVC Lamp, Fingerprint Recognition, CCNC Head Unit, Low DC-DC Converter, Front A/C Control Module, Wireless Charger Connector #1/ #2
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5 A	Cluster Unit, Head-Up Display
S/HEATER RR LH		20 A	2ND Power Seat Control Module LH

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
S/HEATER RR RH		20 A	2ND Seat Heater Control Module, 2ND Seat Heater Control Module
MODULE6		7.5 A	AC Inverter Module, AC Inverter Outlet, Head Lamp LH/RH, 12V Lithium Auxiliary, E/R Junction Block (RLY. 5, 9)
SUNROOF1		20 A	Front Sunroof Motor
MODULE8		10 A	Multifunction Switch, Driver Door Module
MDPS2		7.5 A	MDPS Unit
MODULE1		10 A	AMP, ADAS Unit (Parking), BDC, CCU, DCU, CCNC Keyboard, CCNC Head Unit, Low DC-DC Converter. Emergency Call (E-CALL) Switch
P/SEAT PASS1		30 A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
S/HEATER FRT		25 A	Passenger Power Seat Module, Passenger Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
WASHER		15 A	Multifunction Switch
BDC1		10 A	BDC
wireless DCU		10 A	DCU
HEATED MIRROR		7.5 A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
AIR BAG1		10 A	SRS Control Module
USB CHARGER		15 A	Infortainment Jack Assembly, Luggage USB Charger Connector LH/RH, Driver/Passenger USB Charger Connector
P/SEAT RR RH2		25 A	2ND Power Seat Control Module RH, 2ND Seat Reclining Folding Actuator RH
P/WINDOW RH		30 A	Rear Safety Power Window Module RH, Rear Power Window Switch RH, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Passenger Power Window Switch
MODULE5		7.5 A	BDC

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
P/SEAT RR RH1		25 A	2ND Power Seat Control Module RH
AMP	AMP	25 A	[With ISG] Low DC-DC Converter [W/O ISG] AMP
SUNROOF2		20 A	Roller Blind Motor
MODULE3	3 MODULE	10 A	CDCU, ADAS Unit (Driving/Parking), Crash Pad Switch, Floor Console Switch, Steering Tilt & Telescopic Unit, In Cabin Camera (ICC) Unit, Front View Camera (ADAS), Front Corner Radar LH/RH, Smart Cuuise Control Unit, Active Hood Lift Unit
P/SEAT DRV1		30A	Driver Power Seat Module, Driver Power Seat Switch
P/WINDOW LH	LH	30 A	Rear Safety Power Window Module RH, Rear Power Window Switch RH, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Passenger Power Window Switch
AIR BAG2		10 A	SRS Control Module
DOOR LOCK		20 A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay
P/SEAT RR LH1		25 A	2ND Power Seat Control Module LH
P/SEAT DRV2		10 A	[With 7Cell] Driver Lumbar Support Unit [W/O 7Cell] Driver Power Seat Switch
START		7.5 A	BDC, PCM, [W/O ISG] E/R Junction Block (RLY. 6)
INVERTER	INVERTER	30 A	AC Inverter Module
P/SEAT RR LH2		25 A	2ND Seat Reclining Folding Actuator LH, 2ND Power Seat Control Module LH

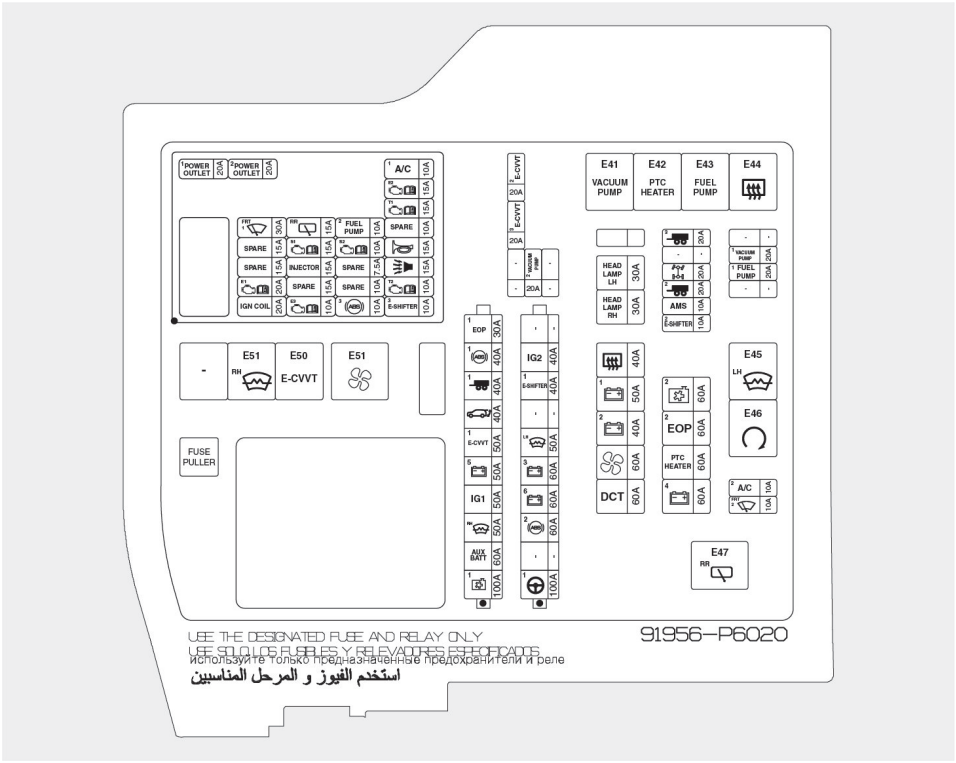
Engine compartment fuse panel (Engine compartment junction block)



Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the label describing fuse names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label in your vehicle.



Engine compartment fuse panel (Engine compartment junction block)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE A	EOP1	EOP	30 A	Electronic Oil Pump
	ABS1	ABS	40 A	ESP Control Module
	TRAILER1		40 A	Trailer Connector
	POWER TAILGATE		40 A	Power Tailgate Unit
	E-CVVT1	E-CVVT	50 A	E-CVVT Relay (RLY.10)
	B+5		50 A	PDC (Fuse : F29/F38/F48/F49/F53/F56)
	IG1	IG1	50 A	PCB Block (ACC Relay, IG1 Relay)
	FRONT DEICER RH		50 A	Front Deicer RH Relay (RLY.9)
	AUX BATT	AUX BATT	60 A	12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery
	COOLING FAN1		100 A	[With Europe & Australia] Cooling Fan Motor
MULTI FUSE B	IG2	IG2	30 A	Start Relay (RLY.6), PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
	E-SHIFTER1	E-SHIFTER	30 A	SCU
	B+3		60 A	PDC (Fuse - F1/F2/F9/F10/F17/F25/F26/F33/F34/F43/F44/ F51/F52/F58/F59)
	B+6		60 A	PCB Block (Main Relay, Wiper Relay, Fuse : F18/F19/F22)
	ABS2	ABS	60 A	ESP Control Module
	MDPS1		80 A	MDPS Unit
FUSE	REAR HEATED		40 A	Rear Heated Relay (RLY.4)
	B+1		50 A	PDC (IPS1, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)
	B+2		40 A	PDC (IPS11, IPS12)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	BLOWER		60 A	Blower Relay (RLY.11)
	DCT	DCT	60 A	TCM
	COOLING FAN2		60 A	Cooling Fan Motor
	EOP2	EOP	60 A	Electronic Oil Pump
	PTC HEATER	PTC HEATER	60 A	PTC Heater Relay (RLY.2)
	B+4		60 A	PDC (Fuse : F4/F12/F20/F34/F47/F54/F55 IPS13, Long Term Load Latch Relay (Fuse : F5/F21)
	HEAD LAMP LH	HEAD LAMP LH	30 A	Head Lamp LH
	HEAD LAMP RH	HEAD LAMP RH	30 A	Head Lamp RH
	TRAILER3		20 A	Trailer Connector
	4WD		20 A	AWD ECM
	TRAILER2		20 A	Trailer Connector
	AMS	AMS	10 A	Battery Sensor
	E-SHIFTER2	E-SHIFTER	10 A	SCU
	VACUUM PUMP1	VACUUM PUMP	20 A	Vacuum Pump1 Relay (RLY.1)
	FUEL PUMP1	FUEL PUMP	20 A	Fuel Pump Relay (RLY.3)
	A/C2	A/C	10 A	Front A/C Control Module, Rear A/C Control Module, Rear Blower Motor
	WIPER FRT2		10 A	BDC, PCM, PCB Block (Wiper Front (LOW) Relay)
	E-CVVT2	E-CVVT	20 A	PCM
	E-CVVT3	E-CVVT	20 A	PCM

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	VACUUM PUMP2		10 A	ESP Control Module

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB block)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
POWER OUTLET1		20 A	Luggage Power Outlet
POWER OUTLET2		20 A	Front Power Outlet
WIPER FRT1		30 A	Wiper Front (LOW) Relay, Front Wiper Motor
ECU1		20 A	PCM
IGN COIL		20 A	Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4
WIPER RR		15 A	Rear Wiper Motor, E/R Junctiob Block (RLY.7)
SENSOR1		15 A	Oxygen Senor (UP/DOWN)
INJECTOR		15 A	Injector #1/#2/#3/#4 (MPI)
ECU3		10 A	PCM
FUEL PUMP2		10 A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.3)
SENSOR2		10 A	A/C Relay, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve, Variable Oil Pump Solenoid, Cooling Fan Motor, [G4KP] RCV Control Solenoid Valve [G4KN] Variable Intake Solenoid Valve
ABS3		10 A	ESP Control Module
A/C1		10 A	A/C Relay
ECU2		15 A	PCM
TCU1		15 A	PCM
HORN		15 A	Horn Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
B/ALARM HORN		15 A	Burglar Alarm Relay
TCU2		10 A	[DCT] TCM [A/T] Electronic Oil Pump
E-SHIFTER3		10 A	SCU

Light bulbs

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

- Prior to working on a light, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and take the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

Information

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight/daytime running light/position light/tail light/turn signal light due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position light may not turn on when the position light switch is turned on, but the position light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Adjust the headlight aim after an accident or the headlight is replaced.

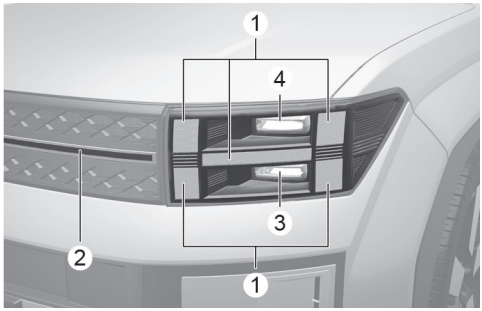
Information

Traffic Change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (for example, automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlights are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlights in a country with opposite traffic direction.

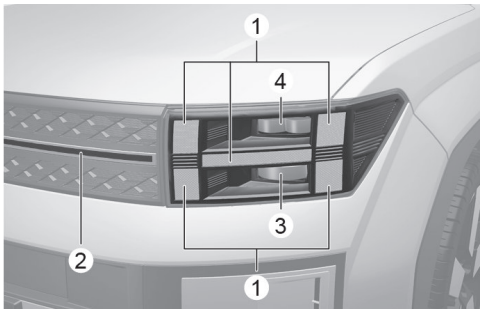
Headlight, Position light, Turn signal light, Daytime running light (DRL) replacement

Type A



1. Turn signal light/Position light/Daytime Running Light (DRL)
2. Position light
3. Headlight (High)/Low beam assist
4. Headlight (Low)

Type B



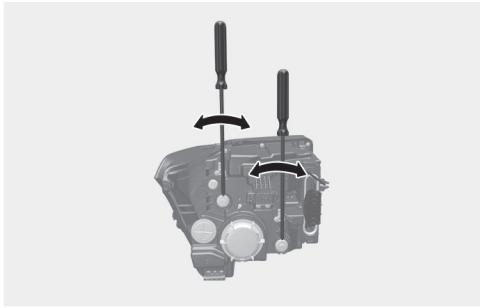
1. Turn signal light/Position light/Daytime Running Light (DRL)
2. Position light
3. Headlight (High)
4. Headlight (Low)

If the LED does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlight aiming (for Europe)

Headlight aiming



1 Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.

2 The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.

3 Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective headlight centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of headlights) on the screen.

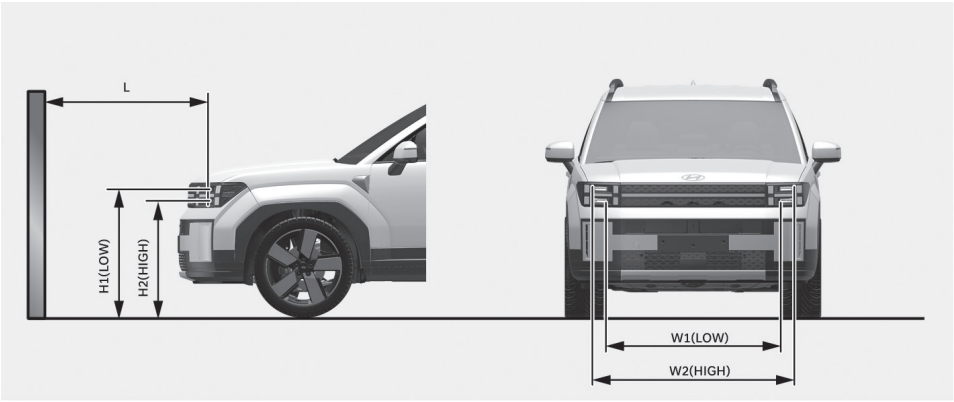
4 With the headlight and battery in normal condition, aim the headlights so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.

5 To aim the low beam left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

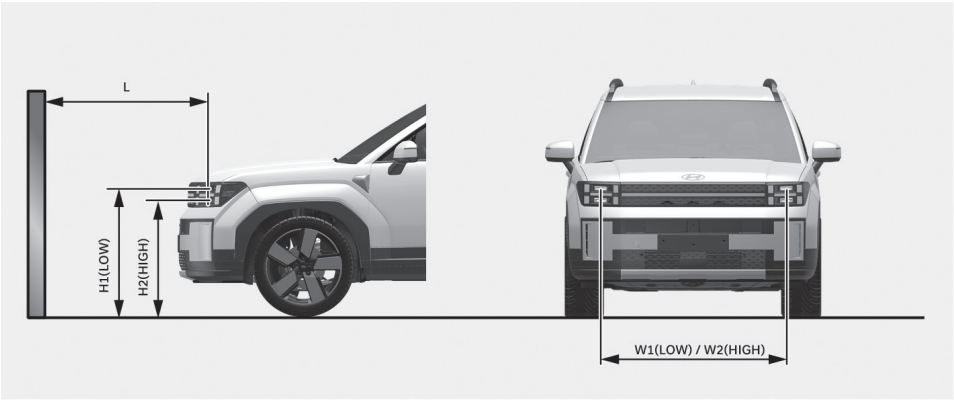
To aim the high beam up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

LED MFR



LED PROJ.



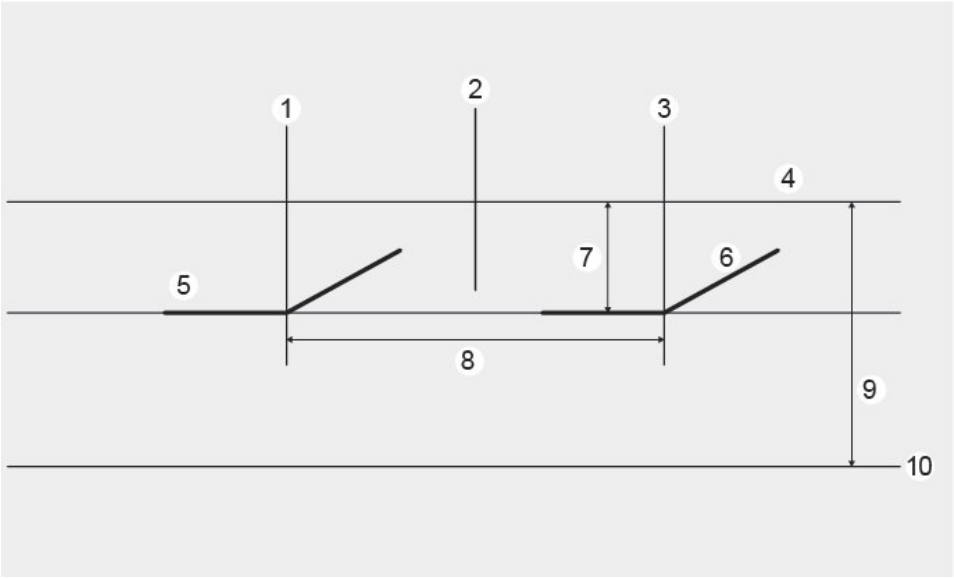
1. H1: Height between the headlight center and ground (Low beam)
2. H2: Height between the headlight center and ground (High beam)
3. W1: Distance between the two headlights centers (Low beam)
4. W2: Distance between the two headlights centers (High beam)

VEHICLE CONDITION	LAMP TYPE	H1	H2	W1	W2
Without driver mm (in.)	LED MFR	928 (36.53)	838 (32.99)	1293 (50.90)	1367 (53.81)
	LED PROJ.	925 (36.41)	838 (32.99)	1367 (53.81)	

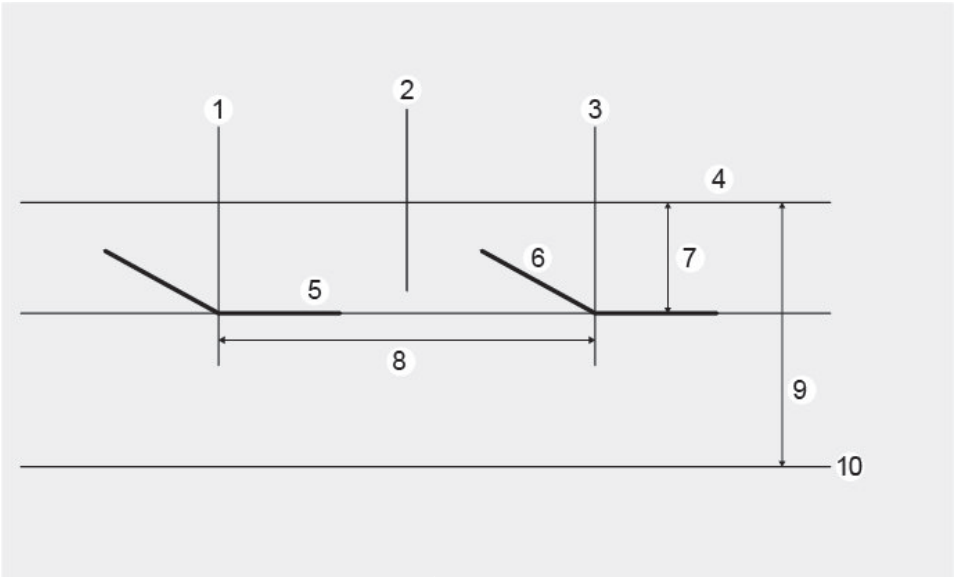
VEHICLE CONDITION	LAMP TYPE	H1	H2	W1	W2
With driver mm (in.)	LED MFR	923 (36.33)	833 (32.79)	1293 (50.90)	1367 (53.81)
	LED PROJ.	920 (36.22)	833 (32.79)	1367 (53.81)	

Headlight low beam

Left-hand drive



Right-hand drive



1. Vertical line of the left headlight bulb center
2. Car axis
3. Vertical line of the right headlight bulb center
4. Horizontal line of headlight bulb center
5. cut-off line of left headlight
6. cut-off line of right headlight
7. 30 mm
8. W1 (Low beam)
9. H1 (High beam)
10. Ground

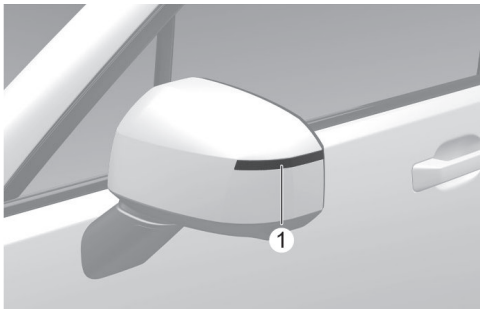
1 Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.

2 The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.

3 When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.

4 If headlight leveling device is equipped, adjust the headlight leveling device switch to '0'.

Side repeater light replacement

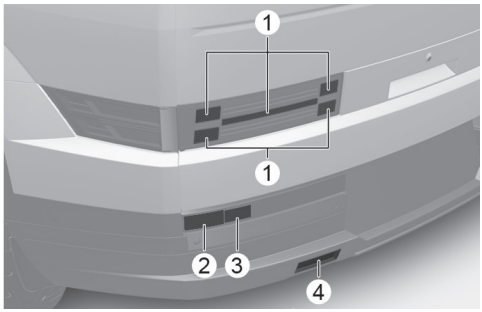


If the side repeater light (1) does not operate, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

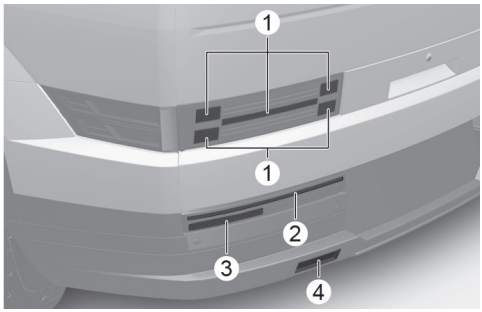
Rear combination light replacement

Type A



1. Tail/Stop light
2. Turn signal light
3. Tail light
4. Back up light/Rear fog lamp

Type B



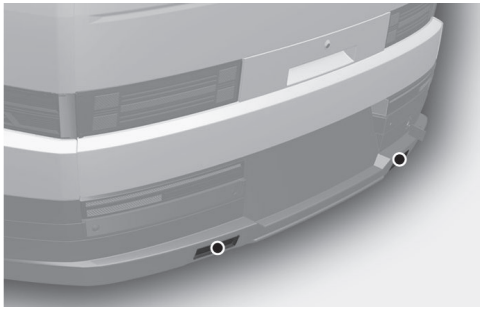
1. Tail/Stop light
2. Turn signal light
3. Tail light
4. Back up light/Rear fog light

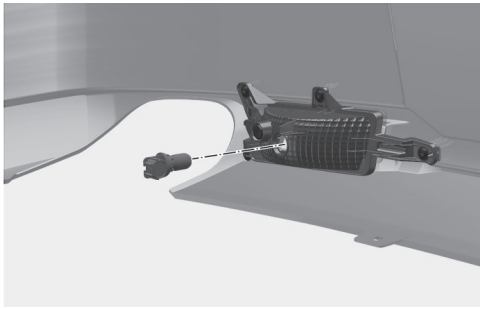
If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Back up light

if equipped

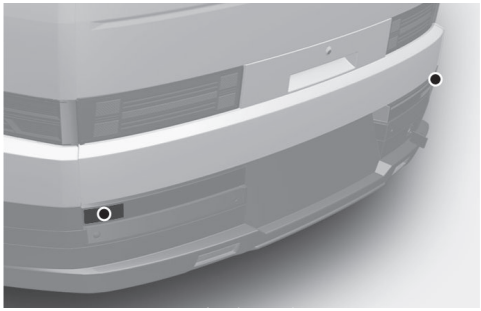


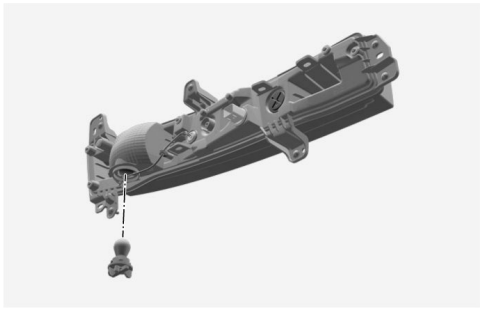


1 Apply the parking brake and turn off the engine.
2 Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3 Install a new bulb.
4 Reinstall in the reverse order.

Turn signal lamp

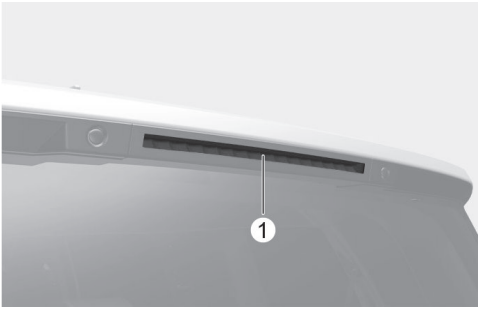
if equipped





1 Apply the parking brake and turn off the engine.
2 Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it anti-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3 Install a new bulb.
4 Reinstall in the reverse order.

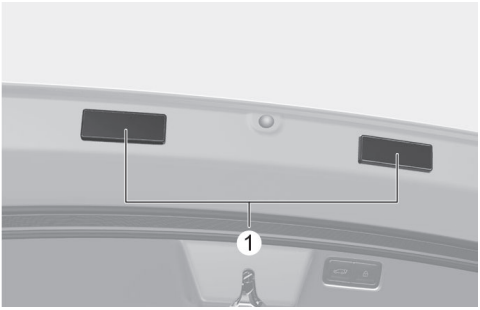
High mounted stop light replacement



If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License plate light replacement



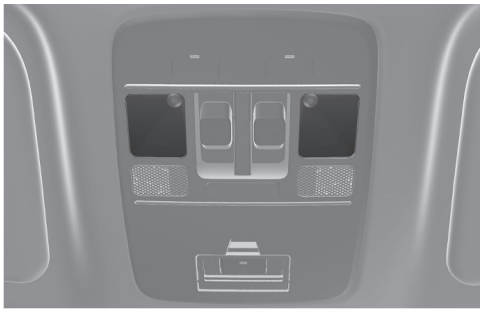
If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Interior light replacement

Map lamp, personal lamp, two-way multi console lamp, vanity mirror lamp, glove box lamp, and cargo area lamp (LED type)

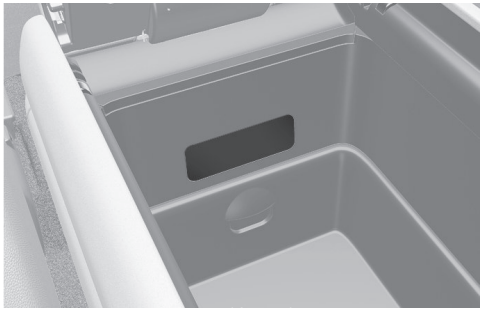
Map lamp



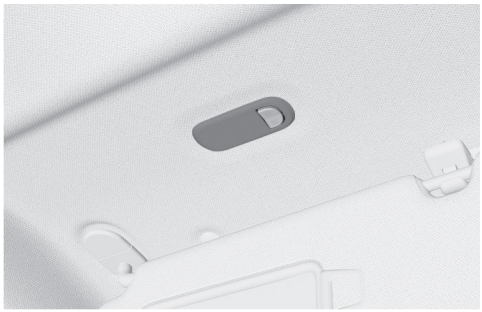
Personal lamp



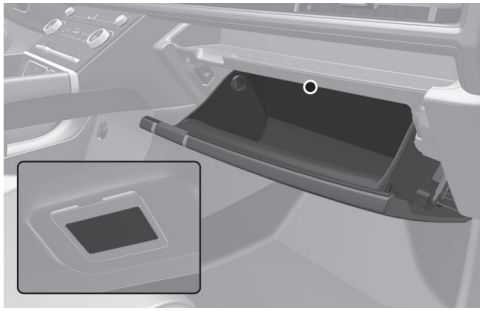
Two-way multi console lamp



Vanity mirror lamp



Glove box lamp



Cargo area lamp



If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Appearance care

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, light or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits may damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. Use a mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

High pressure water may damage front and rear cameras, sensors, vehicle trim, and boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

NOTICE



- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/ electronic components inside the vehicle to prevent damage.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes must not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you must not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax helps protect your paint from contaminants.

Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Do not wipe dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth to prevent scratching the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts to prevent discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as detergent, abrasive, or polish. If wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicone remover. If any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface, use a tar remover to clean.

Be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips on the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal quickly rusts and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, make sure the body shop applies anticorrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

It is impossible to modify only repaint the damaged area. The whole part must be repainted as necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting may occur on underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It does more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that must not be allowed to clog with dirt. Trapped water in these areas may cause rusting.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.

- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance are also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.-, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just

dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with " touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. Refer to the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle because this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats, etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
- During window tinting, make sure window tinting solution does not flow into electronic devices inside the vehicle. It may cause breakdown and malfunction of devices.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces

if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

if equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If you do not pay attention to fresh spots immediately, the fabric may be stained and its color may be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties may be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather

if equipped

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

  Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

  Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil

  Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
- Chewing gum

  Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

• Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)
  - Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discoloration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimize damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright colored, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

Interior wooden trim

- Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.
- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.
- If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.
- Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.
- Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.
- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. We recommend that you have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.

WARNING

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces need to be cleaned, use a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows:

- Crankcase emission control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

if equipped

WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system may ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

  Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to follow these precautions may void your vehicle warranty.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF)

if equipped

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp ( ) illuminates.

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine RPM 1,500-4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for about 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message **Check exhaust system** pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.

CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other gasoline fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.